



SUMMARY OF DECISIONS REQUESTED TO PROPOSED WAIKATO REGIONAL PLAN CHANGE 1: WAIKATO AND WAIPĀ RIVER CATCHMENTS

Volume 3: Submitters M - R

**Policy Series: 2018/14
ISSN: 2230-4347**

**Date: 20 August 2018
12894577**

Maandonks, Art.....	14
MacDonald, Deborah.....	14
Macdonald, Hamish Stuart	14
Macdonald, Ian	17
MacDonald, Janis	18
MacInnes, Angus John and Karen Joy	19
MacInnes, Mathew Angus and Natasha Joyce Ani	19
Mackenzie, David Stuart	19
Mackenzie, Malcolm John and Alison Nancy.....	24
Macklow, Genaya.....	25
Macky, William Lindsay.....	25
MacLachlan, Daniel and Amanda.....	26
MacLachlan, Ian Gibson and Lindsay Phillip	26
MacLachlan, Ian Gibson and Susan Molly.....	28
MacLachlan, Lin and Adrienne	29
Macnab, Rob and Tina	29
Maher, Megan Louise	31
Maihihi Farmers Group (Submitter 1).....	31
Maihihi Farmers Group (Submitter 2).....	33
Maihihi Farmers Group (Submitter 3).....	34
Maihihi Farmers Group (Submitter 4).....	35
Maihihi Farmers Group (Submitter 5).....	36
Maihihi Farmers Group (Submitter 6).....	37
Main, Richard and Margaret.....	39
Makan Daya & Co Ltd.....	40
Mandeno, Mark	41
Mandeno, Thomas Graham	42

Mangakotukutuku Stream Care Group Incorporated.....	42
Maniapoto Maori Trust Board	44
Maraekowhai Ltd	52
Margetts, John	54
Martelli, John Charles	54
Martin, Peter.....	54
Martyn, Anna Katrina.....	56
Mason, Jane and John.....	57
Masters, Stuart Bruce, Melvah Joy and Brendon James.....	58
Matahuru Farms Ltd	58
Matamata Grey Power Association	60
Matamata-Piako District Council	60
Matamua, Monica M	64
Matham Trust	65
Mathis, Mary-Ann	67
Matira Sub Catchment Group.....	69
Matthews, Dr Lindsay	70
Maunder, James Kinglsey.....	70
Maungatautari Marae.....	71
Mayne, Anna.....	79
McAlister, James and Maeve	81
McCaughan, Lance.....	83
McClunie, Joseph and Margaret	83
McColl and Hardwell, Loretta and Peter.....	85
McCormick, Peter and Kirsty.....	85
McDonald, David.....	86
McDonald, Iain and Jackie.....	86

McDonald, Kevin and Jane	87
McFadden, Gifford Patrick and Robin	87
McFadden, Jamie	89
McGahan, Michael	90
McGovern, Annette	91
McGrath, Colin and Karen	95
McGrath, Jenene	95
McGrath, Judith Muriel	96
McGregor, Colin Grant	97
McKenzie, Colin and Valerie	102
McKie, Craig John	102
McKie, David Robert and Carmel Ann	103
McKnight, Euan and Sarah	104
McLaughlin, Kate	106
McLaughlin, Robyn and Peter	110
McLean, Parekawhia	112
McPherson, Robert	120
McQuinn, Jason	121
MD & CA Camp	121
Mead, Daniel Ross	124
Meads, Glynn Colin and Joanne Leigh	124
Meier, Peter	125
Merchant, Graeme	126
Mercury NZ Limited	126
Meyer, Ben	132
Millar, Sally	132
Miller, Alexander Dane	133

Miller, Michelle Beatrice.....	134
Mills, John	134
Minoprio, Christopher	135
Minoprio, Matthew Michael.....	135
Miraka Limited	136
Miscanthus New Zealand Limited.....	139
Moerangi Trust.....	139
Moleta, Anita	143
Monk, Graeme	145
Mooney, Brian.....	147
Moore, Josh.....	148
Morison, Steve and Toni	148
Moss, George Wilder	149
Mounsey, Zach	151
Mount Vista Trust	151
Mowbray, Harry.....	152
Muir, Mark	152
Munro, David Malcolm and Lisa Ann	155
Murchie, Trevor Samuel.....	158
Murdoch, Patricia Mary	158
Murphy, William S.....	159
Murvale Farm Ltd.....	163
Narsha Farms Ltd	164
National Wetland Trust.....	164
Neal, Craig Andrew Lamont and Tracey Anne	165
Neal, Edward Murray and Patricia Charlotte	169
Neal, Phillip John and Kristin Marie	170

Nelson, Justin Martin	172
Nelson, Richard	172
Nelson Farms Partnership.....	173
New Zealand Association of Resource Management	181
New Zealand Farm Forestry Association - Waikato Branch.....	181
New Zealand Forest Owners Association Inc.....	182
New Zealand Grain and Seed Trade Association	183
New Zealand Institute of Forestry	184
New Zealand Institute of Primary Industry Management - Waikato Branch	184
New Zealand Pork Industry Board	185
New Zealand Steel Ltd	187
Ngaati Tamaoho Trust Te Taiao Roopuu.....	189
Ngati Haua Iwi Trust.....	197
Ngati Haua Tribal Trust	205
Ngati Te Ata.....	208
Nichol, Peter.....	208
Nicholas, Michael George, Raewyn Joan and Jonathon George.....	209
Nicholas, Rod and Wendy	210
Nicholson, Chris and Vikki.....	210
Noakes, Anna	215
North Waikato Federated Farmers.....	216
Norton, Philip and Michael	217
Nukuhakari Station Ltd	217
NZ Forest Managers Ltd.....	218
NZ Transport Agency.....	218
O.M and P.R Houchen Ltd.....	219
O'Dwyer, Noel	219

O'Kane, Clare.....	220
O'Leary, Leslie John.....	220
Oatway, Hugh Robert.....	222
Oceanview Farms Limited (Submitter 1)	223
Oceanview Farms Limited (Submitter 2)	223
Oceanview Farms Limited (Submitter 3)	224
Oceanview Farms Limited (Submitter 4)	225
Oceanview Farms Limited (Submitter 5)	226
Oceanview Farms Limited (Submitter 6)	227
Oceanview Farms Limited (Submitter 7)	228
Oil Companies	228
Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Limited	231
Okell, Robert Steven	245
Oliver, Duncan.....	247
Oliver, John Rutherford.....	247
Oliver, Mark Rutherford.....	248
Oliver, Murray and Karen.....	248
Oliver, Richard Douglas.....	249
Oliver, William and Karen	250
Olsen, David Edward	253
Onewhero Tuakau Community Board	254
Open Country Dairy	255
Orlando-Reep, Tim.....	255
Orton, Stuart Alexander.....	257
Osborne, Bob, Judy, Kim and Janette	258
Osborne, Gary	262
Osborne, John and Margaret	262

Otorohanga District Council.....	263
Oxley, Michael L.....	263
Paihere Farms Group	264
Paine, Lachlan Preston.....	265
Pakuranga Hunt Inc.....	266
Pamu Farms of New Zealand	266
Parker, Andrew and Rebecca.....	269
Parker, Kimberley.....	269
Parker, Michael David	269
Parrott, Dorothy Fay, Peter Jack, Katherine and Conor Reeves	271
Parrott, Steven, Sandra, Alexander & Ulrika.....	276
Parry, Bruce Bregmen	279
Passau, Mark and Amy.....	280
Paterson, Chris and Amy.....	281
Peacocke, Anthony James.....	282
Peacocke, Matthew Anthony.....	282
Peacocke, Robin Anthony	283
Peek and Harpham, Rosemary and John	283
Peers-Adams, Ross.....	284
Peers-Adams, Samuel, Laura and Bronwyn	284
Pellew, Rosane	286
Pemberton, Russell James	286
Pepper, Matt.....	286
Perfect Produce Co Ltd	287
Perrin Ag Consultants Ltd.....	289
Peters, Michael Joseph	290
Peterson and Carswell, Lance Colin and Sarah	291

Petre, Daniel.....	292
Petre, John Lowrey.....	292
PG & KF West Ltd	293
Phillips, Lloyd.....	294
Phillips, Neal.....	294
Phillips, Teresa Mary.....	295
Pickens and Tanneau, Craig and Julie	296
Pinnell, Graham.....	297
Pirie, Julie	301
Pitts-Brown, Brian	301
Pizimolas, Luke.....	302
Plainview Farms (2007) Limited.....	302
Poohara Marae	303
Population Health	311
Port, Kelvin Robert.....	311
Porter, Roger Winton & Catharina Cornelia	311
Potini Whaanau.....	314
Potter, Antony Simon.....	320
Potter, Arthur Graham.....	321
Potter, Graham	321
Potter, Neil and Helen.....	322
Pottinger, Laurence Martin Charles.....	323
Pouakani Trust	323
Powell, Samuel David and Irene Patricia	328
Prendergast, Nick and Cathy.....	328
Primary Land Users Group	330
Pukekohe Vegetable Growers Association Inc (PVGA)	337

Pukerimu Farms Limited	339
Pukeroa Farms	341
Purdie, Les and Helen	343
Purdie, Robert James	345
Purdie, Stephen.....	345
Purnell, Max Andrew	347
Quinn, Kevin.....	347
R.P. Hunter and S.G. Wallace Partnership	347
R.P O'Connor and Sons Ltd	348
Ramsay Baker, Mark and Cathy	351
Randell, John Ellisden.....	353
Ransley, Adrienne Anne.....	353
Ransley, Kelvin John.....	354
Rata Hill Investments Ltd	355
Rattray, Earl Steven.....	356
Raukawa Charitable Trust.....	356
Rauputu, Hemi Wetere	365
Ravenscroft, Michael and Clare	365
Ravensdown Limited.....	368
Rayonier Matariki Forests.....	375
Reese, Kate and Aaron.....	375
Reeve, Jocelyn Margaret.....	377
Reeves, John.....	380
Reeves and Taylor, James Gordon Livingston and Amy Louise	382
Reymer, A.....	388
Reymer, Garry	388
RF & CL Lansdaal Ltd	389

Richards, Trevor	389
Richards, Victor	390
Richardson, Brian and Beth.....	390
Richardson, David	390
Richardson, Gary and Jill.....	391
Richardson, Natasha	391
Rickman, Antony Scott.....	392
Ridings, Raymond John and Jennifer Jane	392
Ritchie, Hamish	393
Riverheads Ltd.....	393
Roberts, Flynn	394
Roberts, Jessica	395
Roberts, Kelly	399
Roberts, Peter	400
Robertson, Katherine Margaret.....	400
Robinson Williams Farm Trust	401
Robson, Angus.....	402
Rogers, Philip William	405
Rollett Farms Ltd	406
Rombouts, Cornelis PM and Johanna M.....	408
Ronaldson, David	411
Rotongaro-Huntly Pony Club	411
Rotorua Lakes Council.....	412
Rotor Work Limited.....	415
Rowe, Susan Helen.....	416
Rozel Farm Ltd.....	418
Rushala Farm Ltd.....	419

Russell, Jill Adrienne.....	419
Russell, Roger Michael.....	422
Rutherford and McMullin, Selina and Hamish.....	422
Ryan Farms Ltd.....	423

Maandonks, Art

Submitter ID: 73414

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-6520	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B Nitrogen Reference Point years to a five year average. AND REMOVE Schedule B grandparenting approach to nitrogen management AND REPLACE with one nitrogen limit for everyone.

MacDonald, Deborah

Submitter ID: 73431

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-2422	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B in its entirety. OR AMEND Schedule B so that each farm is assessed individually to estimate optimum fertiliser application rates and stocking rates. AND AMEND Schedule B to ensure that information on the best ways to reduce losses of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens is provided. AND AMEND Schedule B to ensure that classes of stock ratio on hill country farms is assessed.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-2425	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C so that main waterways are fenced, but to also determine whether it is worth fencing smaller waterways. AND AMEND PPC1 to ensure funding for fencing is provided. AND AMEND PPC1 to ensure that funding for reticulation, if it is feasible to install, is provided. AND AMEND PPC1 to ensure the removal of paradise ducks.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-2421	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule 1.

Macdonald, Hamish Stuart

Submitter ID: 71433

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for	PC1-2713	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 to use a natural capital approach of what the land can actually handle OR use a sub-catchment approach and work within communities OR combine a natural capital approach and a sub-catchment approach.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit			AND AMEND Objective 1 to ensure Farm Environment Plans are used to see what has been done already and to recognise that and to see what is planned in the future. AND AMEND to use more precise tests to work out where the pathogens are originating from, cattle, sheep, birds or humans etc.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-2852	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 to ensure Farm Environment Plans are used to see what has been done already and to recognise that and to see what is planned in the future. AND AMEND to use more precise tests to work out where the pathogens are originating from, cattle, sheep, birds or humans etc.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-2715	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 to use a natural capital approach of what the land can actually handle or use a sub-catchment approach and work within communities or combine a natural capital approach and a sub-catchment approach.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-2853	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to use more precise tests to work out where the pathogens are originating from, cattle, sheep, birds or humans etc.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12621	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to ensure Farm Environment Plans are used to see what has been done already and to recognise that and to see what is planned in the future.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-2716	Oppose the provision with amendments	AND AMEND Policy 2 to provide for individual plans through Farm Environment Plans for each farm where the combination of fencing waterways or other mitigation measures are taken into consideration, to work out a balance that benefits both the environment and the farmer. AMEND Policy 2 to ensure Farm Environment Plans are used to see what has been done already and to recognise that and to see what is planned in the future.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12823	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to use a natural capital approach of what the land can actually handle or use a sub-catchment approach and work within communities or combine a natural capital approach and a sub-catchment approach AND AMEND to use more precise tests to work out where the pathogens are originating from, cattle, sheep, birds or humans etc.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-2863	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 4 to ensure Farm Environment Plans are used to see what has been done already and to recognise that and to see what is planned in the future. AND AMEND to use more precise tests to work out where the pathogens are originating from, cattle, sheep, birds or humans etc.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-2719	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 to use a natural capital approach of what the land can actually handle or use a sub-catchment approach and work within communities or combine a natural capital approach and a sub-catchment approach AND AMEND Policy 7 to ensure Farm Environment Plans are used to see what has been done already and to recognise that and to see what is planned in the future AND AMEND to use more precise tests to work out where the pathogens are originating from, cattle, sheep, birds or humans etc.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm	PC1-2720	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to use a natural capital approach of what the land can actually handle or use a sub-catchment approach and work within communities or combine a natural capital approach and a sub-catchment approach

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme			AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to provide for individual plans through Farm Environment Plans for each farm where the combination of fencing waterways or other mitigation measures are taken into consideration, to work out a balance that benefits both the environment and the farmer AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to ensure Farm Environment Plans are used to see what has been done already and to recognise that and to see what is planned in the future AND AMEND to use more precise tests to work out where the pathogens are originating from, cattle, sheep, birds or humans etc.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-2722	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to use a natural capital approach of what the land can actually handle or use a sub-catchment approach and work within communities or combine a natural capital approach and a sub-catchment approach AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to provide for individual plans through Farm Environment Plans for each farm where the combination of fencing waterways or other mitigation measures are taken into consideration, to work out a balance that benefits both the environment and the farmer AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to ensure Farm Environment Plans are used to see what has been done already and to recognise that and to see what is planned in the future AND AMEND to use more precise tests to work out where the pathogens are originating from, cattle, sheep, birds or humans etc.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-2724	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to use a natural capital approach of what the land can actually handle or use a sub-catchment approach and work within communities or combine a natural capital approach and a sub-catchment approach AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to provide for individual plans through Farm Environment Plans for each farm where the combination of fencing waterways or other mitigation measures are taken into consideration, to work out a balance that benefits both the environment and the farmer AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to ensure Farm Environment Plans are used to see what has been done already and to recognise that and to see what is planned in the future AND AMEND to use more precise tests to work out where the pathogens are originating from, cattle, sheep, birds or humans etc.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-2824	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to provide for individual plans through Farm Environment Plans for each farm where the combination of fencing waterways or other mitigation measures are taken into consideration, to work out a balance that benefits both the environment and the farmer AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to ensure Farm Environment Plans are used to see what has been done already and to recognise that and to see what is planned in the future.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13053	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to use a natural capital approach of what the land can actually handle OR use a sub-catchment approach and work within communities OR combine a natural capital approach and a sub-catchment approach AND AMEND to use more precise tests to work out where the pathogens are originating from, cattle, sheep, birds or humans etc.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-2825	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to use a natural capital approach of what the land can actually handle, OR AMEND to use a sub-catchment approach and work within communities, OR AMEND to combine a natural capital approach and a sub-catchment approach. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to provide for individual plans through Farm Environment Plans for each farm where the combination of fencing waterways or other mitigation measures are taken into consideration, to work out a balance that benefits both the environment and the farmer.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to ensure Farm Environment Plans are used to see what has been done already and to recognise that and to see what is planned in the future. AND AMEND to use more precise tests to work out where the pathogens are originating from, cattle, sheep, birds or humans etc.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-2703	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to use a natural capital approach of what the land can actually handle OR use a sub-catchment approach and work within communities OR combine a natural capital approach and a sub-catchment approach.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-2827	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to provide for individual plans through Farm Environment Plans for each farm where the combination of fencing waterways or other mitigation measures are taken into consideration, to work out a balance that benefits both the environment and the farmer.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-2826	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to use a natural capital approach of what the land can actually handle, OR use a sub-catchment approach and work within communities, OR combine a natural capital approach and a sub-catchment approach.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12453	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to provide for individual plans through Farm Environment Plans for each farm where the combination of fencing waterways or other mitigation measures are taken into consideration, to work out a balance that benefits both the environment and the farmer. AND AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure Farm Environment Plans are used to see what has been done already and to recognise that and to see what is planned in the future.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12454	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to use more precise tests to work out where the pathogens are originating from, cattle, sheep, birds or humans etc.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-2867	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 to ensure Farm Environment Plans are used to see what has been done already and to recognise that and to see what is planned in the future. AND AMEND to use more precise tests to work out where the pathogens are originating from, cattle, sheep, birds or humans etc.
Table 3.11-2: List of sub-catchments showing Priority 1, Priority 2, and Priority 3 sub-catchments	PC1-2848	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-2 to provide for individual plans through Farm Environment Plans for each farm where the combination of fencing waterways or other mitigation measures are taken into consideration, to work out a balance that benefits both the environment and the farmer.

Macdonald, Ian

Submitter ID: 71217

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-488	Oppose the provision	No specific decision was requested for PPC1.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-496	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to provide more flexibility for fencing drains, particularly small drains and should just require hot wires.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-608	Not stated	AMEND Policy 2 to provide for the right to use nitrogen and flexibility within boundaries.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-609	Not stated	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to provide for the right to use nitrogen and flexibility within boundaries.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-610	Not stated	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to provide for the right to use nitrogen and flexibility within boundaries.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-611	Not stated	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to provide for the right to use nitrogen and flexibility within boundaries.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-483	Not stated	The right to use nitrogen and flexibility within boundaries as things do not stay the same in farming year after year. (Schedule B)
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-486	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to provide more flexibility for fencing drains, particularly small drains and should just require hot wires.

MacDonald, Janis

Submitter ID: 71293

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Vision and Strategy for the Waikato River	PC1-886	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Vision and Strategy 3.11.1 as is.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-888	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to recognise the impact that PPC1 will have on rural communities AND AMEND to ensure PPC1 is practical, achievable and economically viable.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-889	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to recognise the impact that PPC1 will have on rural communities AND AMEND to ensure PPC1 is practical, achievable and economically viable.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-887	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 OR ADD sub-catchment plans, developed by farmers and Council that focus on contaminants that are of particular issue to the sub-catchment; And CONSIDER the impact of population increase on waterways; And ADD caps on water takes for industry within urban areas and businesses; And ADD a cap on sewerage discharge per business

MacInnes, Angus John and Karen Joy

Submitter ID: 72981

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Background and explanation	PC1-9495	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the Background and explanation; Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational; to ensure a sector neutral approach so that all discharges contributing to poor water quality are required to change.

MacInnes, Mathew Angus and Natasha Joyce Ani

Submitter ID: 72980

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Background and explanation	PC1-4303	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to take into account possible adverse effects on industry and on communities.
3.11.4 Implementation methods	PC1-4305	Support the provision with amendments	ADD to 3.11.4 a method to set up a monitoring and accounting system for diffuse discharges.

Mackenzie, David Stuart

Submitter ID: 71695

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-3105	Support the provision with amendments	REINSTATE Objective 6 as originally proposed. AND REINSTATE Policy 15. AND REINSTATE and AMEND Policy 15 to be holistic and include all sources influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato River and its catchments especially pest fish species, in relation to sub-catchment management. AND MAKE any consequential amendments including to the objectives, policies and rules or restructuring to give effect to the relief sought.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-2995	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 1 AND AMEND PPC1 to be holistic and include all sources influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato River and its catchments. AND DELETE flood/high flow conditions from water quality target data (Table 3.11.1). AND AMEND to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis, to enable targeting of the highest discharging sub-catchments.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-2998	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 2 AND WITHDRAW PPC1 until the north eastern portion [Hauraki Iwi area] and the WRA's Vision and Strategy has been amended, and a revised Section 32 analysis has been completed to investigate the impact PPC1 could have on society and the economy.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND Rules to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point to align with the intention of Objective 2.</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made, through a tailored Farm Environment Plan that aligns with the intention of Objective 2.</p> <p>AND AMEND to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis, to enable targeting of the highest discharging sub-catchments to align with intention of Objective 2.</p> <p>AND AMEND to develop robust indicators to measure social, economic and cultural well-being.</p>
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-3003	Support the provision with amendments	<p>RETAIN Objective 3</p> <p>AND AMEND Rules to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point.</p> <p>AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment.</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.</p>
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-3051	Support the provision with amendments	<p>RETAIN Objective 4.</p> <p>AND AMEND rules in PPC1 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point and land use change restrictions.</p> <p>AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment.</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.</p>
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-3054	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Objective 5/PPC1 to acknowledge primary production as a core value to reflect Mana Tangata.</p>
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12622	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 1 to read as follows: "c. Progressively excluding cattle, horses, deer and pigs from rivers, streams, drains, wetlands and lakes <u>for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs.</u>"</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide clarification on how slope is measured, given the ranges of topography experienced within each paddock and adjoining watercourses.</p>
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12623	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 1 to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.</p>
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-3120	Support the provision with amendments	<p>RETAIN Policy 1</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains through a tailored Farm Environment Plan</p> <p>AND AMEND the rules in PPC1 to reflect Policies 1 and 9</p> <p>AND AMEND Policy 1 to read as follows: "c. Progressively excluding cattle, horses, deer and pigs from rivers, streams, drains, wetlands and lakes <u>for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs.</u>"</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide clarification on how slope is measured, given the ranges of topography experienced within each paddock and adjoining watercourses.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12824	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from PPC1 rules.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12825	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to reflect Policy 1 in adopting a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-3123	Support the provision with amendments	Policy 2 RETAIN appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains, through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-3126	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN provisions allowing for low intensity land uses to continue and establish. DELETE any signalling of future mitigation action requirements from Policy 4.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-3173	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the staged approach. AND AMEND the rules in PPC1 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point. AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment. AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains, through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-3184	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 6, so that high priority water quality sub-catchments are a restricted discretionary activity. AND AMEND so that low priority water quality sub-catchments are a permitted activity. AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment. AND AMEND so that appropriate mitigation strategies are adopted in the context of water quality gains through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-3185	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 7 AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains through a tailored Farm Environment Plan. AND AMEND following Waikato Regional Council working collaboratively with stakeholder groups to develop sub-catchment management approach.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-3186	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 8.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-3188	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 9 AND AMEND the rules to reflect Policy 1 and 9.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-3191	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 10 consideration of regional significance of point source discharges infrastructure and industry. AND AMEND PPC1 to be holistic and include management of all factors influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato River and its catchments, including Koi Carp, point sources, and hydro-dams. AND AMEND to a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-3192	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 11 AND AMEND to include all stakeholders in applying Best Practical Options e.g. through Farm Environment Plans. AND AMEND to provide clarification of what a 'significant toxic adverse effect' is. AND AMEND rules to reflect Policy 11.
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-3193	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 12's consideration of past technology upgrades and costs associated with upgrading. AND AMEND to a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within the region. AND AMEND PPC1 to allow consideration of past technology upgrades and costs, to apply across all businesses influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato and Waipā rivers.
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-3194	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 13's consideration of the consent duration in relation to the magnitude and significance of the investment made. AND AMEND to include consideration of the magnitude and significance of the investment for all property owners and enterprises within the Waikato and Waipā Catchments.
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	PC1-3195	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 14 as proposed.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-3196	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 16 flexibility for development of Māori land. AND AMEND PPC1 to include a Rule to reflect Policy 16. AND AMEND to consider allowing similar flexibility for all property owners and enterprises.
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-3197	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 17, applying policies and methods based on the Vision and Strategy. AND WITHDRAW PPC1 until the withdrawn north-eastern portion of the catchment and the Vision and Strategy has been amended.
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-3198	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.1 as proposed.
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-3199	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.2 as proposed.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-3200	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.3's tailored, risk based Farm Environment Plan. AND AMEND to enable land users who have adequate experience and capabilities to work with an approved industry or scheme, run by Waikato Regional Council, to be accredited to develop their own Farm Environment Plan based upon a common template.
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	PC1-3259	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN or REINSTATE Method 3.11.4.4 working with others in relation to lakes and Whangamarino Wetland AND RETAIN managing pest weeds and fish AND REINSTATE Method 3.11.4.4 (d) to include Whangamarino Wetland AND AMEND PPC1 to include the management of pest weeds and fish in the policies, objectives and rules in the Waikato and Waipā Catchments.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-3281	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.5 AND AMEND PPC1 to reflect Method 3.11.4.5 in the rules.
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-3283	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.6 as proposed.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-3285	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.7's support for gaining data. AMEND PPC1 to enable the management of diffuse discharges on a sub-catchment basis.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-3287	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.8's support for gaining data. AMEND PPC1 to enable the management of diffuse discharges on a sub-catchment basis.
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-3288	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.9 as proposed.
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-3289	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.12 as proposed.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-4238	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rules 3.11.5 to reflect Policies 1, 9 and 11. AND AMEND PPC1 to include a Rule to reflect Policy 16. AND AMEND the rules in PPC1 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point. AND AMEND Rules to reflect sub-catchment scale planning described in Method 3.11.4.5.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-3292	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.1 AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to read: "2. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C <u>for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs</u> , and" AND AMEND to provide clarification on how to determine slope on undulating land.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-3293	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.2 AND AMEND Rules to remove Nitrogen Reference Point. AND AMEND to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis to enable targeting of the highest discharging sub-catchments. AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made, through a tailored Farm Environment Plan. AND AMEND 3.11.5.2 to read: "The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorous, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares, and has more than 6 stock units per hectare <u>but less than 18 stock units per hectare at the 30th June 2016</u> , or is used for arable cropping, is a permitted activity subject to the following conditions:" AND DELETE 3.11.2-3b(i). AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 (4)(c) to read: "No part of the property or enterprise over 15- 25 degree slope is cultivated or grazed <u>unless effects of diffuse discharges can be mitigated</u> , and" AND AMEND to provide clarification around stock exclusion requirements i.e. setback buffers and where to measure setback from on undulating land.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-3295	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.3 AND DELETE reference to the Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 (3) to read: "3. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C <u>for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs</u> ; and" AND AMEND to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis, to enable targeting of the sub-catchments with the highest contaminant discharges

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to provide clarification around stock exclusion requirements i.e. setback buffers and where to measure setback from on undulating land AND AMEND to provide clarification around how long a Farm Environment Plan will be viable for.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4219	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.4 with respect to the Farm Environment Plan, Certified Industry Scheme and stock exclusion where practical. AND DELETE reference to the Nitrogen Reference Point. AND AMEND to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis to enable targeting of catchments with the highest contaminant discharges. AND AMEND to ensure resource consent durations of at least 15 years. AND AMEND to provide clarification around stock exclusion requirements i.e. setback buffers and where to measure setback from on undulating land. AND AMEND to provide clarification around how long a Farm Environment Plan will be viable for.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-3302	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis to enable targeting of catchments with the highest contaminant discharges. AND AMEND the activity status from non-complying to a restricted discretionary activity for high priority sub-catchments, in relation to water quality, and limit discretion to the management of the diffuse discharges of the four contaminants. AND AMEND the activity status to permitted activity for low priority sub-catchments, in relation to water quality. AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains through a tailored Farm Environment Plans.

Mackenzie, Malcolm John and Alison Nancy

Submitter ID: 71187

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-153	Not stated	For properties of modest scale, Waikato Regional Council should prepare templates that could be completed by the landowner to reduce compliance costs. (Method 3.11.4.3)
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-149	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to clarify Rule 3.11.5.1 whether grazing of replacement dairy stock on more than one property constitutes an enterprise.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-152	Support the provision with amendments	The submitter did not seek specific relief for Rule 3.11.5.2.

Macklow, Genaya

Submitter ID: 73533

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-12314	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND PPC1 to include precise freshwater objectives</p> <p>AND AMEND to include the following freshwater attributes: te hauora o te taiao; natural character; dissolved oxygen; deposited and suspended sediment; Freshwater Macroinvertebrate Health; periphyton; cyanobacteria; benthic cyanobacteria; Dissolved Inorganic Nitrogen and total nitrogen in tributaries/sub-catchments; total phosphorus in tributaries/sub-catchments; temperature; pH; toxic heavy metals; barriers to fish migrations; and water flows and levels</p> <p>AND AMEND to include in-stream limits and loads for nitrogen and phosphorus, sediment loads, E.coli, toxic contaminants, micro-organisms and temperature</p> <p>AND AMEND to include load thresholds in sub-catchments and catchments coming under pressure</p> <p>AND AMEND to include a freshwater implementation and program of change plan that includes: a transparent approach to developing monitoring, compliance and implementation systems; steps to ensure that effective and cost-efficient monitoring, compliance and implementation capacity is in place at the time the regime is introduced; monitoring and reporting on reviewing the implementation of the policy; transparent public information for freshwater discharges and takes; a council report every two years on progress towards meeting objectives, limits and targets; step the council will take if the combined interventions are not sufficient</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans are a controlled activity</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure load allocation approaches are equitable, promote efficient resource sue, are future-proofed and promote sustainable management</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure load allocations are based on Land Use Capability and land suitability</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure rules prevent over-fertilising, over-stocking, over-grazing, over-watering and over-draining</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide a polluter pays mechanism.</p>

Macky, William Lindsay

Submitter ID: 72603

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5816	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND PPC1 to restrict cropping to flat land and direct drilling.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that no cattle older than yearlings to be allowed to graze sidlings.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to stop all irrigation and increase flows as much as possible.</p>
3.11 Waikato and Waipa River Catchments	PC1-5814	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for 3.11 Waikato and Waipā River Catchments.

MacLachlan, Daniel and Amanda

Submitter ID: 73959

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-2965	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 by undertaking a thorough cost benefit analysis done in tandem with final amendments to plan.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-2955	Oppose the provision with amendments	REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point from Policy 1 and instead use Farm Environment Plans to manage effects.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-2959	Oppose the provision with amendments	REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point from Policy 2 and instead use Farm Environment Plans to manage effects.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-2948	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to better reflect the conditions of farms in sub-catchments. AND AMEND by requiring Farm Environment Plans to have an individualised approach to fencing requirements.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-2951	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to better reflect the conditions of farms in sub-catchments. AND AMEND by requiring Farm Environment Plans to have an individualised approach to fencing requirements.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-2952	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to better reflect the conditions of farms in sub-catchments. AND AMEND by requiring Farm Environment Plans to have an individualised approach to fencing requirements.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-2953	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to better reflect the conditions of farms in sub-catchments. AND AMEND by requiring Farm Environment Plans to have an individualised approach to fencing requirements.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-2961	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B by removing the Nitrogen Reference Point and instead use Farm Environment Plans to manage effects.

MacLachlan, Ian Gibson and Lindsay Phillip

Submitter ID: 71205

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-676	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE Policy 1 and instead use Farm Environment Plans as a way to determine land use capability and to measure nutrient allocation.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-677	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE Policy 2 and instead use Farm Environment Plans as a way to determine land use capability and to measure nutrient allocation.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-678	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-680	Support the provision	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to extend the timeframes for the Farm Environment Plans.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-681	Support the provision	AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to carry this sub-catchment approach through all rules related to farms.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-670	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 in accordance to the rules used in the National Water Accord and incorporate MFE guidelines for stock exclusion. AND change the timelines for stock exclusion. AND use Farm Environment Plans to decide what is required on every farm individually.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-671	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 in accordance to the rules used in the National Water Accord and incorporate MFE guidelines for stock exclusion. AND change the timelines for stock exclusion. AND use Farm Environment Plans to decide what is required on every farm individually.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-672	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 in accordance to the rules used in the National Water Accord and incorporate MFE guidelines for stock exclusion. AND change the timelines for stock exclusion. AND use Farm Environment Plans to decide what is required on every farm individually.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-673	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 in accordance to the rules used in the National Water Accord and incorporate Ministry for the Environment guidelines for stock exclusion AND AMEND the timelines for stock exclusion AND ENSURE Farm Environment Plans are used to decide what is required on every farm individually.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-679	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-675	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE Schedule B and instead use Farm Environment Plans as a way to determine land use capability and to measure nutrient allocation.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-674	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C in accordance to the rules used in the National Water Accord and incorporate MFE guidelines for stock exclusion. AND change the timelines for stock exclusion. AND use Farm Environment Plans to decide what is required on every farm individually.

MacLachlan, Ian Gibson and Susan Molly

Submitter ID: 71243

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-332	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 1 to use Farm Environment Plans to determine land use capabilities and nutrient use.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-333	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2 to use Farm Environment Plans to determine land use capabilities and nutrient use.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-313	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-310	Support the provision	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to focus more on mitigation of contaminants/damage rather than enforcement of the rules.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-309	Support the provision	AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 so that all rules for farm level management are included in a sub-catchment approach.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-321	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to use Farm Environment Plans (focussed on mitigating contaminations), the National Water Accord rules and sub-catchment consultation and communication.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-322	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to use Farm Environment Plans (focussed on mitigating contaminations), the National Water Accord rules and sub-catchment consultation and communication
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-323	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to use Farm Environment Plans (focussed on mitigating contaminations), the National Water Accord rules and sub-catchment consultation and communication.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-324	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to use Farm Environment Plans (focussed on mitigating contaminations), the National Water Accord rules and sub-catchment consultation and communication.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-334	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-312	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to use Farm Environment Plans to determine land use capabilities and nutrient use.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-236	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to use Farm Environment Plans (focussed on mitigating contaminations), the National Water Accord rules and sub-catchment consultation and communication.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-325	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to use Farm Environment Plans (focussed on mitigating contaminations), the National Water Accord rules and sub-catchment consultation and communication.

MacLachlan, Lin and Adrienne

Submitter ID: 73074

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-3710	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-3718	Support the provision with amendments	CONSIDER undertaking a cost analysis of the impact of implementation.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-3719	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-3715	Support the provision	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to ensure Farm Environment Plans will identify contaminants that can be mitigated by property owners, rather than a blanket approach. AND AMEND to extend the timeframes for the completion of Farm Environment Plans.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-3714	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND all the rules to ensure a sub-catchment approach is adopted. 3.11.4.5
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-3722	Oppose the provision	No specific decision requested for Rule 3.11.5.2.

Macnab, Rob and Tina

Submitter ID: 74150

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-8009	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 1 but revise the goals so it is plain what the long term outcomes for farmers will be.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-8011	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to include a full 80 year proposed regulation environment.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-8014	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Point (c) of Policy 2 to say stock exclusion as written in the National Water Policy on stock exclusion.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12826	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so the Nitrogen Reference Point is not used as a grandparenting solution but as a reference point to start the journey, and to be used as a measure so high emitters can begin reduction.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12827	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to change the stock exclusion requirements to be consistent with that stated by national water policy.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-8018	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to refer to sub-catchment control and governance AND AMEND PPC1 so that point source emitters are included in sub-catchment solutions AND AMEND PPC1 so that there is increased in monitoring at the sub-catchment level.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-8030	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to include provisions for sub-catchment governance reporting periods and targets, AND AMEND PPC1 to allow for provision in the timeline to provide for Objectives 2 and 4.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-8033	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so that land use is governed within the sub-catchment based on land use capability and natural capital AND AMEND PPC1 so that if it fits within the parameters of the sub-catchments targets/goals then land use change should be consentable.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-8036	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 9 so that sub-catchments are - given their own governance; tasked with meeting given targets; can monitor and undertake community engagement; and is able to consider new technology's, which may mitigate discharge of contaminants,
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-8039	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 11.
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-8040	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.2.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8027	Oppose the provision	AMEND the Farm Environment Plan provisions of PPC1 so that Farm Environment Plans are only required when 50% of the farm is in the Waipā or Waikato catchment.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-8042	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.5.
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-8043	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so that a minimum of works are provided under the uniform annual charge.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-8360	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the stock exclusion provisions in Rule 3.11.5.2 so they are consistent with the national water policy, AND AMEND PPC1 to remove grandparenting of the Nitrogen Reference Point, AND DELETE Points 4(a) and 4(c) of Rule 3.11.5.2. AND AMEND PPC1 so that nitrogen can be leased between properties on an annual basis following the issuing of Farm Environment Plan consents.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-8367	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the stock exclusion provisions in Rule 3.11.5.3 so they are consistent with the national water policy, AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to remove grandparenting of the Nitrogen Reference Point.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-8361	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the stock exclusion provisions in Rule 3.11.5.4 so they are consistent with the national water accord, AND AMEND PPC1 so the approach is based on natural capital and land use capability, AND AMEND PPC1 so the consent duration for farm discharges is 25 years, AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 so it only applies to a farm with 50% of its area in the Waipā Waikato catchment.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-8369	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule to allow for sub-catchment management and governance control.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-8372	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule A to clarify the definition and dates.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8375	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so that the the contaminant of most concern in each sub-catchment is managed as a priority, concentrating on best management practice and intensive monitoring of streams and rivers. AND AMEND PPC1 to remove grandparenting of the Nitrogen Reference Point.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8380	Oppose the provision	AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of PPC1 to be consistent with the National Water Policy Statement on Stock Exclusion.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8383	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 so that Farm Environment Plans are only required when 50% of the farm is in the catchment.
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	PC1-8389	Support the provision	RETAIN Schedule 2.

Maher, Megan Louise

Submitter ID: 73148

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-4218	Oppose the provision	CONSIDER more research into Rule 3.11.5.1 and the effects of stock exclusion on minor waterways and alternatives such as pond systems AND AMEND to ensure that stock exclusion from waterways is tailored in the Farm Environment Plan and considers stock/pasture management and costs.

Maihihi Farmers Group (Submitter 1)

Submitter ID: 72604

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-2919	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for the Objectives.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-2920	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 1.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-2925	Oppose the provision	RETAIN PPC1 as the only plan for now AND ENSURE that future additions to PPC1 are socially, economically and environmentally viable

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND to discard current ideas based on Collaborative Stakeholder group modelling AND AMEND to include provisions that support new work over the 10 years of PPC1 to improve the science base and develop new mitigations to achieve the objectives</p> <p>AND AMEND so that agriculture is treated with as much importance as regionally significant industry</p> <p>AND AMEND so that farms around Tokoroa that should not have been allowed to be converted should be returned to native bush, and the farmers paid out at current market value for that land.</p>
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-2921	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 6.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-2926	Oppose the provision	<p>RETAIN PPC1 as the only plan for now</p> <p>AND ENSURE that future additions to PPC1 are socially, economically and environmentally viable</p> <p>AND AMEND to discard current ideas based on Collaborative Stakeholder group modelling AND AMEND to include provisions that support new work over the 10 years of PPC1 to improve the science base and develop new mitigations to achieve the objectives</p> <p>AND AMEND so that agriculture is treated with as much importance as regionally significant industry</p> <p>AND AMEND so that farms around Tokoroa that should not have been allowed to be converted should be returned to native bush, and the farmers paid out at current market value for that land.</p>
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-2928	Oppose the provision	<p>RETAIN PPC1 as the only plan for now</p> <p>AND ENSURE that future additions to PPC1 are socially, economically and environmentally viable</p> <p>AND AMEND to discard current ideas based on Collaborative Stakeholder group modelling AND AMEND to include provisions that support new work over the 10 years of PPC1 to improve the science base and develop new mitigations to achieve the objectives</p> <p>AND AMEND so that agriculture is treated with as much importance as regionally significant industry</p> <p>AND AMEND so that farms around Tokoroa that should not have been allowed to be converted should be returned to native bush, and the farmers paid out at current market value for that land.</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-2923	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to focus on phosphorus as the farm mitigation tool for reducing phytoplankton.</p> <p>AND DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point and monitoring tools for nitrogen.</p> <p>AND ADD the removal of the hydro-dams on the Waikato River.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that to land unsuitable to intensive farming changes to alternative uses such as solar farms.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that the Farm Environment Plan allow, where fencing of waterways is impractical, grazing of these areas by cattle, horses, deer where it is essential for pasture management, it is for a short period of time (<20% of the year) and at times of low risk of soil erosion and nitrogen leaching (summer/autumn).</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-2924	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point determination in Schedule B AND ADOPT an upper limit for nitrogen leaching based on the sub-catchment data and current land use</p> <p>AND ADOPT a purpose built software tool that will have the functionality and potential to withstand extensive upgrading over time as mitigations are developed to provide farmers with meaningful figures that can be used in the development and implementation of Farm Environment Plans.</p>

Maihihi Farmers Group (Submitter 2)

Submitter ID: 72598

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-2868	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for the Objectives.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-2869	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 1.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-2881	Oppose the provision	RETAIN PPC1 as the only plan for now AND ENSURE that future additions to PPC1 are socially, economically and environmentally viable AND AMEND to discard current ideas based on Collaborative Stakeholder group modelling AND AMEND to include provisions that support new work over the 10 years of PPC1 to improve the science base and develop new mitigations to achieve the objectives AND AMEND so that agriculture is treated with as much importance as regionally significant industry AND AMEND so that farms around Tokoroa that should not have been allowed to be converted should be returned to native bush, and the farmers paid out at current market value for that land.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-2874	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 6.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-2882	Oppose the provision	RETAIN PPC1 as the only plan for now AND ENSURE that future additions to PPC1 are socially, economically and environmentally viable AND AMEND to discard current ideas based on Collaborative Stakeholder group modelling AND AMEND to include provisions that support new work over the 10 years of PPC1 to improve the science base and develop new mitigations to achieve the objectives AND AMEND so that agriculture is treated with as much importance as regionally significant industry AND AMEND so that farms around Tokoroa that should not have been allowed to be converted should be returned to native bush, and the farmers paid out at current market value for that land.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-2884	Oppose the provision	RETAIN PPC1 as the only plan for now AND ENSURE that future additions to PPC1 are socially, economically and environmentally viable AND AMEND to discard current ideas based on Collaborative Stakeholder group modelling AND AMEND to include provisions that support new work over the 10 years of PPC1 to improve the science base and develop new mitigations to achieve the objectives AND AMEND so that agriculture is treated with as much importance as regionally significant industry AND AMEND so that farms around Tokoroa that should not have been allowed to be converted should be returned to native bush, and the farmers paid out at current market value for that land.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-2877	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to focus on phosphorus as the farm mitigation tool for reducing phytoplankton. AND DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point and monitoring tools for nitrogen. AND ADD the removal of the hydro-dams on the Waikato River. AND AMEND so that land unsuitable to intensive farming changes to alternative uses such as solar farms. AND AMEND so that the Farm Environment Plan allow, where fencing of waterways is impractical, grazing of these areas by cattle, horses, deer where it is essential for pasture management, it is for a short period of time (<20% of the year) and at times of low risk of soil erosion and nitrogen leaching (summer/autumn).

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-2880	Oppose the provision	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point determination in Schedule B. AND ADOPT an upper limit for nitrogen leaching based on the sub-catchment data and current land use AND ADOPT a purpose built software tool that will have the functionality and potential to withstand extensive upgrading over time as mitigations are developed to provide farmers with meaningful figures that can be used in the development and implementation of Farm Environment Plans.

Maihihi Farmers Group (Submitter 3)

Submitter ID: 72602

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-2906	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for the Objectives.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-2907	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 1.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-2913	Oppose the provision	RETAIN PPC1 as the only plan for now AND ENSURE that future additions to PPC1 are socially, economically and environmentally viable AND AMEND to discard current ideas based on Collaborative Stakeholder group modelling AND AMEND to include provisions that support new work over the 10 years of PPC1 to improve the science base and develop new mitigations to achieve the objectives AND AMEND so that agriculture is treated with as much importance as regionally significant industry AND AMEND so that farms around Tokoroa that should not have been allowed to be converted should be returned to native bush, and the farmers paid out at current market value for that land.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-2909	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 6.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-2914	Oppose the provision	RETAIN PPC1 as the only plan for now AND ENSURE that future additions to PPC1 are socially, economically and environmentally viable AND AMEND to discard current ideas based on Collaborative Stakeholder group modelling AND AMEND to include provisions that support new work over the 10 years of PPC1 to improve the science base and develop new mitigations to achieve the objectives AND AMEND so that agriculture is treated with as much importance as regionally significant industry AND AMEND so that farms around Tokoroa that should not have been allowed to be converted should be returned to native bush, and the farmers paid out at current market value for that land.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-2916	Oppose the provision	RETAIN PPC1 as the only plan for now AND ENSURE that future additions to PPC1 are socially, economically and environmentally viable AND AMEND to discard current ideas based on Collaborative Stakeholder group modelling AND AMEND to include provisions that support new work over the 10 years of PPC1 to improve the science base and develop new mitigations to achieve the objectives AND AMEND so that agriculture is treated with as much importance as regionally significant industry

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND so that farms around Tokoroa that should not have been allowed to be converted should be returned to native bush, and the farmers paid out at current market value for that land.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-2911	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to focus on phosphorus as the farm mitigation tool for reducing phytoplankton. AND DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point and monitoring tools for nitrogen. AND ADD the removal of the hydro-dams on the Waikato River. AND AMEND so that to land unsuitable to intensive farming changes to alternative uses such as solar farms. AND AMEND so that the Farm Environment Plan allow, where fencing of waterways is impractical, grazing of these areas by cattle, horses, deer where it is essential for pasture management, it is for a short period of time (<20% of the year) and at times of low risk of soil erosion and nitrogen leaching (summer/autumn).
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-2912	Oppose the provision	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point determination in Schedule B AND ADOPT an upper limit for nitrogen leaching based on the sub-catchment data and current land use AND ADOPT a purpose built software tool that will have the functionality and potential to withstand extensive upgrading over time as mitigations are developed to provide farmers with meaningful figures that can be used in the development and implementation of Farm Environment Plans.

Maihihi Farmers Group (Submitter 4)

Submitter ID: 72600

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-2892	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for 3.11.2 Objectives.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-2894	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 1.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-2898	Oppose the provision	RETAIN PPC1 as the only plan for now AND ENSURE that future additions to PPC1 are socially, economically and environmentally viable AND AMEND to discard current ideas based on Collaborative Stakeholder group modelling AND AMEND to include provisions that support new work over the 10 years of PPC1 to improve the science base and develop new mitigations to achieve the objectives AND AMEND so that agriculture is treated with as much importance as regionally significant industry AND AMEND so that farms around Tokoroa that should not have been allowed to be converted should be returned to native bush, and the farmers paid out at current market value for that land.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-2895	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 6.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-2899	Oppose the provision	RETAIN PPC1 as the only plan for now AND ENSURE that future additions to PPC1 are socially, economically and environmentally viable AND AMEND to discard current ideas based on Collaborative Stakeholder group modelling AND AMEND to include provisions that support new work over the 10 years of PPC1 to improve the science base and develop new mitigations to achieve the objectives AND AMEND so that agriculture is treated with as much importance as regionally significant industry

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND so that farms around Tokoroa that should not have been allowed to be converted should be returned to native bush, and the farmers paid out at current market value for that land.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-2901	Oppose the provision	RETAIN PPC1 as the only plan for now AND ENSURE that future additions to PPC1 are socially, economically and environmentally viable AND AMEND to discard current ideas based on Collaborative Stakeholder group modelling AND AMEND to include provisions that support new work over the 10 years of PPC1 to improve the science base and develop new mitigations to achieve the objectives AND AMEND so that agriculture is treated with as much importance as regionally significant industry AND AMEND so that farms around Tokoroa that should not have been allowed to be converted should be returned to native bush, and the farmers paid out at current market value for that land.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-2896	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to focus on phosphorus as the farm mitigation tool for reducing phytoplankton. AND DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point and monitoring tools for nitrogen. AND ADD the removal of the hydro-dams on the Waikato River. AND AMEND so that to land unsuitable to intensive farming changes to alternative uses such as solar farms. AND AMEND so that the Farm Environment Plan allow, where fencing of waterways is impractical, grazing of these areas by cattle, horses, deer where it is essential for pasture management, it is for a short period of time (<20% of the year) and at times of low risk of soil erosion and nitrogen leaching (summer/autumn).
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-2897	Oppose the provision	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point determination in Schedule B. AND ADOPT an upper limit for nitrogen leaching based on the sub-catchment data and current land use AND ADOPT a purpose built software tool that will have the functionality and potential to withstand extensive upgrading over time as mitigations are developed to provide farmers with meaningful figures that can be used in the development and implementation of Farm Environment Plans.

Maihihi Farmers Group (Submitter 5)

Submitter ID: 72606

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-2790	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for the Objectives.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-2791	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 1.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-2807	Oppose the provision	RETAIN PPC1 as the only plan for now AND AMEND so that future additions to PPC1 are socially, economically and environmentally viable AND REMOVE current ideas based on Collaborative Stakeholder group modelling AND AMEND PPC1 to include provisions that support new work over the 10 years of PPC1 to improve the science base and develop new mitigations to achieve the objective. AND AMEND so that agriculture is treated with as much importance as Regionally Significant Industry

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND so that farms that should not have been allowed to be converted should be returned to native bush, and the farmers paid out at current market value for that land.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-2792	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 6.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-2813	Oppose the provision	RETAIN PPC1 as the only plan for now AND AMEND so that future additions to PPC1 are socially, economically and environmentally viable AND REMOVE current ideas based on Collaborative Stakeholder group modelling AND AMEND PPC1 to include provisions that support new work over the 10 years of PPC1 to improve the science base and develop new mitigations to achieve the objectives AND AMEND so that agriculture is treated with as much importance as Regionally Significant Industry AND AMEND so that farms that should not have been allowed to be converted should be returned to native bush, and the farmers paid out at current market value for that land.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-2814	Oppose the provision	RETAIN PPC1 as the only plan for now. AND AMEND so that future additions to PPC1 are socially, economically and environmentally viable. AND REMOVE current ideas based on Collaborative Stakeholder group modelling AND AMEND to include provisions that support new work over the 10 years of PPC1 to improve the science base and develop new mitigations to achieve the objectives. AND AMEND so that agriculture is treated with as much importance as regionally significant industry. AND AMEND so that farms that should not have been allowed to be converted should be returned to native bush, and the farmers paid out at current market value for that land.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-2793	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to focus on phosphorus as the farm mitigation tool for reducing phytoplankton AND DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point and monitoring tools for nitrogen AND ADD the removal of the hydro-dams on the Waikato River AND AMEND so that land unsuitable for intensive farming changes to alternative uses such as solar farms AND AMEND so that the Farm Environment Plan allow, where fencing of waterways is impractical, grazing of these areas by cattle, horses, deer where it is essential for pasture management, it is for a short period of time (<20% of the year) and at times of low risk of soil erosion and nitrogen leaching (summer/autumn).
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-2797	Oppose the provision	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point determination (Schedule B) AND AMEND to an upper limit for nitrogen leaching based on the sub-catchment data and current land use AND ADOPT a purpose built software tool that will have the functionality and potential to withstand extensive upgrading over time as mitigations are developed to provide farmers with meaningful figures that can be used in the development and implementation of Farm Environment Plans.

Maihihi Farmers Group (Submitter 6)

Submitter ID: 72590

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-2930	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for the Objectives.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-2931	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 1.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-2935	Oppose the provision	RETAIN PPC1 as the only plan for now AND ENSURE that future additions to PPC1 are socially, economically and environmentally viable AND AMEND to discard current ideas based on Collaborative Stakeholder group modelling AND AMEND to include provisions that support new work over the 10 years of PPC1 to improve the science base and develop new mitigations to achieve the objectives AND AMEND so that agriculture is treated with as much importance as regionally significant industry AND AMEND so that farms around Tokoroa that should not have been allowed to be converted should be returned to native bush, and the farmers paid out at current market value for that land.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-2932	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 6.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-2936	Oppose the provision	RETAIN PPC1 as the only plan for now AND ENSURE that future additions to PPC1 are socially, economically and environmentally viable AND AMEND to discard current ideas based on Collaborative Stakeholder group modelling AND AMEND to include provisions that support new work over the 10 years of PPC1 to improve the science base and develop new mitigations to achieve the objectives AND AMEND so that agriculture is treated with as much importance as regionally significant industry AND AMEND so that farms around Tokoroa that should not have been allowed to be converted should be returned to native bush, and the farmers paid out at current market value for that land.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-2937	Oppose the provision	RETAIN PPC1 as the only plan for now AND ENSURE that future additions to PPC1 are socially, economically and environmentally viable AND AMEND to discard current ideas based on Collaborative Stakeholder group modelling AND AMEND to include provisions that support new work over the 10 years of PPC1 to improve the science base and develop new mitigations to achieve the objectives AND AMEND so that agriculture is treated with as much importance as regionally significant industry AND AMEND so that farms around Tokoroa that should not have been allowed to be converted should be returned to native bush, and the farmers paid out at current market value for that land.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-2933	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to focus on phosphorus as the farm mitigation tool for reducing phytoplankton. AND DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point and monitoring tools for nitrogen. AND ADD the removal of the hydro-dams on the Waikato River. AND AMEND so that to land unsuitable to intensive farming changes to alternative uses such as solar farms. AND AMEND so that the Farm Environment Plan allow, where fencing of waterways is impractical, grazing of these areas by cattle, horses, deer where it is essential for pasture management, it is for a short period of time (<20% of the year) and at times of low risk of soil erosion and nitrogen leaching (summer/autumn).
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-2934	Oppose the provision	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point determination in Schedule B AND ADOPT an upper limit for nitrogen leaching based on the sub-catchment data and current land use AND ADOPT a purpose built software tool that will have the functionality and potential to withstand extensive upgrading over time as mitigations are developed to provide farmers with meaningful figures that can be used in the development and implementation of Farm Environment Plans.

Main, Richard and Margaret

Submitter ID: 73927

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4064	Not stated	No decision requested for PPC1.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-3257	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Objective 1.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-3261	Oppose the provision	DELETE OVERSEER in its form.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-3264	Oppose the provision	Policy 2 DELETE OVERSEER in its form.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-3260	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 5.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-3487	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 6.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-3267	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.2.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-3269	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.3.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-3483	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.4.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-3481	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.6.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-3488	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-3266	Oppose the provision	DELETE (Schedule B) OVERSEER in its form.

Makan Daya & Co Ltd

Submitter ID: 73729

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Area covered by Chapter 3.11	PC1-4987	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 to allow for consultation with Hauraki iwi before any further proposed plan change to given area. AMEND PPC1 by re-notifying the plan with the inclusion of the withdrawn area relating to Hauraki iwi so that the catchment can be considered and so submissions and evidence can be coordinated for the whole catchment area.
Background and explanation	PC1-4988	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND the Background and Explanation by providing opportunity for commercial vegetable sector to produce on new sites in the Waikato River Catchment, to ensure adequate productive capacity is retained.
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	PC1-4989	Support the provision	RETAIN primary production as a Mana Tangata value under 3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipā Rivers.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-4990	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 2.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-4991	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 to provide flexibility to land owners seeking to achieve reductions collaboratively at a catchment scale.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-4992	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 to recognise that PPC1 is transitional and time is required to develop the tools required to more effectively allocate responsibility for achieving contaminant reduction targets in the long term.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-4993	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 1.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-4994	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 3 subject to consequential amendments to other policies and methods to give effect to the relief sought.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-4995	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 4.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-4996	Support the provision	RETAIN the staged approach under Policy 5 as proposed.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-4997	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 to create a Restricted Discretionary activity status for operations capable of demonstrating clear and enduring decreases in existing diffuse charges.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-4999	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 8 as proposed.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-5000	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 9 to provide for offsetting where it can be demonstrated there will be a commensurate effect on the restoration of the health and well-being of the Waikato River.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-5001	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 11 to extend to non-point source discharges where the same environmental outcomes can be achieved.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-5004	Support the provision	AMEND PPC1 to ADD a NEW Restricted Discretionary Rule to enable contaminant management by a catchment collective.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-5002	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.1.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-5003	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.5.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-5005	Oppose the provision	ADD a NEW Restricted Discretionary activity rule that enables the use of land for new and additional commercial vegetable production where the effects of the land use change can demonstrate there will be a decrease in the discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens because of the land use change.

Mandeno, Mark

Submitter ID: 72718

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5267	Oppose the provision with amendments	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-5261	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to allow the working of steeper ground as long as it doesn't impact on the environment.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-5262	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to allow the working of steeper ground as long as it doesn't impact on the environment.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5245	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND stock exclusion provisions in Rule 3.11.5.4 to start with water bodies with the largest water volume and over a far longer timeframe (as stipulated by water quality testing) slowly step down in volume until a positive change starts to occur AND AMEND so that, for steep land, stock exclusion alternatives to fencing can be put in place AND DELETE the use of the Nitrogen Reference Point OR AMEND to allow farmers to farm land as they deem necessary and follow market and environmental changes.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5260	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Schedule B OR AMEND to allow farmers to farm land as they deem necessary and follow market and environmental changes.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-5254	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to start with water bodies with the largest water volume and over a far longer timeframe (as stipulated by water quality testing) slowly step down in volume until a positive change starts to occur AND AMEND so that, for steep land, stock exclusion alternatives to fencing can be put in place.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-5263	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule 1.

Mandeno, Thomas Graham

Submitter ID: 73167

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9337	Not stated	AMEND PPC1 to include a cost/benefit analysis AND AMEND to provide information on the present water quality of the West Coast catchment streams.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9335	Not stated	No specific decision sought for Schedule B.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-9314	Not stated	No specific decision sought for Schedule C.

Mangakotukutuku Stream Care Group Incorporated

Submitter ID: 72412

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-4442	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to protect remaining wetlands and gully seeps and create new incentives to encourage the creation or reinstatement of wetland areas. AND RETAIN all objectives in PPC1.
3.11.3 Policies	PC1-4444	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to protect remaining wetlands and gully seeps and create new incentives to encourage the creation or reinstatement of wetland areas. AND RETAIN all PPC1 Policies.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4445	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to protect remaining wetlands and gully seeps and create new incentives to encourage the creation or reinstatement of wetland areas. AND RETAIN Method 3.11.4.3
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-4446	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to protect remaining wetlands and gully seeps and create new incentives to encourage the creation or reinstatement of wetland areas. AND RETAIN PPC1 in its entirety. AND AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 so sub-catchment plans are required for all sub-catchments OR if not all sub-catchments then the Mangakotukutuku catchment needs to be included in order to implement Method 3.11.4.9.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-4457	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to protect remaining wetlands and gully seeps and create new incentives to encourage the creation or reinstatement of wetland areas AND RETAIN PPC1 in its entirety AND establish an appropriate funding model to fully implement the requirements of PPC1 setting out the appropriate and equitable apportionment of all on-farm implementation costs between central government, the Waikato Regional Council, landowners and any other relevant party such that each approved Farm Environment Plan sets out the cost, cost sharing arrangement and available grant assistance for all on-farm work required to comply with the requirements of each Farm Environment Plan.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-4458	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to protect remaining wetlands and gully seeps and create new incentives to encourage the creation or reinstatement of wetland areas. AND RETAIN Method 3.11.4.7.
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-4459	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to protect remaining wetlands and gully seeps and create new incentives to encourage the creation or reinstatement of wetland areas AND RETAIN PPC1 in its entirety AND AMEND Section 3.11.4.9 (b) to delete " engaged with " and replace with " <u>consulted</u> " and to broaden the term 'urban communities' to explicitly require that groups such as the Mangakotukutuku Stream Care Group be consulted with in respect to the preparation of any sub-catchment plan within the Mangakotukutuku catchment.
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-4461	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to protect remaining wetlands and gully seeps and create new incentives to encourage the creation or reinstatement of wetland areas. AND RETAIN Method 3.11.4.10.
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-4462	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to protect remaining wetlands and gully seeps and create new incentives to encourage the creation or reinstatement of wetland areas. AND RETAIN Method 3.11.4.11
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-4463	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to protect remaining wetlands and gully seeps and create new incentives to encourage the creation or reinstatement of wetland areas. AND RETAIN Method 3.11.4.12
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-4464	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to protect remaining wetlands and gully seeps and create new incentives to encourage the creation or reinstatement of wetland areas. AND RETAIN Rules 3.11.5.1 - 3.11.5.7
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-4468	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to protect remaining wetlands and gully seeps and create new incentives to encourage the creation or reinstatement of wetland areas. AND RETAIN Schedule A.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4469	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 and Schedule B to protect remaining wetlands and gully seeps and create new incentives to encourage the creation or reinstatement of wetland areas. AND RETAIN Schedule B.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-4470	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 (Schedule C) to protect remaining wetlands and gully seeps and create new incentives to encourage the creation or reinstatement of wetland areas. AND RETAIN Schedule C
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4471	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to protect remaining wetlands and gully seeps and create new incentives to encourage the creation or reinstatement of wetland areas. AND RETAIN Schedule 1

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	PC1-4473	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to protect remaining wetlands and gully seeps and create new incentives to encourage the creation or reinstatement of wetland areas AND RETAIN Schedule 2.
Table 3.11-2: List of sub-catchments showing Priority 1, Priority 2, and Priority 3 sub-catchments	PC1-4465	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to protect remaining wetlands and gully seeps and create new incentives to encourage the creation or reinstatement of wetland areas. AND RETAIN PPC1 in its entirety. AND RETAIN Mangakotukutuku Stream Catchment (No. 30) as a Priority 1 catchment.
Map 3.11-2: Map of the Waikato and Waipa River catchments, showing sub-catchments	PC1-4467	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to protect remaining wetlands and gully seeps and create new incentives to encourage the creation or reinstatement of wetland areas. AND RETAIN PPC1 in its entirety. AND RETAIN Mangakotukutuku Stream Catchment (No. 30) as a Priority 1 catchment.
Additions to Glossary of Terms	PC1-4474	Oppose the provision	AMEND the Waikato Regional Policy Statement definition of wetland to: "Wetland included permanently or intermittently wet areas, shallow water, and land water margins that support a natural ecosystem of plants and animals that are adapted to wet conditions and may include bogs, wet gully bottoms, swamps and seeps." AND AMEND the Edge of Field Mitigation/s definition AND/OR ADD a NEW term/definition that specifically relates to the function that these areas have in reducing contaminant losses to offsite surface waters (eg, 'Contaminant Mitigation Zone' - permanently or intermittently wet areas, shallow water, bogs, wet gully bottoms, swamps and seeps which have the potential to reduce losses of contaminants from farm land to surface water).
Definition - Edge of field mitigation	PC1-4477	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the Edge of Field Mitigation/s definition AND/OR ADD a NEW term/definition that specifically relates to the function that these areas have in reducing contaminant losses to offsite surface waters (eg, 'Contaminant Mitigation Zone' - permanently or intermittently wet areas, shallow water, bogs, wet gully bottoms, swamps and seeps which have the potential to reduce losses of contaminants from farm land to surface water).

Maniapoto Maori Trust Board

Submitter ID: 73730

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-13188	Not stated	No decision requested however, the submitter endorses and supports the submissions made in the Joint Submission, together with the other Waikato and Waipā River Iwi on Proposed Plan Change 1.
General	PC1-13189	Not stated	RETAIN the general direction that is articulated through PPC1 AND RETAIN the increased controls on land use to 'hold the line' and prevent future land use intensification.
General	PC1-13190	Not stated	RECOGNISE and account for in PPC1 the contribution of Māori land in offsetting the discharge of contaminants from other developed land, at some stage in the future. RECOGNISE and protect the investment made by landowners, particularly the owners of Māori land, to reduce contaminants discharged from land use.
General	PC1-13191	Not stated	No specific decision requested, however the submitter notes that of particular importance, is building the capacity and capability of WRC, to give effect to the methods set out in PPC1. The submitter also notes that monitoring the effectiveness of PPC1 will be important to give confidence to the regional community that we are on target to achieving the short term objectives and tracking positively towards achieving Te Ture Whaimana in 80-years.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-13192	Not stated	No specific decision requested for PPC1 however, the submitter recognises that further plan changes will be required to achieve Te Ture Whaimana within 80 years. The submitter is clear that any future framework for the allocation of rights to discharge contaminants, will not be based on a pure grandparenting approach.
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-9163	Support the provision	ADD a NEW Objective to read: " <u>Objective 6: Dunes, Riverine, Volcanic and Peat Lakes Freshwater Management Units. Restore and protect water quality within lakes by managing activities in the Lakes Freshwater Management Units to achieve the water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1.</u> " AND ADD Reasons for adopting Objective 6 to read: " <u>Objective 6 seeks to ensure that the water quality of all lakes within the Lakes Freshwater Management Units is restored and protected as part of achieving the Vision and Strategy. This will require the implementation of a lake-by-lake approach guided by Lake Management Plans for the management of activities in the Lakes Freshwater Management Units over the next 10 years.</u> "
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-9075	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the 80-year timeframe in Objective 1. AND AMEND Objective 1 to read: "By 2096, <u>at the latest, or sooner where practicable</u> , discharges of nitrogen..."
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-9136	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 to read: "Objective 2: Social, economic, <u>spiritual</u> and cultural well-being <u>and prosperity</u> is maintained in the long term... Waikato and Waipā communities... enables the people and communities, <u>in particular the Waikato and Waipā River Iwi</u> , to continue to provide for their social, economic, <u>spiritual</u> and cultural well-being <u>and prosperity</u> ."
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-9138	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 3.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-9152	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 4.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-9158	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 5.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-9167	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 1.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-9182	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 2.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-9183	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 3.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-9184	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 4.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-9188	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 5.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-9196	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 to read: "Except as provided for in... that demonstrate a <u>sustained</u> increase in the... microbial pathogens will generally not be granted. Land use change consent... that demonstrate clear and enduring <u>identified and sustained</u> decreases in existing... or microbial pathogens will generally be granted. <u>For the purpose of Policy 6 'sustained' means an identified long-term decrease in the discharge of one or more of the four contaminants while allowing for low frequency, short duration and temporary fluctuations - caused by natural variability and seasonal/cyclical natural processes - in one or more of the four contaminants.</u> "
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-9202	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 to read: "Prepare for further diffuse discharge reductions and any future property or... pathogens that will <u>may</u> be required by... that will assist in defining 'land suitability' <u>preparing any new allocation or management regime. ...</u> c. Minimise social disruption and costs in transition to the 'land suitability' any new approach..." AND AMEND Footnote 5 to read: "Future mechanisms for allocation based on land suitability will <u>may</u> consider the following criteria:.. c. the natural capacity of the landscape <u>within a sub-catchment</u> to attenuate contaminant loss; and..."
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-9209	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 8.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-9210	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 9.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-9211	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 10 to read: "When deciding resource consent applications... onto or into land, provide <u>have regard to the continued operation of:</u> a. Continued operation of regionally significant infrastructure'; and b. Continued operation of regionally significant industry'."
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-9212	Support the provision	AMEND Policy 11 to read: "Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of the effects to <u>from</u> point source discharges... Require any person undertaking a point source discharge... effects of the discharge at the time a resource consent application is decided . Where it is not... for the purpose of ensuring <u>net</u> positive effects on the environment to lessen <u>any</u> by <u>offsetting</u> residual adverse effects of the discharge..."
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-9290	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 12 to read: "Consider the contribution made by a... microbial pathogen catchment <u>loads within a sub-catchment</u> and the impact of that contribution on the <u>likely</u> achievement of the... d. The diminishing return on investment in the treatment plant upgrades in respect of any resultant reduction in nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens when treatment plant processes are already achieving a high level of contaminant reduction through the application of the Best Practicable Option*. "
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-9300	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 13 to read: "When determining the... a. A consent term exceeding 25 years, where t <u>The applicant demonstrates the approaches...</u> "

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	PC1-9304	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 14 to read: "Restore and protect lakes... collecting and using data and information to support <u>improving</u> the management of <u>land use</u> activities <u>within</u> the lakes Freshwater Management..."
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-9307	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 16.
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-9310	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 17.
3.11.4 Implementation methods	PC1-9332	Support the provision	ADD a NEW Method to read: " <u>3.11.4.13 Decision support system</u> <u>The Waikato Regional Council working with regional stakeholders will:</u> <u>a. Develop a Decision Support System (DSS) to model the effectiveness of mitigation measures that are proposed to be put in place and implemented at a sub-catchment, property and enterprise level through any proposed Farm Environment Plan.</u> <u>For the purpose of Method 3.11.4.13, 'effectiveness' means the contribution of the proposed mitigation measures (whether individually or collectively) - that are put in place and implemented at a sub-catchment, property and enterprise level - to reducing the diffuse discharge of contaminants within the sub-catchment where property and/or enterprise is located."</u>
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-9311	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.1 to read: "Working with others <u>Waikato and Waipā River Iwi partners and Regional Stakeholders</u> . Waikato Regional Council will work with <u>regional</u> stakeholders including..."
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-9313	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.2 to read: "Certified Industry Scheme... b. Oversight, and monitoring of Farm Environment Plans: c. Information <u>provisionsharing</u> ; d. <u>AggregateCollective</u> reporting on Certified... e. <u>Process for dealing with non-compliance by the Certified Industry Scheme</u> ; f. <u>Process for dealing with non-compliance by individual members of the Certified Industry Scheme</u> ; and e.g. <u>Consistency across the various Certified Industry Schemes.</u> "
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9316	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to read: "Waikato Regional Council will prepare... and microbial pathogens and specify <u>the range of relevant mitigation</u> actions to reduce those risks in order to bring about reductions... develop guidance for <u>undertaking</u> risk assessments,... Waikato Regional Council will... Farm Environment Plans, starting with more <u>standardised</u> monitoring <u>programme</u> and then <u>potentially</u> moving to <u>less frequent</u> monitoring based on risk assessment <u>and the outcome of previous monitoring results</u> . <u>Waikato Regional Council will prepare an audit schedule for undertaking robust third party audit (independent of the farmer and Certified Farm Environment Planner) and monitoring of Farm Environment Plans and a randomised method for the selection of Farm Environment Plans.</u> "
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	PC1-9317	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.4 to read: "Waikato Regional Council, working with others <u>stakeholders</u> , will: a. <u>Review the areas demarcated as Lakes Freshwater Management Unit when an assessment of the groundwater contribution to each Lake is determined and compared with the surface water catchment.</u> a.b. Build on the Shallow Lakes Management Plan by... b.c. Prepare and implement Lake Catchment Plans with community involvement which include :

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			i. A vision for the lake developed in consultation with <u>relevant stakeholders (including the community)</u> ."
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-9318	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to read: "Waikato Regional Council will work with <u>relevant stakeholders</u> to develop... and where it has been shown to be required <u>developing a plan would result in achieving the 10-year water quality attribute targets more efficiently</u> . Sub-catchment planning..."
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-9319	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.6.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-12309	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 to read: "Gather information and commission... any future framework for the allocation of diffuse discharges <u>by 2026</u> including: a. Implementing processes... support the setting of property or enterprise-level diffuse discharge limits in the future ... iv. Detailed evaluation of the range of options (including economic instruments) that are available to allocate rights to <u>discharge contaminants from land use</u> ."
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-9323	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.8 to read: "...b. Use this to inform future <u>the best available information to develop</u> changes to the Waikato Regional Plan <u>by 2026</u> to manage discharges..."
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-9325	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.9 to read: "a. Continue to work... of the built environment which anticipates and addresses to <u>address the cumulative effect of urban development on water quality over the long-term</u> ."
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-9327	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.10 to read: "3.11.4.10 <u>Freshwater</u> accounting system and monitoring <u>network</u> ... Waikato Regional Council will establish... publicly available <u>freshwater</u> accounting system and monitoring <u>network</u> in each... c. Using state of the... monitoring data including biological monitoring tools... Community Index and <u>Cultural Health Index</u> to provide the basis for... d. An information <u>A freshwater accounting system that accounts</u> for the diffuse discharges that supports the management of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens diffuse discharges <u>at the enterprise or property scale</u> ..."
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-9330	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.11 to read: "3.11.4.11 <u>Plan effectiveness</u> monitoring and evaluation of the implementation... a. Review and report <u>Report on the progress towards and achievement of the 10-year (Objective 3) and 80-year (Objective 1) water quality objectives of Chapter 3.11</u> targets in 2020 and 2024." AND DELETE 3.11.4.11 b.
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-9331	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.12.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-9333	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the heading of Rule 3.11.5 to read: "3.11.5 <u>Land Use</u> Rules/Nga Ture."
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-9334	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.1.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-9336	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 by adding the words: " <u>Note: Rule 3.11.5.2 shall be the subject of a detailed effectiveness review at 2020 and 2024.</u> "
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm	PC1-9338	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to read: "Except as provided for... 7. The Farm Environment Plan provided <u>approved</u> under Condition 5 may..."

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme			AND ADD " <u>Note: For the purpose of Rule 3.11.5.3, any property or enterprise that is deemed by the Council to be non-compliant shall be considered subject to Rule 3.11.5.6.</u> " OR AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to be a controlled activity with the matters of control being set out in amended Schedule 2. AND AMEND to ensure the Waikato and Waipā River Iwi are notified of all applications to Waikato Regional Council for Certified Industry Schemes.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-9342	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to relist items 4 and 5 to become a and b. AND AMEND Matters of Control to read: "Waikato Regional Council... ii. The actions and timeframes for undertaking <u>implementing and putting in place</u> mitigation actions <u>identified in Farm Environment Plan</u> that <u>will maintain identified low levels of</u> , or reduce the diffuse... iii. The actions, timeframes and other... unless other suitable <u>and identified</u> mitigations are... vii. The timeframe and circumstance... Farm Environment Plan shall be amended..."
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-9349	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.6.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-9354	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-9356	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule A to read: "Properties with an area greater than 2 hectares... 5. All property owners must provide:... b. <u>A map of the property showing all land parcels</u> c. Legal description of the <u>individual land parcels that comprise the property or enterprise</u> as per the certificate(s) of title... 6. Properties that graze livestock must also provide <u>aan additional</u> map showing:... ii. <u>Confirmation of water</u> Water bodies listed in Schedule C (<u>and provided by Waikato Regional Council in a map</u>) for stock exclusion within..."
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9364	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to read: "A property or enterprise with a... b. The Nitrogen Reference Point shall be <u>the average nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during the reference period</u> highest annual nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during a single year (being 12 consecutive months) within the reference period (specified in clause f)... f. The reference period is <u>an average of the five years between the five financial years spanning 2011/12 to 2015/16 (as consistent with the five year rolling average in 5(a) in Schedule 1)</u> the two financial years covering 2014/2015 and 2015/2016 , except for commercial vegetable..." AND AMEND Table 1 to read: 'Animal distribution - relative productivity pastoral only' second column: "Use 'no differences between blocks' with the following exceptions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (ADD a third bullet point) <u>Where the farm has verifiable farm operational data that is capable of showing the relative use of various blocks on the farm by different classes of livestock.</u>" ADD to the third Column, the words: " <u>Where verification is possible relative difference should be allowed to be used to encourage smart land use and production systems consistent with Policy 5.</u> "

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>Animal weights, second column, "Only use OVERSEER defaults - do not enter in weights and... (national averages). <u>Except where the farm has verifiable digital data of stock weights at the appropriate times.</u>"</p> <p>Third column, "<u>Accurate animal weights are difficult to obtain and prove but those operators who manage and collect verifiable weights should be able to use them.</u>"</p> <p>Soil description, second column, "<u>For dairy systems Use Soil Order - obtained from S-Map or where S-Map is unavailable from LRI 1:50,000 data or a soil map of the farm. For all other land uses use the best verifiable information available.</u>"</p> <p>ADD to the third column "<u>To ensure consistency between areas... that don't for the purposes of developing the Nitrogen Reference Point 75th percentile.</u>"</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-9365	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule C to read: "Water bodies from which cattle...</p> <p>i. Any river that <u>is continually contains surface water flowing (i.e. that is not identified as an intermittently flowing river).</u></p> <p>ii. Any drain <u>(including farm drain canal)</u> that continually contains surface water.</p> <p>iii. Any wetland, including a constructed wetland <u>that has a direct connection with continuously flowing surface water.</u>"</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9366	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 to read: "A. Farm Environment Plan shall contain...</p> <p>1.c. A list of land parcels which...</p> <p>i. the physical street address and ownership of each parcel of land (if different from the person responsible for the property or enterprise) <u>and any relevant farm identifiers such as the dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference; and ...</u></p> <p>iii. <u>The relevant identifiers such as the rapid number, dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference.</u></p> <p>2. An assessment of the risk of diffuse discharge.. farming activities on the property <u>or enterprise,</u> and the priority of...</p> <p>a. A description of where and how...</p> <p>i. the <u>location and</u> provision of fencing and livestock...</p> <p>ii. for areas with a slope... is impracticable, the <u>location and</u> provision of alternative...</p> <p>c. A description of the critical source areas...</p> <p>i. the identification of intermittent waterways, <u>wetlands</u> , overland flow paths... to minimise losses from <u>to</u> these areas through...</p> <p>e. A description of nutrient management practices...</p> <p>i. a nutrient budget...Waikato Regional Council; and</p> <p><u>ii. an assessment of the assumptions used in a nutrient budget for the property and an opinion on material differences.</u></p> <p>f. A description of cultivation management...</p> <p>d. <u>Establishing and</u> maintaining appropriate buffers...</p> <p>3. A spatial risk map(s) at a scale that clearly shows:</p> <p>a. The boundaries of the property <u>or enterprise (if different);</u> and...</p> <p>4. A <u>detailed</u> description of the <u>following:</u> <u>Mitigation actions, timeframes and other measures to reduce the diffuse discharges of phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens that will be undertaken in response to the risks identified in the risk assessment in 2 above (having regard to their relative priority) as well as where the mandatory time-bound actions will be undertaken, and when and to what standard they will be completed.</u></p> <p>5. A <u>detailed</u> description of the following:</p> <p>a. <u>Mitigation</u> actions, timeframes and other...</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>6. A programme of works that sets out:</p> <p>a. <u>The timeframe for putting in place and implementing the mitigation actions identified in (4) and (5) including:</u></p> <p>i. <u>Record of inspection by Waikato Regional Council staff or;</u></p> <p>ii. <u>Record of inspection by Certified Industry Scheme staff; and</u></p> <p>iii. <u>Record of audit by independent third party accredited auditor.</u></p> <p>7. <u>A version control table that sets out the date of any amendment to the Farm Environment Plan and the content of the amendment to the Farm Environment Plan.</u></p> <p>8. <u>A declaration from the Certified Farm Environment Planner confirming the best available and most accurate information was use for the promulgation and design of mitigation actions."</u></p>
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	PC1-9367	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule 2, Assessment Criteria to read: "A. Certified Industry Scheme System</p> <p>The application must <u>clearly</u> demonstrate that the...</p> <p>a. the achievement ofthe water quality targets referred to...</p> <p>c. <u>the requirements of Rules 3.11.5.3 and 3.11.5.5; and</u></p> <p>d. <u>the magnitude of contaminant reductions that are required for the sub-catchment/s - where the Certified Industry Scheme operates - through the coordination of Farm Management plans managed by the Certified Industry Scheme.</u></p> <p>2. <u>Has an appropriate ownership structure, governance arrangements and management (including capacity and capability to undertake the coordinated management of Farm Management Plans.</u></p> <p>3. <u>Has the in-house capability to coordinate the collective mitigation measures identified in the Farm Management Plans managed by the Certified Industry Scheme and to communication with external stakeholders.</u></p> <p>4. <u>Has the appropriate resources to achieve its function and responsibilities under 1(a), including monitoring, auditing and reporting.</u></p> <p>35. <u>Has documented systems, processes, and...</u></p> <p>a. <u>Competent and consistent performance in preparing robust Farm Environment Plans preparation, including implementation, and auditing and monitoring.</u></p> <p>b. <u>Effective internal monitoring of performance, including procedures for the review and random sampling of Farm Environment Plans to target farming operations identified as being a higher risk to water quality, or as required by the Waikato Regional Council.</u></p> <p>c. <u>Robust data management (both spatial and temporal)...</u></p> <p>d. ...</p> <p>e. <u>Timely and appropriate detailed reporting, including (but not limited to):</u></p> <p>i. <u>progress with putting in place and implementing mitigation actions from Farm Environment Plans within the Certified Industry Scheme; and</u></p> <p>ii. <u>current versus modelled or expected outcomes from the Certified Industry Scheme consistent with (1)(a).</u></p> <p>f. <u>Corrective actions will be implemented where auditing reveals non-compliance with putting in place and implementing mitigation actions identified in Farm Environment Plans.</u></p> <p>g. <u>Agreed process for escalating continued and deliberate inaction or non-compliance of a member of the Certified Industry Scheme to Waikato Regional Council, including (but not limited to) revocation of the member from the Certified Industry Scheme.</u></p> <p>h. <u>Internal quality control and verification.</u></p> <p>i. <u>The responsibilities and accountability of all parties to the Certified Industry Scheme are clearly stated and enforced...</u></p> <p>j. <u>An accurate and up to date register of scheme membership is established and maintained ...</u></p> <p>k. ...</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>I. The articles of the scheme, <u>including its register of membership</u> are available for public viewing.</p> <p>B. People The application must demonstrate...</p> <p>1. These<u>The nominated parties responsible for generating and auditing Farm Environment Plans are <u>Certified Farm Environment Planners</u> suitably qualified and experienced.</u></p> <p>2. Auditing of Farm Environment Plans - <u>prepared under the Certified Industry Scheme - requirements will be undertaken by the parties that are accredited auditors and independent of the Farm...</u></p> <p>c. Farm Environment Plans The application must demonstrate that Farm Environment Plans are prepared in conformance with Schedule 1." Or AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 so that farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme are a Controlled Activity subject to the assessment criteria in Schedule 2.</p>
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-9115	Support the provision with amendments	<p>DELETE from Table 3.11-1 the 80-year numerical targets for nitrate-nitrogen and ammoniacal nitrogen that are expressed in each sub-catchment</p> <p>AND CONSIDER undertaking a review of the 10-year numerical attribute targets for nitrate-nitrogen and ammoniacal nitrogen to fix errors and achieve greater consistency between sub-catchments so that the degree of reduction required is proportionate to the amount of current discharge</p> <p>AND RETAIN the 80-year numerical targets for E.coli and water clarity for the Waikato River main stem and sub-catchments</p> <p>AND RETAIN the 80-year numerical targets for Chlorophyll <i>a</i> for the Waikato River main stem only</p> <p>AND RETAIN the 10-year Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous targets for the Waikato River main stem</p> <p>AND AMEND the 80-year Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous targets to a single point at the bottom of each Freshwater Management Unit.</p>
Additions to Glossary of Terms	PC1-9369	Support the provision with amendments	ADD a NEW definition to read: " <u>Intermittently flowing river: Intermittently flowing river means a river or stream that, in its natural state during an average year, stops flowing on at least one occasion during the year.</u> "
Definition - Enterprise	PC1-9368	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the definition of Enterprise to read: "Enterprise/s: means one or more parcels...land use is reliant upon, <u>including associated land uses, and constitutes a single...</u> "

Maraekowhai Ltd

Submitter ID: 73776

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9044	Oppose the provision	<p>PUT PPC1 ON HOLD until withdrawn parts of PPC1 are reinstated.</p> <p>AMEND PPC1 to provide for any consequential amendments that may be necessary to give effect to the decision sought in this submission.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to provide legislative protection that ensures farmers won't have to convert to forestry during further plan changes. If this assurance cannot be given, full compensation should be paid.</p>
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-12323	Not stated	AMEND Section 3.11.2 Objectives by adding an objective that will provide for community and individual resilience, management processes which allow for adaptation, and community lead sub-catchment approaches.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-8825	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 1 AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 to ensure achievable water quality targets that provide for ecological health and cultural values as well as economic well-being for people and communities AND AMEND table 3.11-1 to ensure that the numerical targets do not apply during flood events or other inhospitable times when people normally don't have primary contact with the water.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-8873	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 to strengthen the provision of long-term social, economic and cultural well-being for communities, including ensuring the maintenance of economic resilience, sustainability and vibrancy, of people and communities.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-8875	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 to ensure that it provides for people and community resilience over the life of the plan AND AMEND PPC1 to ensure clarification on how the 80-year targets are to be achieved. DELETE Objective 4 clause b AND DELETE from Objective 4 any reference to the staged approach and future plan changes including increasing stringency in land use control and requirements. AND ADD a new objective which will provide for community and individual resilience, management processes which allow for adaption, and community lead sub-catchment approaches.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-9042	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.5 AND ENSURE there is sound science about measures of contaminant loss and about contaminant sources.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-9023	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 so that it only applies to those sub-catchments where contaminant loss is over-allocated, and so that it allows land use change in other sub-catchments. If the Rule is not changed as requested, AMEND it to ensure any loss is compensated, with the amount of compensation determined by a board with farmer representation (a Marginal Lands Board type of approach).
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8880	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to provide for land users who have low nitrogen loss rates (i.e. <20 kgN/ha) to not be grandparented. AND AMEND Schedule B so that all low nitrogen loss pastoral farm systems have an equal allocation of 20kgN/ha.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-9049	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to ensure that hill country stock exclusion will only be applicable where the Farm Environment Plan has identified critical source areas and high management risk (likely to be where stocking rate of cattle/dear is 1000 kgLW/ha or more) AND AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that farms that have to be converted to forestry have to be compensated in full (with the amount of compensation decided by a statutory board with farmer representation).
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9037	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure farmers will not be penalised if there is a lack of capacity or competency to provide the required expertise to prepare Farm Environment Plans. AMEND Schedule 1 to provide flexibility to grant time extensions if it becomes known that it will not be possible to meet specified Farm Environment Plan submission deadlines.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-8859	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 to ensure achievable water quality targets that provide for ecological health and cultural values as well as economic well-being for people and communities AND AMEND table 3.11-1 to ensure that the numerical targets do not apply during flood events or other inhospitable times when people normally don't have primary contact with the water.

Margetts, John

Submitter ID: 71691

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9652	Support the provision	RETAIN PPC1.

Martelli, John Charles

Submitter ID: 71694

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7448	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the 80 year target.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6969	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.4.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-6971	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-6976	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-6983	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule 1.

Martin, Peter

Submitter ID: 73022

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5795	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5797	Oppose the provision	AMEND 3.11.5.3 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u> <u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u> <u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u> AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
<p>3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme</p>	<p>PC1-5799</p>	<p>Oppose the provision</p>	<p>AMEND 3.11.5.4 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the 3.11.3 Policies and 3.11.4 Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read: <u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u> <u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u> <u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u> AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
<p>3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change</p>	<p>PC1-5802</p>	<p>Oppose the provision</p>	<p>AMEND 3.11.5.7 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND PPC1 so that land users are able to modify their production systems within present general land uses as a permitted activity, with the proviso that nitrogen discharge does not exceed 15kgN/ha across the production unit as a whole, and that vegetable production is exempt from the general nutrient discharge restrictions.]</p>
<p>Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point</p>	<p>PC1-5803</p>	<p>Oppose the provision</p>	<p>AMEND Schedule B as requested by Federated Farmers in its submission. [AMEND Schedule B to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule B. AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought. AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule B match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule B relates.]</p>
<p>Schedule C - Stock exclusion</p>	<p>PC1-5804</p>	<p>Oppose the provision</p>	<p>AMEND Schedule C as requested by Federated Farmers in its submission. [AMEND Schedule C to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule C</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule C match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule C relates</p> <p>AND REMOVE requirements for fencing off water bodies AND AMEND to adopt the Government's Clean Water Package 2017 stock exclusion standards as an interim measure</p> <p>AND DEVELOP more detailed proposals at a sub-catchment level later, through a freshwater management unit based assessment, and implemented then through a sub-catchment based plan change</p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1.]</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-5806	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 as requested by Federated Farmers in its submission.</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule 1.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule 1 match the policies, methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule 1 relates.]</p>

Martyn, Anna Katrina

Submitter ID: 72928

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4146	Oppose the provision	DELETE PPC1.
Water quality and National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management	PC1-4153	Support the provision	<p>RETAIN the section 'Water quality and National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management'.</p> <p>AND AMEND the policies to ensure a tailored approach to addressing contaminants on a sub-catchment basis.</p>
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-4147	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE all provisions relating to Nitrogen Reference Points. (Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational)</p> <p>OR AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans</p> <p>OR ENSURE monitoring of waterways where they enter and exit a property in order to establish current contribution to water quality.</p>
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-4154	Support the provision	<p>RETAIN Objective 1.</p> <p>AND AMEND the rules to achieve the objectives.</p>
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-4155	Support the provision	<p>RETAIN Objective 2.</p> <p>AND AMEND the rules to achieve the objectives.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-4156	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 3. AND AMEND the rules to achieve the objectives.
Reasons for adopting Objective 4	PC1-4157	Support the provision	AMEND Objective 4 to investigate the financial implications for each farm.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-4150	Oppose the provision	DELETE all provisions relating to Nitrogen Reference Points in PPC1 OR AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans OR ENSURE monitoring of waterways where they enter and exit a property in order to establish current contribution to water quality.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-4158	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 6 to investigate the financial implications for each farm AND CONSIDER compensation.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4151	Oppose the provision	DELETE all provisions relating to Nitrogen Reference Points in Schedule B OR AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans. OR ENSURE monitoring of waterways where they enter and exit a property in order to establish current contribution to water quality.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-4159	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C the definition for stock exclusion to establish a 30-year timeframe for the viability of fencing. AND AMEND to provide financial support to properties that require more than one kilometre of fencing.
Additions to Glossary of Terms	PC1-4160	Oppose the provision	AMEND to clarify in the Additions to Glossary of Terms how slope is defined and measured.
Definition - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4152	Oppose the provision	DELETE all provisions relating to Nitrogen Reference Points OR AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans OR ENSURE monitoring of waterways where they enter and exit a property in order to establish current contribution to water quality.

Mason, Jane and John

Submitter ID: 74120

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-6575	Not stated	AMEND PPC1 to consider pollution from: urban environments; introduced ducks, geese, swans and other water fowl fouling the waterways and related avian salmonella; Fish and Game who are responsible for the release of introduced game birds; feral goats, wild pigs and deer all disturbing and fouling the DOC land and exotic forests at the head of the Waipā and Waikato catchments; orange carp which destroy river beds, banks and native flora and fauna. And undertake science to show what introduced animals and fish are doing the health of the rivers and the native ecology and habitat.

Masters, Stuart Bruce, Melvah Joy and Brendon James

Submitter ID: 72445

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-3860	Oppose the provision	DELETE PPC1.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-3845	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to provide more detail covering the full 80-year timeframe.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-3847	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 to ensure that no one is exempt from PPC1.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-3848	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 to ensure that Farm Environment Plans are a 'living' document and are able to be changed by consent and negotiation.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-3853	Support the provision with amendments	ENSURE PPC1 is reviewed in its entirety and re-draft the details, extend timeframes and make any amendments arising from submissions.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-3854	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to ensure that more monitoring, better science and proposals, and requirements are specific to individual properties and the effect they have on their local waterway. AND AMEND to ensure the costs of Certified Farm Environment Planners are met by Waikato Regional Council or the Government.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-3851	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to ensure that Farm Environment Plans are a 'living' document and are able to be changed by consent and negotiation.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-3852	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to ensure that Farm Environment Plans are a 'living' document and are able to be changed by consent and negotiation.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-3859	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to ensure that each paddock is individually assessed to determine its ability to graze stock, rather than just applying a figure (15 degrees) to everything.

Matahuru Farms Ltd

Submitter ID: 73768

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7005	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for	PC1-6978	Oppose the provision with amendments	WITHDRAW PPC1 and re-consult

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit			AND AMEND to provide for the formation of landowner catchment committees (with supervision and support from Waikato Regional Council) to identify and address specific catchment and sub-catchment water problems AND AMEND to base actions on individual Farm Environment Plans.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-6985	Oppose the provision with amendments	WITHDRAW PPC1 and re-consult.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12624	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to include landowner education on sustainable farming and grazing practices.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-6987	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 1(c) to cap mandatory fencing at 15 degree slopes as per the national recommendations AND AMEND so that for areas over 15 degrees slopes mitigations other than fencing can be utilised, as identified through Farm Environment Plans AND AMEND to provide 50 per cent funding of all mandatory fencing for stock exclusion AND financially assist water reticulation projects.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-6999	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the staged approach in Policy 5 to base it on catchments and sub-catchments and target it to the specific water quality attributes (i.e. which contaminants are the greatest issue) of that sub-catchment AND AMEND to provide for sub-catchment or catchment committees to form plans with farmers, iwi and local community stakeholders (with supervision and support from Waikato Regional Council) to address specific water problems and develop strategies based on individual Farm Environment Plans.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-7002	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the blanket land use change restrictions of Policy 6 AND AMEND to include restricting land use change as an option in tailored sub-catchment plans when agreed by the relevant community, committee and council AND AMEND so that a resource consent may be required for some areas (e.g. where cropping or dairy conversion is being considered).
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7003	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to manage nitrogen on a sub-catchment basis where water testing identifies it as a problem and mitigations target the leaching using best available science.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-12319	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the blanket land use change restrictions of Rule 3.11.5.7 AND AMEND to include restricting land use change as an option in tailored sub-catchment plans when agreed by the relevant community, committee and council AND AMEND so that a resource consent may be required for some areas (e.g. where cropping or dairy conversion is being considered).
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-12320	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to manage nitrogen on a sub-catchment basis where water testing identifies it as a problem and mitigations target the leaching using best available science.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-6997	Oppose the provision	AMEND in Schedule C the definition of water body to read: "Water bodies from which cattle, horses, deer and pigs must be excluded: i. Any river that continually contains surface water and is more than 1 metre wide and 30 centimetres deep on <u>average...</u> " AND REMOVE Schedule C (3) AND REPLACE with a requirement for a bridge or culvert based on how frequently the stock crossing is used (e.g. greater than once a week).

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12455	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND in Schedule 1 the threshold for mandatory stock exclusion fencing to the nationally recommended standard of 15 degree slopes AND AMEND to establish clear guidelines for what percentage (suggest 90 percent) of the length of stream section must be under 15 degrees slope to qualify for mandatory fencing AND AMEND so that fencing of stock from waterways is required above the 15 degrees slope threshold for intensive farming operations only (>18 stock units/hectare).
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-6991	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 so that farmers can prepare their own Farm Environment Plan with Waikato Regional Council providing support, education and auditing AND AMEND so that mitigations are focused on critical source areas as identified in Farm Environment Plans.

Matamata Grey Power Association

Submitter ID: 74004

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7513	Support the provision	RETAIN PPC1.

Matamata-Piako District Council

Submitter ID: 73419

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-3669	Oppose the provision with amendments	Review all Schedules and AMEND as appropriate based on an updated s32 evaluation CONSIDER an extensive period for further submissions or a further variation to PPC1 once amendments are available to accommodate those matters raised by Hauraki Iwi AND PUT PPC1 ON HOLD to enable the notification for further submissions under both statutory processes to occur altogether.
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-3462	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND to review and set realistic Objectives that acknowledge the intergenerational time period will likely be at least 80 years. This timeframe is conditional on the development of the supporting sciences, modelling and changing land management practices and their impacts on communities in the two catchments.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-3463	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 2.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each	PC1-3464	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 to read as follows: " <u>Changes to water management and land use are implemented by 2026 that achieve 10% of the required change between current water quality and the 80-year water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11.1 whilst recognising the 'lag' period for nutrient flows already in the system.</u> "

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit			
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-3468	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 to read as follows: " <u>A staged approach to land use change is managed to minimise the impacts of transition on the social, economic and cultural well-being of communities in the short term.</u> " AND AMEND the Reasons accordingly.
3.11.3 Policies	PC1-3478	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND 3.11.3 Policies to improve clarity, meaning and certainty of the policies for their application in decision making on resource consents.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-3482	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to incorporate an agreed, measurable and enforceable baseline for each of the four diffuse discharges from which these general terms can then be measured or benchmarked.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12830	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 'e.' to read: "e. Requiring stock exclusion to be completed within <u>the timeframes set out in a Farm Environment Plan.</u> "
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-3485	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 'c.' to read: "c. Establishing a Nitrogen Reference Point for the a property or enterprise <u>based on using industry or sector group accepted models or similar;</u> and"
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-3489	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 4 as per the relief set out under Policy 1 to provide for agreed, measurable and enforceable base lines for each of the four diffuse discharges that are required to be monitored on a case by case basis. Alternatively, delete reference to Objective 3. AND AMEND to read: " <u>Policy 4: Enable activities with discharges of low volumes and concentrations of contaminants to continue or to establish while signalling further contaminant reductions may be required.</u> "
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-3491	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 5 to read: "...targets set out in Table 11-1 will need to be staged over <u>at least</u> 80 years..." AND AMEND to read: "...to minimise social disruption <u>on a sub-catchment or catchment basis.</u> "
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-3494	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE the first sentence of Policy 6 and re-draft the remaining sentence to improve clarity and interpretation.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-3497	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE first paragraph of Policy 7 AND AMEND the sentence commencing 'Any future allocation should consider...' to incorporate the footnote. AND RETAIN clause 'c' that reads: 'Minimise social disruption and costs in the transition to the 'land suitability' approach' AND AMEND to reflect the matters taken into account in Policy 16 i-iii.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-3501	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 8 to remove the uncertainty over interpretation and application of its provisions.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-3503	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 9 'a' to read: "Engaging early with <u>local authorities</u> , tangata whenua and with land owners, communities..."
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-3505	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 10 and amend to provide the following definitions: " <u>Regionally significant infrastructure means 'municipal wastewater treatment plants, water supply treatment plants and bulk water supply, wastewater conveyance and storage systems, municipal supply dams and ancillary infrastructure.'</u> " AND " <u>Regionally significant industry means 'an economic activity based on use of natural and physical resources in the region which have benefits that are significant at a regional or national scale.'</u> These may include social, economic or

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<u>cultural benefits or a combination thereof. Regional significant industry includes:</u> <u>a) Dairy manufacturing sites;</u> <u>b) Meat processing plants; and</u> <u>c) Pulp and paper processing plants."</u>
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-3507	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 11 to clarify that the principle of the point source discharger can implement offset measures: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • as part of measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects; • to be in alternative locations and or sub-catchments; • that are available for more than one type of contaminant; and • which can be staged over the period of the resource consent
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-3508	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 12 to add the following text: " <u>When considering consent applications for point source discharges, consider the contribution made...</u> "
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-3509	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 13 to refer to 30 years in clause a. and to read as follows: "When determining an appropriate duration for any consent granted consider the following matters: a. A consent term exceeding 25 <u>30</u> years, where..." AND AMEND the policy in clause b. as follows: "b. The magnitude and significance of the investment made or proposed to be made in contaminant reduction measures and any resultant improvements in the receiving water quality <u>while taking into account the timing and cost to the communities associated with implementing such measures.</u> "
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-3511	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 16 to make the intention and scope of the policy clear.
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-3512	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 17 to make the intention and scope of the policy clear.
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-3516	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.1.
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-3517	Support the provision with amendments	ADD two new clauses to Method 3.11.4.6 as follows: "c. <u>Work with territorial authorities to examine options for and to implement contaminant reduction measures associated with point source discharge consents for infrastructure services that are affordable to local communities.</u> d. <u>Provide financial support for the reviews of District Plans that aim to achieve the alignment of district and regional planning provisions that give effect to the Vision and Strategy.</u> "
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-3693	Oppose the provision with amendments	CONSIDER a review of Rules 3.11.5 to ensure they are understandable, robustly formulated, practical and able to be implemented by land owners and managers to achieve compliance and are enforceable by the regulator AND ENSURE collaboration with landowners, sector groups and communities to provide alternative practicable measures to achieve the same environmental outcomes AND CONSIDER alternative approaches that incorporate the use of performance standards for the range of primary production activities that are able to establish as 'small and low intensity farming activities' (currently defined under Rules 3.11.5.1 and 3.11.5.2) throughout the region.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-3694	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1(4) to read as follows: "4. The farming activities do not form part of an enterprise being undertaken on more than one property <u>within the Waikato River and or Waipā River catchments.</u> " AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1(5) to clarify the meaning of the term 'grazed land' to mean " <u>land that is fenced and in pasture throughout most or all of the year</u> "

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND work with sector groups to determine a realistic threshold to apply as a performance standard for a permitted activity</p> <p>AND CONFIRM that the preferred approach meets the section 32 efficiency and effectiveness tests, otherwise delete the standard</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1(7) to read as follows: "7. The farming activities do not form part of an enterprise being undertaken on more than one property <u>within the Waikato River and or Waipā River catchments.</u>"</p>
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-3700	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 after: working with sector groups to determine a realistic threshold to apply as a performance standard as a permitted activity and confirming that the approach meets the section 32 efficiency and effectiveness tests (including with respect to separation distances, restriction on winter forage crops, and reporting requirements).</p> <p>AND AMEND to clarify how '6 stock units per hectare' was arrived at.</p> <p>AND AMEND to clarify the meaning and application of 'is used for arable cropping'</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(3)(a) to read as follows: "The farming activities do not form part of an enterprise being undertaken on more than one property <u>within the Waikato River and Waipā River catchments.</u>"</p> <p>AND CONSIDER the appropriateness of the 22 October 2016 date</p> <p>AND AMEND to clarify how the Nitrogen Reference Point is to be used (ie as a standard or a guideline) in Point 4a</p> <p>AND AMEND to clarify what 4x 'No part of the property or enterprise over 15 degrees slope is cultivated or grazed' means for compliance and enforcement.</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-3701	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 so that it provides a fair allocation approach and work with landowners, sector groups and communities to provide alternative practicable measures to achieve the same environmental outcomes.</p>
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-3702	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>With respect to Rule 3.11.5.5, work with the sector groups to review the reasons for the adoption of this set of reporting performance conditions and standards as a controlled activity.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>AMEND to ensure that the current approach meets the section 32 efficiency and effectiveness tests.</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-3703	Oppose the provision	<p>CONSIDER a review with respect to Rule 3.11.5.7, the reasons for the adoption of this approach and the justification under section 32 regarding the efficiency and effectiveness of this method and rule.</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for the Land Use Change Rule to be at least (meaning no more restrictive than) Discretionary Activity.</p> <p>AND ENSURE collaboration with landowners, sector groups and communities to provide alternative practicable measures to achieve the same environmental outcomes.</p> <p>OR DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 and CONSIDER an allocation approach with rules and performance standards to manage nutrient discharges and water quality base on landuse classes.</p>
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-3670	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE in Schedule A the 2-hectare threshold and replace with a higher minimum property area threshold for reporting purposes, such as 10 hectares</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide clarity regarding the type and level of information required; is it those activities actually occurring on the property on the nominated day or seasonally based or based on the profile during the month of October for example?</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide guidance on the interpretation of this standard to assist landowners to understand and meet these standards</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to provide evidence that the section 32 evaluation confirms this is the preferred approach to adopt to achieve the objectives of the Vision and Strategy AND AMEND to provide guidance on mapping requirements to assist landowners to understand and meet these standards.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-3678	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to provide an effects based approach to contaminant management including nitrogen leaching AND AMEND to provide an effects based approach to address the other targeted contaminants - phosphorous, sediment and microbial pathogens AND AMEND to read as follows: "A property or enterprise with a cumulative area greater than 20 10 hectares { or any property or enterprise used for commercial vegetable production } must have a Nitrogen Reference Point calculated as follows..." AND AMEND to provide evidence that the section 32 evaluation confirms Schedule B a. is the preferred approach to adopt and there are appropriately qualified and experienced professionals able to provide this information AND AMEND to provide evidence that the section 32 evaluation confirms that OVERSEER is the preferred method and rule for monitoring and setting consent conditions for nitrogen leaching for all primary production activities.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-3687	Oppose the provision	AMEND to provide evidence that the section 32 evaluation confirms Schedule C is the preferred approach to adopt and work with landowners, sector groups and communities to provide alternative practicable measures to achieve the same environmental outcomes. AND DELETE Schedule C(2).
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-3689	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND to provide evidence with respect to Schedule 1, that the section 32 evaluation confirms this is the preferred approach to adopt regarding the efficiency and effectiveness of this method and rule AND ENSURE collaboration with landowners, sector groups and communities to provide alternative practicable measures to achieve the same environmental outcomes AND AMEND to review the extent, complexity and information requirements for Farm Environment Plans to reduce potential consultancy, compliance and audit costs to the landowner and regulator AND AMEND to simplify the extent, complexity and information requirements AND AMEND to justify the current approach in terms of the effectiveness and efficiency tests under section 32.

Matamua, Monica M

Submitter ID: 72104

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-10185	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 by acknowledging that Ngati Hotu, sometimes referred to as the Patupaiarehe, have the right to appoint who they want to oversee their interests.

Matham Trust

Submitter ID: 72837

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5612	Oppose the provision	No specific decision has been sought for PPC1. [However the submission states support for the Federated Farmers submission.]
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5614	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to combine the Farm Environment Plan with the current requirements from Fonterra. Farm Environment Plan accepted on merit - may be drawn up by number of people including farmer.</p> <p>AND AMEND to allow for longer timeframes for the Farm Environment Plan in order to do research and gain verification.</p> <p>AND AMEND to allow flexibility to nitrogen reduction.</p> <p>AND AMEND as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission.</p> <p>[Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process.</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha.</p> <p>AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c).</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read:</p> <p><u>“The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u></p> <p><u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u></p> <p><u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u></p> <p><u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point.”</u></p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5616	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND 3.11.5.4 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission</p> <p>[Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process.</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha.</p> <p>AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c).</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read:</p> <p><u>“The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u></p> <p><u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u></p> <p><u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>3) <u>The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point.</u>"</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-5618	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission.</p> <p>[AMEND PPC1 so that land users are able to modify their production systems within present general land uses as a permitted activity, with the proviso that nitrogen discharge does not exceed 15kgN/ha across the production unit as a whole, and that vegetable production is exempt from the general nutrient discharge restrictions.]</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5619	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule B to provide more flexibility to the determination of the base years.</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule B to account for other influences.</p> <p>AND CONSIDER other alternatives to OVERSEER.</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule B as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission.</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule B to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule B</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule B match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule B relates.]</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-5620	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule C to adopt the same definition of waterway that is used in the dairy accord and two wire fencing instead of five wire fencing.</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule C as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission.</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule C to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated</p> <p>AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule C</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule C match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule C relates</p> <p>AND REMOVE requirements for fencing off water bodies AND AMEND to adopt the Government's Clean Water Package 2017 stock exclusion standards as an interim measure</p> <p>AND DEVELOP more detailed proposals at a sub-catchment level later, through a freshwater management unit based assessment, and implemented then through a sub-catchment based plan change</p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1.]</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-5621	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated</p> <p>AND ENSURE that is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule 1</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule 1 match the policies, methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule 1 relates.]</p>

Mathis, Mary-Ann

Submitter ID: 72833

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5679	Oppose the provision with amendments	No specific decision has been sought for PPC1. [However the submission states support for the Federated Farmers submission.]
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5689	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to combine the Farm Environment Plan with the current requirements from Fonterra. Farm Environment Plan accepted on merit - may be drawn up by number of people including farmer.</p> <p>AND AMEND to allow for longer timeframes for the Farm Environment Plan in order to do research and gain verification.</p> <p>AND AMEND to allow flexibility to nitrogen reduction.</p> <p>AND AMEND as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission.</p> <p>[Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process.</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha.</p> <p>AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c).</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read:</p> <p><u>“The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u></p> <p><u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u></p> <p><u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u></p> <p><u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point.”</u></p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5690	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND 3.11.5.4 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission.</p> <p>[Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process.</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha.</p> <p>AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c).</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read:</p> <p><u>“The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u></p> <p><u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u></p> <p><u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			3) <u>The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point.</u> AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-5694	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND PPC1 so that land users are able to modify their production systems within present general land uses as a permitted activity, with the proviso that nitrogen discharge does not exceed 15kgN/ha across the production unit as a whole, and that vegetable production is exempt from the general nutrient discharge restrictions.]
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5695	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to provide more flexibility to the determination of the base years. AND AMEND Schedule B to account for other influences. AND CONSIDER other alternatives to OVERSEER. AND AMEND Schedule B as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND Schedule B to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule B AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule B match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule B relates.]
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-5697	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to adopt the same definition of waterway that is used in the dairy accord and two wire fencing instead of five wire fencing. AND AMEND Schedule C as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND Schedule C to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule C AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule C match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule C relates AND REMOVE requirements for fencing off water bodies AND AMEND to adopt the Government's Clean Water Package 2017 stock exclusion standards as an interim measure AND DEVELOP more detailed proposals at a sub-catchment level later, through a freshwater management unit based assessment, and implemented then through a sub-catchment based plan change AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1.]
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-5698	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated AND ENSURE that is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule 1 AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule 1 match the policies, methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule 1 relates.]

Matira Sub Catchment Group

Submitter ID: 74148

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-9288	Oppose the provision	DELETE pages 15 and 16 (Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational) of PPC1 in their entirety.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-9289	Oppose the provision	DELETE Objective 1 in its entirety OR AMEND to provide a land use suitability and a sub-catchment method that would work better.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-9291	Oppose the provision	DELETE Objective 3 in its entirety.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-9293	Oppose the provision	DELETE Objective 4 in its entirety OR AMEND to provide a land use suitability and a sub-catchment method that would work better.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-9301	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 2 in its entirety OR AMEND to provide a land use suitability and a sub-catchment method that would work better.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-9294	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 5 in its entirety.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-9309	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6 in its entirety.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-9295	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 7 in its entirety OR AMEND to provide a land use suitability and a sub-catchment method that would work better.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-9306	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to apply the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management AND AMEND to adopt the Clean Waters policy as the standard.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-9308	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to apply the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management AND AMEND to adopt the Clean Waters policy as the standard.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-9296	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.3 in its entirety OR AMEND to provide a land use suitability and a sub-catchment method that would work better AND AMEND to apply the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management AND AMEND to adopt the Clean Waters policy as the standard.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-9297	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.4 in its entirety OR AMEND to provide a land use suitability and a sub-catchment method that would work better AND AMEND to apply the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management AND AMEND to adopt the Clean Waters policy as the standard.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-9298	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.5 in its entirety OR AMEND to provide a land use suitability and a sub-catchment method that would work better.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-9303	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.6 in its entirety OR AMEND to provide a land use suitability and a sub-catchment method that would work better.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-9305	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 in its entirety OR AMEND to provide a land use suitability and a sub-catchment method that would work better.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9302	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B in its entirety OR AMEND to provide a land use suitability and a sub-catchment method that would work better.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9299	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule 1 in its entirety OR AMEND to provide a land use suitability and a sub-catchment method that would work better.

Matthews, Dr Lindsay

Submitter ID: 73757

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-5252	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to ensure the lower limit to which the rule applies must be 4.1 ha.

Maunder, James Kinglsey

Submitter ID: 71036

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-38	Support the provision	RETAIN PPC1 be adopted by the Council.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-37	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 to include an average value target for E.coli based on contact recreation unless there is scientific consensus against doing so. AND AMEND so that the target 95th percentile E.coli counts be lowered in line with the Ministry for the Environment recommended 'Surveillance' or 'Alert' levels unless there is scientific consensus against doing so.

Maungatautari Marae

Submitter ID: 73990

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-11297	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND only Part A, Part B, Part C and Part D of PPC1 where those amendments will: 1. align with this submission's specific submission points; 2. strengthen and enhance PPC1 to achieve the Vision and Strategy; 3. assist in protecting the Values and achieving the Objectives within PPC1; 4. enable flexibility to achieve (and where possible exceed) water quality objectives of the Vision and Strategy earlier than the 80-year timeframe; 5. protect positive gains in achieving or exceeding water quality targets and maintain momentum to further improve water quality; 6. provide for reviews of PPC1 should water quality objectives not be achieved within the given timeframes; 7. provide appropriate support and resourcing to all sectors of the wider community so that the objectives of PPC1; and 8. align with the Waikato-Tainui Environmental Plan 'Tai Tumu, Tai Pari, Tai Ao' and Whakatapuranga 2050.
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-11729	Support the provision	ADD a NEW Objective to read: " <u>Objective 6: Dunes, Riverine, Volcanic and Peat Lakes Freshwater Management Units. Restore and protect water quality within lakes by managing activities in the Lakes Freshwater Management Units to achieve the water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1.</u> " AND ADD Reasons for adopting Objective 6 to read: " <u>Objective 6 seeks to ensure that the water quality of all lakes within the Lakes Freshwater Management Units is restored and protected as part of achieving the Vision and Strategy. This will require the implementation of a lake-by-lake approach guided by Lake Management Plans for the management of activities in the Lakes Freshwater Management Units over the next 10 years.</u> "
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-11723	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the 80-year timeframe in Objective 1. AND AMEND Objective 1 to read: "By 2096, <u>at the latest, or sooner where practicable</u> , discharges of nitrogen..."
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-11724	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 to read: "Objective 2: Social, economic, <u>spiritual</u> and cultural well-being <u>and prosperity</u> is maintained in the long term... Waikato and Waipā communities... enables the people and communities, <u>in particular the Waikato and Waipā River Iwi</u> , to continue to provide for their social, economic, <u>spiritual</u> and cultural well-being <u>and prosperity.</u> "
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-11726	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 3.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-11727	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 4.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-11728	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 5.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-11730	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 1.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-11731	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 2.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-11732	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 3.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-11733	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 4.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-11734	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 5.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-11735	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 to read: "Except as provided for in... that demonstrate a <u>sustained</u> increase in the... microbial pathogens will generally not be granted. Land use change consent... that demonstrate clear and enduring <u>identified and sustained</u> decreases in existing... or microbial pathogens will generally be granted. <u>For the purpose of Policy 6 'sustained' means an identified long-term decrease in the discharge of one or more of the four contaminants while allowing for low frequency, short duration and temporary fluctuations - caused by natural variability and seasonal/cyclical natural processes - in one or more of the four contaminants.</u> "
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-11736	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 to read: "Prepare for further diffuse discharge reductions and any future property or... pathogens that will <u>may</u> be required by... that will assist in defining 'land suitability' <u>preparing any new allocation or management regime. ...</u> c. Minimise social disruption and costs in transition to the 'land suitability' any new approach..." AND AMEND Footnote 5 to read: "Future mechanisms for allocation based on land suitability will <u>may</u> consider the following criteria: c. the natural capacity of the landscape <u>within a sub-catchment</u> to attenuate contaminant loss; and..."
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-11737	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 8.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-11738	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 9.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-11739	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 10 to read: "When deciding resource consent applications... onto or into land, provide <u>have regard to the continued operation of:</u> a. Continued operation of regionally significant infrastructure'; and b. Continued operation of regionally significant industry'."
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or	PC1-11740	Support the provision	AMEND Policy 11 to read: "Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of the effects to <u>from</u> point source discharges..."

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
offset of effects to point source discharges			Require any person undertaking a point source discharge... effects of the discharge at the time a resource consent application is decided . Where it is not... for the purpose of ensuring <u>net</u> positive effects on the environment to lessen any by offsetting residual adverse effects of the discharge..."
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-11741	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 12 to read: "Consider the contribution made by a... microbial pathogen catchment loads <u>within a sub-catchment</u> and the impact of that contribution on the likely achievement of the... d. The diminishing return on investment in the treatment plant upgrades in respect of any resultant reduction in nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens when treatment plant processes are already achieving a high level of contaminant reduction through the application of the Best Practicable Option*. "
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-11742	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 13 to read: "When determining the... a. A consent term exceeding 25 years, where t The applicant demonstrates the approaches..."
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	PC1-11743	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 14 to read: "Restore and protect lakes... collecting and using data and information to support <u>improving</u> the management of <u>land use activities within</u> the lakes Freshwater Management..."
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-11744	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 16.
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-11745	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 17.
3.11.4 Implementation methods	PC1-11758	Support the provision with amendments	ADD a NEW Method to read: " <u>3.11.4.13 Decision support system</u> <u>The Waikato Regional Council working with regional stakeholders will:</u> <u>a. Develop a Decision Support System (DSS) to model the effectiveness of mitigation measures that are proposed to be put in place and implemented at a sub-catchment, property and enterprise level through any proposed Farm Environment Plan.</u> <u>For the purpose of Method 3.11.4.13, 'effectiveness' means the contribution of the proposed mitigation measures (whether individually or collectively) - that are put in place and implemented at a sub-catchment, property and enterprise level - to reducing the diffuse discharge of contaminants within the sub-catchment where property and/or enterprise is located.</u> "
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-11746	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.1 to read: "Working with others <u>Waikato and Waipā River Iwi partners and Regional Stakeholders.</u> Waikato Regional Council will work with <u>regional</u> stakeholders including..."
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-11747	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.2 to read: "Certified Industry Scheme... b. Oversight, and monitoring of Farm Environment Plans: c. Information <u>provision</u> sharing; d. Aggregate <u>Collective</u> reporting on Certified... e. <u>Process for dealing with non-compliance by the Certified Industry Scheme;</u> f. <u>Process for dealing with non-compliance by individual members of the Certified Industry Scheme; and</u> e.g. Consistency across the various Certified Industry Schemes."
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-11748	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to read: "Waikato Regional Council will prepare... and microbial pathogens and specify <u>the range of relevant mitigation</u> actions to reduce those risks in order to bring about reductions... develop guidance for <u>undertaking</u> risk assessments,..."

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			Waikato Regional Council will... Farm Environment Plans, starting with more a standardised monitoring programme and then <u>potentially</u> moving to <u>less frequent</u> monitoring based <u>on</u> risk assessment <u>and the outcome of previous monitoring results.</u> <u>Waikato Regional Council will prepare an audit schedule for undertaking robust third party audit (independent of the farmer and Certified Farm Environment Planner) and monitoring of Farm Environment Plans and a randomised method for the selection of Farm Environment Plans."</u>
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	PC1-11749	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.4 to read: "Waikato Regional Council, working with others stakeholders, will: a. Review the areas demarcated as Lakes Freshwater Management Unit when an assessment of the groundwater <u>contribution to each Lake is determined and compared with the surface water catchment.</u> a-b. Build on the Shallow Lakes Management Plan by... b-c. Prepare and implement Lake Catchment Plans with community involvement which include : i. A vision for the lake developed in consultation with <u>relevant stakeholders (including the community).</u> "
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-11750	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to read: "Waikato Regional Council will work with <u>relevant stakeholders</u> to develop... and where it has been shown to be required developing a plan would result in achieving the 10-year water quality attribute <u>targets more efficiently.</u> Sub-catchment planning..."
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-11751	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.6.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-11752	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 to read: "Gather information and commission... any future framework for the allocation of diffuse discharges <u>by 2026</u> including: a. Implementing processes... support the setting of property or enterprise-level diffuse discharge limits in the future ... <u>iv. Detailed evaluation of the range of options (including economic instruments) that are available to allocate rights to discharge contaminants from land use."</u>
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-11753	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.8 to read: "...b. Use this to inform future the best available information to develop changes to the Waikato Regional Plan <u>by 2026</u> to manage discharges..."
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-11754	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.9 to read: "a. Continue to work... of the built environment which anticipates and addresses to <u>address the cumulative effect of urban development on water quality over the long-term."</u>
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-11755	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.10 to read: "3.11.4.10 Freshwater accounting system and monitoring <u>network</u> ... Waikato Regional Council will establish... publicly available <u>freshwater</u> accounting system and monitoring <u>network</u> in each... c. Using state of the... monitoring data including biological monitoring tools... Community Index <u>and Cultural Health Index</u> to provide the basis for... d. An information A freshwater accounting system that accounts for the diffuse discharges that supports the <u>management of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens diffuse discharges at the enterprise or property scale..."</u>
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-11756	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.11 to read: "3.11.4.11 <u>Plan effectiveness</u> monitoring and evaluation of the implementation... a. Review and report <u>Report on the progress towards and achievement of the 10-year (Objective 3) and 80-year (Objective 1) water quality objectives of Chapter 3.11 targets in 2020 and 2024."</u> AND DELETE 3.11.4.11 b.
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-11757	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.12.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-11759	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.1.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-11760	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 by adding the words: " <u>Note: Rule 3.11.5.2 shall be the subject of a detailed effectiveness review at 2020 and 2024.</u> "
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-11761	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to read: "Except as provided for... 7. The Farm Environment Plan provided <u>approved</u> under Condition 5 may..." AND ADD " <u>Note: For the purpose of Rule 3.11.5.3, any property or enterprise that is deemed by the Council to be non-compliant shall be considered subject to Rule 3.11.5.6.</u> " OR AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to be a controlled activity with the matters of control being set out in amended Schedule 2. AND AMEND to ensure the Waikato and Waipā River Iwi are notified of all applications to Waikato Regional Council for Certified Industry Schemes.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-11762	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to relist items 4 and 5 to become a and b. AND AMEND Matters of Control to read: "Waikato Regional Council... ii. The actions and timeframes for undertaking <u>implementing and putting in place</u> mitigation actions <u>identified in Farm Environment Plan</u> that will maintain <u>identified low levels of</u> , or reduce the diffuse... iii. The actions, timeframes and other... unless other suitable <u>and identified</u> mitigations are... vii. The timeframe and circumstance... Farm Environment Plan shall be amended..."
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-11763	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.6.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-11764	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-11765	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule A to read: "Properties with an area greater than 2 hectares... 5. All property owners must provide:... b. <u>A map of the property showing all land parcels</u> c. Legal description of the <u>individual land parcels that comprise the property or enterprise</u> as per the certificate(s) of title... 6. Properties that graze livestock must also provide <u>aan additional</u> map showing:... ii. <u>Confirmation of water</u> Water bodies listed in Schedule C <u>(and provided by Waikato Regional Council in a map)</u> for stock exclusion within..."
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-11766	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to read: "A property or enterprise with a... b. The Nitrogen Reference Point shall be <u>the average nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during the reference period</u> highest annual nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during a single year (being 12 consecutive months) within the reference period (specified in clause f)... f. The reference period is <u>an average of the five years between the five financial years spanning 2011/12 to 2015/16 (as consistent with the five year rolling average in 5(a) in Schedule 1)</u> the two financial years covering 2014/2015 and 2015/2016 , except for commercial vegetable..." AND AMEND Table 1 to read:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>'Animal distribution - relative productivity pastoral only' second column: "Use 'no differences between blocks' with the following exceptions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (ADD a third bullet point) <u>Where the farm has verifiable farm operational data that is capable of showing the relative use of various blocks on the farm by different classes of livestock."</u> <p>ADD to the third Column, the words: "<u>Where verification is possible relative difference should be allowed to be used to encourage smart land use and production systems consistent with Policy 5.</u>"</p> <p>Animal weights, second column, "Only use OVERSEER defaults - do not enter in weights and... (national averages). <u>Except where the farm has verifiable digital data of stock weights at the appropriate times.</u>"</p> <p>Third column, "<u>Accurate animal weights are difficult to obtain and prove but those operators who manage and collect verifiable weights should be able to use them.</u>"</p> <p>Soil description, second column, "<u>For dairy systems Use Soil Order - obtained from S-Map or where S-Map is unavailable from LRI 1:50,000 data or a soil map of the farm. For all other land uses use the best verifiable information available.</u>"</p> <p>ADD to the third column "<u>To ensure consistency between areas... that don't for the purposes of developing the Nitrogen Reference Point 75th percentile.</u>"</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-11298	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE Schedule C AND REPLACE with cross references to the proposed national stock exclusion regulations AND MAKE consequential amendments.</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-11767	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 to read: "A. Farm Environment Plan shall contain...</p> <p>1.c. A list of land parcels which...</p> <p>i. the physical street address and ownership of each parcel of land (if different from the person responsible for the property or enterprise) and any relevant farm identifiers such as the dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference; and ...</p> <p>iii. <u>The relevant identifiers such as the rapid number, dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference.</u></p> <p>2. An assessment of the risk of diffuse discharge.. farming activities on the property <u>or enterprise</u>, and the priority of...</p> <p>a. A description of where and how...</p> <p>i. the <u>location and</u> provision of fencing and livestock...</p> <p>ii. for areas with a slope... is impracticable, the <u>location and</u> provision of alternative...</p> <p>c. A description of the critical source areas...</p> <p>i. the identification of intermittent waterways, <u>wetlands</u> , overland flow paths... to minimise losses from <u>to</u> these areas through...</p> <p>e. A description of nutrient management practices...</p> <p>i. a nutrient budget...Waikato Regional Council; <u>and</u></p> <p><u>ii. an assessment of the assumptions used in a nutrient budget for the property and an opinion on material differences.</u></p> <p>f. A description of cultivation management...</p> <p>d. <u>Establishing and</u> maintaining appropriate buffers...</p> <p>3. A spatial risk map(s) at a scale that clearly shows:</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>a. The boundaries of the property or enterprise (if different); and...</p> <p>4. A <u>detailed</u> description of the following: <u>Mitigation actions, timeframes and other measures to reduce the diffuse discharges of phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens that will be undertaken in response to the risks identified in the risk assessment in 2 above (having regard to their relative priority) as well as where the mandatory time-bound actions will be undertaken, and when and to what standard they will be completed.</u></p> <p>5. A <u>detailed</u> description of the following: a. <u>Mitigation</u> actions, timeframes and other...</p> <p>6. A <u>programme of works that sets out:</u> a. <u>The timeframe for putting in place and implementing the mitigation actions identified in (4) and (5) including:</u> i. <u>Record of inspection by Waikato Regional Council staff or;</u> ii. <u>Record of inspection by Certified Industry Scheme staff; and</u> iii. <u>Record of audit by independent third party accredited auditor.</u></p> <p>7. <u>A version control table that sets out the date of any amendment to the Farm Environment Plan and the content of the amendment to the Farm Environment Plan.</u></p> <p>8. <u>A declaration from the Certified Farm Environment Planner confirming the best available and most accurate information was use for the promulgation and design of mitigation actions."</u></p>
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	PC1-11768	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule 2, Assessment Criteria to read: "A. Certified Industry Scheme System The application must <u>clearly</u> demonstrate that the...</p> <p>a. the achievement of the water quality targets referred to...</p> <p>c. the requirements of Rules 3.11.5.3 and 3.11.5.5; and</p> <p>d. <u>the magnitude of contaminant reductions that are required for the sub-catchment/s - where the Certified Industry Scheme operates - through the coordination of Farm Management plans managed by the Certified Industry Scheme.</u></p> <p>2. Has an appropriate ownership structure, governance arrangements and management <u>(including capacity and capability to undertake the coordinated management of Farm Management Plans.</u></p> <p>3. <u>Has the in-house capability to coordinate the collective mitigation measures identified in the Farm Management Plans managed by the Certified Industry Scheme and to communication with external stakeholders.</u></p> <p>4. <u>Has the appropriate resources to achieve its function and responsibilities under 1(a), including monitoring, auditing and reporting.</u></p> <p>35. Has documented systems, processes, and...</p> <p>a. Competent and consistent performance in <u>preparing robust Farm Environment Plans preparation, including implementation, and auditing and monitoring.</u></p> <p>b. Effective internal monitoring of performance, <u>including procedures for the review and random sampling of Farm Environment Plans to target farming operations identified as being a higher risk to water quality, or as required by the Waikato Regional Council.</u></p> <p>c. Robust data management <u>(both spatial and temporal)...</u></p> <p>d. ...</p> <p>e. Timely and appropriate <u>detailed reporting, including (but not limited to):</u> i. <u>progress with putting in place and implementing mitigation actions from Farm Environment Plans within the Certified Industry Scheme; and</u> ii. <u>current versus modelled or expected outcomes from the Certified Industry Scheme consistent with (1)(a).</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>f. Corrective actions will be implemented <u>where auditing reveals non-compliance with putting in place and implementing mitigation actions identified in Farm Environment Plans.</u></p> <p><u>g. Agreed process for escalating continued and deliberate inaction or non-compliance of a member of the Certified Industry Scheme to Waikato Regional Council, including (but not limited to) revocation of the member from the Certified Industry Scheme.</u></p> <p>h. Internal quality control <u>and verification.</u></p> <p>i. The responsibilities and <u>accountability</u> of all parties to the Certified Industry Scheme are clearly stated <u>and enforced...</u></p> <p>j. An accurate and up to date register of scheme membership is <u>established and maintained ...</u></p> <p>k. ...</p> <p>l. The articles of the scheme, <u>including its register of membership</u> are available for public viewing.</p> <p>B. People</p> <p>The application must demonstrate...</p> <p>1. Those<u>The nominated parties responsible for generating and auditing Farm Environment Plans are Certified Farm Environment Planners suitably qualified and experienced.</u></p> <p>2. Auditing of Farm Environment Plans - <u>prepared under the Certified Industry Scheme - requirements will be undertaken by the parties that are accredited auditors and independent of the Farm...</u></p> <p>c. Farm Environment Plans</p> <p>The application must demonstrate that Farm Environment Plans are prepared in conformance with Schedule 1."</p> <p>Or</p> <p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 so that farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme are a Controlled Activity subject to the assessment criteria in Schedule 2.</p>
<p>Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments</p>	<p>PC1-11725</p>	<p>Support the provision with amendments</p>	<p>DELETE from Table 3.11-1 the 80-year numerical targets for nitrate-nitrogen and ammoniacal nitrogen that are expressed in each sub-catchment</p> <p>AND CONSIDER undertaking a review of the 10-year numerical attribute targets for nitrate-nitrogen and ammoniacal nitrogen to fix errors and achieve greater consistency between sub-catchments so that the degree of reduction required is proportionate to the amount of current discharge</p> <p>AND RETAIN the 80-year numerical targets for E.coli and water clarity for the Waikato River main stem and sub-catchments</p> <p>AND RETAIN the 80-year numerical targets for Chlorophyll <i>a</i> for the Waikato River main stem only</p> <p>AND RETAIN the 10-year Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous targets for the Waikato River main stem</p> <p>AND AMEND the 80-year Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous targets to a single point at the bottom of each Freshwater Management Unit.</p>
<p>Additions to Glossary of Terms</p>	<p>PC1-11770</p>	<p>Support the provision with amendments</p>	<p>ADD a NEW definition to read: "<u>Intermittently flowing river: Intermittently flowing river means a river or stream that, in its natural state during an average year, stops flowing on at least one occasion during the year.</u>"</p>
<p>Definition - Enterprise</p>	<p>PC1-11769</p>	<p>Support the provision with amendments</p>	<p>AMEND the definition of Enterprise to read: "Enterprise/s: means one or more parcels...land use is reliant upon, <u>including associated land uses, and constitutes a single...</u>"</p>

Mayne, Anna

Submitter ID: 72881

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-8975	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to ensure sheep and beef farms on hill country are planted in native species, following advice from local hapu, and that historical deforestation is replanted AND AMEND to enable farmers to make an income from native plantings through selective logging, selling seeds to local nurseries, and for use in Rongoa.
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	PC1-8978	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to ensure sheep and beef farms on hill country are planted in native species, following advice from local hapu, and that historical deforestation is replanted AND AMEND to enable farmers to make an income from native plantings through selective logging, selling seeds to local nurseries, and for use in Rongoa.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-8982	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to ensure sheep and beef farms on hill country are planted in native species, following advice from local hapu, and that historical deforestation is replanted AND AMEND to enable farmers to make an income from native plantings through selective logging, selling seeds to local nurseries, and for use in Rongoa AND AMEND to ensure the OVERSEER Model is not used for a regulatory purpose AND AMEND to encourage the use of the Overseer Report and the Nitrate Leaching Estimate as part of a Farm Environment Plan AND ADD a method that will support farmers to reduce application rates of artificial nitrogen and phosphorus to a flat rate (30-50kg/ha/year) over time AND ENSURE that Waikato Regional Council considers working collaboratively with Ngati Rangi O Te Oro and the holistic environmental accounting/monitoring tool that whanau/hapu have developed.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-8979	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to ensure sheep and beef farms on hill country are planted in native species, following advice from local hapu, and that historical deforestation is replanted AND AMEND to enable farmers to make an income from native plantings through selective logging, selling seeds to local nurseries, and for use in Rongoa.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-8983	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to ensure sheep and beef farms on hill country are planted in native species, following advice from local hapu, and that historical deforestation is replanted AND AMEND to enable farmers to make an income from native plantings through selective logging, selling seeds to local nurseries, and for use in Rongoa AND AMEND to ensure the OVERSEER Model is not used for a regulatory purpose AND AMEND to encourage the use of the Overseer Report and the Nitrate Leaching Estimate as part of a Farm Environment Plan AND ADD a method that will support farmers to reduce application rates of artificial nitrogen and phosphorus to a flat rate (30-50kg/ha/year) over time AND ENSURE that Waikato Regional Council considers working collaboratively with Ngati Rangi O Te Oro and the holistic environmental accounting/monitoring tool that whanau/hapu have developed.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12831	Support the provision with amendments	Policy 2 - ENSURE that Waikato Regional Council considers working collaboratively with Ngati Rangi O Te Oro and the holistic environmental accounting/monitoring tool that whanau/hapu have developed.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-8984	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to ensure the OVERSEER Model is not used for a regulatory purpose AND ENCOURAGE the use of the Overseer Report and the Nitrate Leaching Estimate as part of a Farm Environment Plan AND ADD a method that will support farmers to reduce application rates of artificial nitrogen and phosphorus to a flat rate (30-50kg/ha/year) over time.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-8985	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to ensure the OVERSEER Model is not used for a regulatory purpose AND ENCOURAGE the use of the Overseer Report and the Nitrate Leaching Estimate as part of a Farm Environment Plan AND ADD a method that will support farmers to reduce application rates of artificial nitrogen and phosphorus to a flat rate (30-50kg/ha/year) over time AND ENSURE that Waikato Regional Council considers working collaboratively with Ngati Rangi O Te Oro and the holistic environmental accounting/monitoring tool that whanau/hapu have developed.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-8986	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to ensure the OVERSEER Model is not used for a regulatory purpose AND AMEND to encourage the use of the Overseer Report and the Nitrate Leaching Estimate as part of a Farm Environment Plan AND ADD a method that will support farmers to reduce application rates of artificial nitrogen and phosphorus to a flat rate (30-50kg/ha/year) over time AND ENSURE that Waikato Regional Council considers working collaboratively with Ngati Rangi O Te Oro and the holistic environmental accounting/monitoring tool that whanau/hapu have developed.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-8991	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to ensure the OVERSEER Model is not used for a regulatory purpose AND ENCOURAGE the use of the Overseer Report and the Nitrate Leaching Estimate as part of a Farm Environment Plan AND ADD a method that will support farmers to reduce application rates of artificial nitrogen and phosphorus to a flat rate (30-50kg/ha/year) over time AND ENSURE that Waikato Regional Council considers working collaboratively with Ngati Rangi O Te Oro and the holistic environmental accounting/monitoring tool that whanau/hapu have developed.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-8992	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to ensure the OVERSEER Model is not used for a regulatory purpose AND AMEND to encourage the use of the Overseer Report and the Nitrate Leaching Estimate as part of a Farm Environment Plan AND ADD a method that will support farmers to reduce application rates of artificial nitrogen and phosphorus to a flat rate (30-50kg/ha/year) over time AND ENSURE that Waikato Regional Council considers working collaboratively with Ngati Rangi O Te Oro and the holistic environmental accounting/monitoring tool that whanau/hapu have developed.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-8987	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to ensure the OVERSEER Model is not used for a regulatory purpose AND ENCOURAGE the use of the Overseer Report and the Nitrate Leaching Estimate as part of a Farm Environment Plan AND ADD a method that will support farmers to reduce application rates of artificial nitrogen and phosphorus to a flat rate (30-50kg/ha/year) over time AND ENSURE that Waikato Regional Council considers working collaboratively with Ngati Rangi O Te Oro and the holistic environmental accounting/monitoring tool that whanau/hapu have developed.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13054	Oppose the provision	Rule 3.11.5.6 - ENSURE that Waikato Regional Council considers working collaboratively with Ngati Rangi O Te Oro and the holistic environmental accounting/monitoring tool that whanau/hapu have developed.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-8988	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to ensure the OVERSEER Model is not used for a regulatory purpose AND AMEND to encourage the use of the Overseer Report and the Nitrate Leaching Estimate as part of a Farm Environment Plan AND ADD a method that will support farmers to reduce application rates of artificial nitrogen and phosphorus to a flat rate (30-50kg/ha/year) over time.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-8989	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to ensure the OVERSEER Model is not used for a regulatory purpose and encourage the use of the Overseer Report and the Nitrate Leaching Estimate as part of a Farm Environment Plan AND ADD a method that will support farmers to reduce application rates of artificial nitrogen and phosphorus to a flat rate (30-50kg/ha/year) over time AND ENSURE that Waikato Regional Council considers working collaboratively with Ngati Rangi O Te Oro and the holistic environmental accounting/monitoring tool that whanau/hapu have developed.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8990	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to ensure the OVERSEER Model is not used for a regulatory purpose AND ADOPT the use of the Overseer Report and the Nitrate Leaching Estimate as part of a Farm Environment Plan AND ADD a method that will support farmers to reduce application rates of artificial nitrogen and phosphorus to a flat rate (30-50kg/ha/year) over time AND ENSURE that Waikato Regional Council considers working collaboratively with Ngati Rangi O Te Oro and the holistic environmental accounting/monitoring tool that whanau/hapu have developed.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8993	Support the provision	ENSURE that Waikato Regional Council considers working collaboratively with Ngati Rangi O Te Oro and the holistic environmental accounting/monitoring tool that whanau/hapu have developed. Schedule 1.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-8981	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to ensure sheep and beef farms on hill country are planted in native species, following advice from local hapu, and that historical deforestation is replanted AND AMEND to enable farmers to make an income from native plantings through selective logging, selling seeds to local nurseries, and for use in Rongoa.

McAlister, James and Maeve

Submitter ID: 72921

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-5824	Oppose the provision	DELETE Objective 1.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-5825	Oppose the provision	DELETE Objective 3.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-5832	Oppose the provision	DELETE Objective 4.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-5833	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 2.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-5826	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 5.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-5827	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 7.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-5819	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 by lifting stocking units per hectare from 6 to 18 as per other councils. AND AMEND to use National Guidelines.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-5822	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 by lifting stocking units per hectare from 6 to 18 as per other councils. AND AMEND to use National Guidelines.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5828	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.3.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5829	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.4.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-5830	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.5.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-5836	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.6.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-5837	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 in its entirety.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-5856	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule 1.

McCaughan, Lance

Submitter ID: 73457

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-6486	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 so large scale farming is not blamed. AND AMEND PPC1 to ensure all farmers fence off waterways on their farm, with a setback distance of 5-20 metres where public use and planting of suitable plants will be encouraged and assisted. Ensure wetland plants are planted closest to the water, working back to shrubs and the native trees, ensuring there is a 1-2 metre gap between the fence and the nearest tree. AND AMEND PPC1 to ban dumping and monitor that no farm waste ends up in waterways. AND AMEND PPC1 so smaller waterways are assessed for their ecological importance. AND AMEND PPC1 to ensure crop dusting is done by land based means except for locations without large (wider than 0.5 metres in width) waterways.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-7023	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to ensure all farmers fence off waterways on their farm, with a setback distance of 5-20 metres where public use and planting of suitable plants will be encouraged and assisted AND ENSURE wetland plants are planted closest to the water, working back to shrubs and the native trees, ensuring there is a 1-2 metre gap between the fence and the nearest tree.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12456	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 so smaller waterways are assessed for their ecological importance AND AMEND PPC1 to ensure crop dusting is done by land based means except for locations without large (wider than 0.5 metres in width) waterways.

McClunie, Joseph and Margaret

Submitter ID: 71175

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-54	Oppose the provision	No specific decision requested for PPC1.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-55	Oppose the provision	Objective 1: AMEND to include a clearly set out model of what this [farming] will look like after 80 years AND ADD a provision that if tree planting is required as part of the 80 year plan rather than farm land, that compensation will be provided AND AMEND to set aside the Nitrogen Reference Point and replace with an actual measurement on each farm.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-227	Oppose the provision	Objective 3: AMEND to include a clearly set out model of what this [farming] will look like after 80 years AND ADD a provision that if tree planting is required as part of the 80 year plan rather than farm land, that compensation will be provided.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-62	Oppose the provision	Objective 4: AMEND to set aside the Nitrogen Reference Point and replace with an actual measurement on each farm.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12832	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 2 provision about Farm Environment Plans and consider that people pay regional rates over and above general rates for many years.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-63	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2 to set aside the Nitrogen Reference Point and replace with an actual measurement on each farm.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-58	Oppose the provision	Policy 5: AMEND to include a clearly set out model of what this [farming] will look like after 80 years AND ADD a provision that if tree planting is required as part of the 80 year plan rather than farm land, that compensation will be provided.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-64	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6. If not deleted, then AMEND to create a level playing field all where all farmers are included in PPC1.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-59	Oppose the provision	Policy 7: AMEND to include a clearly set out model of what this [farming] will look like after 80 years AND ADD a provision that if tree planting is required as part of the 80 year plan rather than farm land, that compensation will be provided AND AMEND to set aside the Nitrogen Reference Point and replace with an actual measurement on each farm.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-56	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 16 in its entirety. If not deleted, then AMEND to create a level playing field all where all farmers are included in PPC1.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-67	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 as an alternative to fencing requirements the retention of trees and Titree on slopes above waterways and surrounding wet areas, to limit runoff and sediment, during the wet months. AND AMEND to outline on how to measure 25 degree slopes.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-68	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 as an alternative to fencing requirements the retention of trees and Titree on slopes above waterways and surrounding wet areas, to limit runoff and sediment, during the wet months. AND AMEND to outline on how to measure 25 degree slopes.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-69	Oppose the provision	DELETE the Rule 3.11.5.3 provision about Farm Environment Plans and consider that people pay regional rates over and above general rates for many years. AND AMEND PPC1 to include a clearly set out model of what this [farming] will look like after 80 years AND ADD a provision that if tree planting is required as part of the 80 year plan rather than farm land, that compensation will be provided
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-70	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.4 provision about Farm Environment Plans and consider that people pay regional rates over and above general rates for many years. AND AMEND to set aside the Nitrogen Reference Point and replace with an actual measurement on each farm. AND AMEND PPC1 to include a clearly set out model of what this [farming] will look like after 80 years AND ADD a provision that if tree planting is required as part of the 80 year plan rather than farm land, that compensation will be provided
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-60	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.5 provision about Farm Environment Plans and consider that people pay regional rates over and above general rates for many years. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to set aside the Nitrogen Reference Point and replace with an actual measurement on each farm.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13055	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to set aside the Nitrogen Reference Point and replace with an actual measurement on each farm.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-72	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.6 provision about Farm Environment Plans and consider that people pay regional rates over and above general rates for many years.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-73	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 provision about Farm Environment Plans and consider that people pay regional rates over and above general rates for many years. AND AMEND to set aside the Nitrogen Reference Point and replace with an actual measurement on each farm.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12457	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 to set aside the Nitrogen Reference Point and replace with an actual measurement on each farm.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-65	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule 1 provision about Farm Environment Plans and consider that people pay regional rates over and above general rates for many years.
Additions to Glossary of Terms	PC1-229	Oppose the provision with amendments	ADD to the Glossary of terms a definition that outlines how to measure 25 degree slopes.

McColl and Hardwell, Loretta and Peter

Submitter ID: 74195

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4602	Oppose the provision	No specific decision requested for PPC1.

McCormick, Peter and Kirsty

Submitter ID: 72759

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-7132	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 16 so that there is one Plan for all landowners.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7112	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B so that best practice for each farming type is used for the Nitrogen Reference Point. AND CONSIDER the accuracy of the data generated by the OVERSEER Model for the Nitrogen Reference Point.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-7122	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to exclude low intensity farms (<12su/ha) from the need to fence all waterways for stock exclusion.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-6625	Support the provision with amendments	REMOVE from Schedule 1 the requirement of a qualified Farm Environment Planner to prepare the Farm Environment Plan. AND AMEND so that property owners can complete and submit a correctly completed Farm Environment Plan template with supporting documentation.

McDonald, David

Submitter ID: 74071

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-3767	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to consider as a housed goat farm a different farming system to others.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-3768	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to consider a housed goat farm as a different farming system to others.

McDonald, Iain and Jackie

Submitter ID: 74032

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4712	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to take a sub-catchment approach. AND AMEND to consider more widely the impact of PPC1 on sheep and beef farmers.
Reviewing progress toward achieving the Vision and Strategy	PC1-4713	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to provide greater long term assurance for farmers
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4696	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to recognise the different nitrogen leaching between drystock and dairy farmers. AND AMEND so that farms with the lowest environmental footprint are not bearing a much larger burden through PPC1. AND DELETE the requirement to supply annual accounts.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-4710	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to allow stock to cross water bodies as long as it is done in one continuous movement and not done more than once or twice a week.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4709	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 to exclude stock up to 15 degree slope and only exclude stock over 15 degrees if break feeding is done.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12458	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 so that Farmers/Occupier can compile the Farm Environment Plan.

McDonald, Kevin and Jane

Submitter ID: 72145

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8665	Not stated	No specific decision requested for PPC1.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-8649	Oppose the provision	No specific decision requested for Objective 2.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-8712	Not stated	No specific decision requested for Policy 10.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-8552	Oppose the provision	DELETE the 15 degree slope limitation from Rule 3.11.5.2.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-8710	Oppose the provision	No specific decision requested for Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8488	Oppose the provision	AMEND the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions of PPC1 so it is based on at least five years of information, OR AMEND the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions of PPC1 to set a standard reference point for everyone which people can go up to but not exceed, AND AMEND the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions of PPC1 to include a clause which allows farmers to negotiate when hardship will result, AND AMEND PPC1 so there is leniency from prosecution where hardship will result from the policies.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8656	Oppose the provision	No specific decision requested for Schedule C.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8560	Oppose the provision	DELETE the 15 degree slope limitation from Schedule 1.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12459	Oppose the provision	Schedule 1: The Waikato Regional Council to employ sufficient experienced people to develop and implement Farm Environment Plans.

McFadden, Gifford Patrick and Robin

Submitter ID: 73122

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-10984	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-10985	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Objective 5.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o	PC1-10986	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 16.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land			
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10988	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND 3.11.5.3 as requested by the Federated Farmers submission.</p> <p>[Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read:</p> <p><u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u></p> <p><u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u></p> <p><u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u></p> <p><u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u></p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10989	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND 3.11.5.4 as requested by the Federated Farmers submission.</p> <p>[Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read:</p> <p><u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u></p> <p><u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u></p> <p><u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u></p> <p><u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u></p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-10990	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND 3.11.5.7 as requested by the Federated Farmers submission.</p> <p>[AMEND PPC1 so that land users are able to modify their production systems within present general land uses as a permitted activity, with the proviso that nitrogen discharge does not exceed 15kgN/ha across the production unit as a whole, and that vegetable production is exempt from the general nutrient discharge restrictions.]</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-10991	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule A.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-10992	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B as requested by the Federated Farmers submission. [ENSURE that the purpose for which information in Schedule B is being sought is clearly stated in Schedule B. AND ENSURE that is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule B. AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought. AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule B match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule B relates.]
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-10993	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C as requested by the Federated Farmers submission. [ENSURE that the purpose for which information in Schedule C is being sought is clearly stated in Schedule C. AND ENSURE that is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule C. AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought. AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule C match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule C relates. AND AMEND Schedule C to REMOVE requirements for fencing off water bodies AND ADOPT the Government's Clean Water Package 2017 stock exclusion standards as an interim measure AND DEVELOP more detailed proposals at a sub-catchment level later, through a freshwater management unit based assessment, and implemented then through a sub-catchment based plan change AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1.]
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-10994	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 as requested by the Federated Farmers submission. [ENSURE that the purpose for which information in Schedule 1 is being sought is clearly stated in Schedule 1. AND ENSURE that is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule 1. AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought. AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule 1 match the policies, methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule 1 relates.]

McFadden, Jamie

Submitter ID: 72931

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-1667	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 by replacing all regulation on dryland farmers with a Catchment Board type approach with a team of trusted advisers that work in partnership with landowners. Farm plans are voluntary and tailor made. Farm plans are used as conversation starter to deliver actions rather than a compliance tool that is audited. Implement the Catchment Board model for the dairy industry if they support.

McGahan, Michael

Submitter ID: 74160

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7355	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7349	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 as per Federated Farmers submission.</p> <p>[Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read:</p> <p><u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u></p> <p><u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u></p> <p><u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u></p> <p><u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u></p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7350	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 as per Federated Farmers submission.</p> <p>[Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read:</p> <p><u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u></p> <p><u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u></p> <p><u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u></p> <p><u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u></p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-7351	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 as per Federated Farmers submission.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			[AMEND PPC1 so that land users are able to modify their production systems within present general land uses as a permitted activity, with the proviso that nitrogen discharge does not exceed 15kgN/ha across the production unit as a whole, and that vegetable production is exempt from the general nutrient discharge restrictions.]
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7352	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B as per Federated Farmers submission. [AMEND Schedule B to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule B. AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought. AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule B match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule B relates.]
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-7353	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C as per Federated Farmers submission. [AMEND Schedule C to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule C AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule C match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule C relates AND REMOVE requirements for fencing off water bodies AND AMEND to adopt the Government's Clean Water Package 2017 stock exclusion standards as an interim measure AND DEVELOP more detailed proposals at a sub-catchment level later, through a freshwater management unit based assessment, and implemented then through a sub-catchment based plan change AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1.]
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-7354	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 as per Federated Farmers submission. [AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule 1. AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought. AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule 1 match the policies, methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule 1 relates.]

McGovern, Annette

Submitter ID: 72969

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8276	Oppose the provision	AMEND the overly restrictive objectives, policies and rules of PPC1 so they provide a balanced approach to enabling rural land owners to provide for their economic well-being, and recognise the value of primary production to the Waikato community and national economy AND AMEND the provisions so they are balanced to recognise the other components of the purpose of the Resource Management Act, and not just environmental considerations

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND to correct errors (typographical, grammatical, numbering errors, etc)</p> <p>AND AMEND to improve the usability of the document, particularly the rules which are unnecessarily complex and confusing</p> <p>AND AMEND to allow use of all rural land for primary production rather than 'locking up' resources in perpetuity</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide other relief as would address concerns and such consequential relief including changes to objectives, policies, rules and definitions</p> <p>AND UNDERTAKE a comprehensive and extensive assessment and quantification of the costs and benefits of PPC1 in accordance with Section 32(2)(a) and Section 32(2)(b) of the Resource Management Act</p> <p>AND REVIEW the provisions of PPC1 based on this reassessment.</p>
Use values - Primary production	PC1-8306	Support the provision with amendments	<p>RETAIN 3.11.1.2 Use values - Primary production</p> <p>AND AMEND to recognise the contribution of rivers to primary production to achieve not just economic well-being but also environmental, social and cultural well-being of local communities, regionally and nationally.</p>
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-8311	Not stated	<p>ADD a NEW Objective that provides a balanced approach to enabling rural land owners to provide for their economic well-being, and recognises the value of primary production to the Waikato community and national economy.</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW Objective OR AMEND existing objectives to recognise the lag effect on water quality of some contaminants from historical land uses.</p>
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-8307	Oppose the provision	AMEND Objective 1 to remove references to Table 3.11-1.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-8308	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Objective 2 to recognise the importance of primary production activities to Waikato's economy and the need for an appropriate regime to sustainably manage natural and physical resources</p> <p>AND CONSIDER undertaking a comprehensive and extensive assessment and quantification of the costs and benefits of PPC1 in accordance with Section 32(2)(a) and Section 32(2)(b) of the RMA AND AMEND PPC1 provisions based on this assessment.</p>
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-8309	Oppose the provision	AMEND Objective 3 to establish a more realistic goal, recognising there are historic land uses that will continue to contribute nitrogen, phosphorous, sediment and microbial pathogens to water.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-8310	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Objective 5 to reflect the principle of enabling stewardship and kaitiakitanga as outlined in Section 7(a) and 7(aa) of the Resource Management Act for all landowners</p> <p>AND AMEND to remove impediments to the flexibility of use of all lands.</p>
3.11.3 Policies	PC1-8318	Not stated	<p>ADD a NEW Policy which identifies the non-regulatory methods for achieving the objectives such as funding and incentives for fencing and planting of waterbodies.</p> <p>AND AMEND to give recognition that there will be temporary increases in stocking rates due to breeding cycles, which are critical to farms.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-8312	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2 to recognise other land uses contribute to high levels of contaminant discharge to water bodies and outline methods to address this AND AMEND Policy 2(d) by refining it with regard to site size and distance from key waterways.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12833	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2 to provide additional clarity AND AMEND to include the ability for people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural well-being.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12834	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2(c) to allow flexibility of species and seasonal change in stock, and flexibility in stocking rates in response to climatic conditions.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12835	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2 (e) to read: "Requiring a risk based approach to stock exclusion from waterbodies within a property to be completed within 3 years, or the timeframe agreed to by Council through acceptance of the Farm Environment Plan following the dates by which a Farm Environment Plan must be provided to the Council, or in any case no later than 1 July 2026."
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-8313	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 5 to recognise the economic and trade implications of PPC1.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-8314	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 8(a) to define what a 'greater gap' is in terms of a percentage difference, or in some manner which provides clarity.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-8315	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 10 to define Regionally Significant Infrastructure and Regionally Significant Industry.
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	PC1-8316	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 14 to provide additional clarity AND AMEND to be more balanced and recognise the value and long term benefits of primary production activities.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-8321	Not stated	AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to give recognition of temporary increases in stocking numbers as a permitted activity AND AMEND the rules cascade to be clear and understandable for lay users AND AMEND the rules cascade to include a clear default discretionary rule for change in land use not listed in the non-complying activity rule.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-8324	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 so that the standards for Schedule A and Rule 3.11.5.1 are consistent AND AMEND to increase the land area to 10ha AND AMEND to provide consistency between Schedule C and the rules with a 1m stock exclusion.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-8319	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2(1) AND RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.2(2) with additional clarity provided AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(3) to apply to properties sized between 10ha and 40ha AND AMEND to clarify Rule 3.11.5.2(3)(a) and improve the definition of enterprise AND RETAIN the Rule 3.11.5.2(3)(b)(i) grandfather rule allowing existing uses AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(3)(b)(i) to increase the stock unit limit AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(3)(b)(i) to apply to properties sized between 10ha and 40ha AND AMEND to convert Rule 3.11.5.2(3)(c) to an advice note AND RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.2(3)(e) with a 1m setback AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(4) to apply to properties sized between 10ha and 40ha AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2(5)

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(5) to apply to properties sized between 10ha and 40ha AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2(5)(c) AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to provide consistency between Schedule C and the rules with a 1m stock exclusion.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-8323	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule A so that the standards for Schedule A and Rule 3.11.5.1 are consistent AND AMEND to increase the land area to 10ha AND AMEND to clarify the purpose of registration and who is responsible for registering AND DELETE Schedule A(3).
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8326	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to include precise references to the OVERSEER Model including version number AND AMEND Schedule B (A)(f) reference period to be the 24 months following PPC1 being made operative AND DELETE Schedule B(A)(g).
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8327	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to provide consistency between Schedule C and the rules, with a 1m stock exclusion, AND AMEND to provide a clear definition of 'waterbodies', and exclude constructed wetlands and drains, AND DELETE Schedule C Exclusion II.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8331	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 to require less detail and complexity in the information requirements AND AMEND to reduce the subjectivity in the information provided.
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	PC1-8317	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 2 to outline the intent and purpose of a Certified Industry Scheme, rather than just listing criteria which must be met to become certified AND AMEND general typographical and grammatical errors AND AMEND to ensure there is transparency about what constitutes a Certified Industry Scheme.
3.11.6 List of Tables and Maps	PC1-8333	Oppose the provision	RETAIN the 3.11.6 Maps acknowledgement that the effect of some contaminants (particularly nitrogen) discharged from land has not yet been seen in the water and there is a lag AND AMEND PPC1 provisions to reflect this.
Definition - 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value	PC1-8303	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Definition - 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value to add " <u>as determined by the Chief Executive of the Waikato Regional Council and published on the Waikato Regional Council website on or before 30 June 2019</u> " at the end of the definition.
Definition - Certified Farm Environment Planner	PC1-8288	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Definition - Certified Farm Environment Planner to provide utmost clarity and allow for a sufficient pool of certified persons to be available to the market AND AMEND to reflect that certified persons will be added to the Council website once PPC1 is operative.
Definition - Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor	PC1-8292	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Definition - Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor to provide utmost clarity and allow for a sufficient pool of certified persons to be available to the market AND AMEND to reflect that certified persons will be added to the Council website once PPC1 is operative.
Definition - Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-8286	Oppose the provision	REMOVE Definition - Certified Industry Scheme and any Objectives, Policies and Rules linked to it, until further assessment and consultation is undertaken to fully understand the intent, scope and application of a Certified Industry Scheme.
Definition - Enterprise	PC1-8293	Oppose the provision	AMEND Definition - Enterprise to apply only to properties in the same ownership and that have an operational dependency on each other.
Definition - Forage crop	PC1-8295	Oppose the provision	AMEND Definition - Forage Crop to explicitly exclude the growing of grass for the purposes of hay or silage.
Definition - Offset	PC1-8301	Oppose the provision	AMEND Definition - Offset/s to acknowledge that compensation measures may result in environmental benefits in other areas, and not necessarily for the same contaminant.
Definition - Stock unit	PC1-8297	Oppose the provision	AMEND Definition - Stock units, to include categories for housed animals where they are not grazing pasture for 24 hours a day, such as replacement calves, AND revise to reflect other management approaches.

McGrath, Colin and Karen

Submitter ID: 74204

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9065	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to clearly define boundaries AND AMEND to address effects of non-farming activities on water bodies AND WITHDRAW PPC1 until it is developed further, including rules for properties that do not have waterways.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-9064	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to give all properties without waterways a Permitted Activity status AND ADD a separate set of rules for properties without waterways AND REMOVE the requirement for a Nitrogen Reference Point AND REMOVE the maximum discharge of 15kg nitrogen/hectare/year AND REMOVE the requirement to provide livestock, fertiliser and feed data annually to Waikato Regional Council AND REMOVE restrictions on stocking rates for properties under 20ha AND REMOVE the provision 'no winter forage crops are grazed in situ' for properties without waterways AND REMOVE the provision 'no part of the property over 15 degrees slope is cultivated or grazed' for properties without waterways.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-9060	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point and associated monitoring from Rule 3.11.5.4 OR AMEND so that there is one Nitrogen Reference Point for drystock farming and one for dairy farming, determined in consultation with industry bodies such as Beef + Lamb New Zealand, Federated Farmers, Deer Industry New Zealand and DairyNZ. Updates to the OVERSEER Model would require adjustment to the sector Reference Point. AND REMOVE the requirement for properties without water bodies to prepare Farm Environment Plans.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9063	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the Schedule B Nitrogen Reference Point and associated monitoring OR AMEND so that there is one Nitrogen Reference Point for drystock farming and one for dairy farming, determined in consultation with industry bodies such as Beef + Lamb New Zealand, Federated Farmers, Deer Industry New Zealand and DairyNZ. Updates to the OVERSEER Model would require adjustment to the sector Reference Point. AND REMOVE the requirement to use a Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9061	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the requirement for Farm Environment Plans for properties with no waterways from Schedule 1.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12460	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 (A)(2)(f) to read "A description of cultivation management <u>of properties with waterways</u> , including: ..." or "A description of cultivation management <u>for cultivation within 50 metres of a waterway</u> , including: ..."

McGrath, Jenene

Submitter ID: 71428

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9746	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to clearly define boundaries

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to deal with non-farming issues AND WITHDRAW PPC1 until it is developed further, including rules for properties that do not have waterways.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-9745	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to give all properties without waterways a Permitted Activity status AND ADD a separate set of rules for properties without waterways AND REMOVE the requirement for a Nitrogen Reference Point AND REMOVE the maximum discharge of 15kg nitrogen/hectare/year AND REMOVE the requirement to provide livestock, fertiliser and feed data annually to Waikato Regional Council AND REMOVE restrictions on stocking rates for properties under 20ha AND REMOVE the provision 'no winter forage crops are grazed in situ' for properties without waterways AND REMOVE the provision 'no part of the property over 15 degrees slope is cultivated or grazed' for properties without waterways.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-9741	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point and associated monitoring from Rule 3.11.5.4 OR AMEND so that there is one Nitrogen Reference Point for drystock farming and one for dairy farming, determined in consultation with industry bodies such as Beef & Lamb, Federated Farmers, Deer Industry New Zealand and DairyNZ. Updates to the OVERSEER Model would require adjustment to the sector Reference Point. AND REMOVE the requirement for properties without water bodies to prepare Farm Environment Plans.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9744	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the Schedule B Nitrogen Reference Point and associated monitoring OR AMEND so that there is one Nitrogen Reference Point for drystock farming and one for dairy farming, determined in consultation with industry bodies such as Beef & Lamb, Federated Farmers, Deer Industry New Zealand and DairyNZ. Updates to the OVERSEER Model would require adjustment to the sector Reference Point. AND REMOVE the requirement to use a Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12461	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 (A)(2)(f) to read "A description of cultivation management <u>of properties with waterways</u> , including: ..." OR "A description of cultivation management <u>for cultivation within 50 metres of a waterway</u> , including: ..."
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9743	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the requirement for Farm Environment Plans for properties with no waterways from Schedule 1.

McGrath, Judith Muriel

Submitter ID: 72010

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8223	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 and submit a new more moderate plan, taking into account the government's latest requirements and undergoing more consultation with practising farmers AND PUT ON HOLD PPC1 until the Hauraki Iwi have been properly consulted with and are on board AND AMEND PPC1 to install a more balanced process which will not destroy small farmers AND AMEND to base it on more research and better science AND AMEND to apply different rules to different types of farming AND AMEND to undertake more research to understand the geology of each sub-catchment and the unique situation in each area

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to address major problems below the confluence of the Waikato and Waipā rivers and also the hydro lakes, using alternative measures to reduce nitrogen and phosphorous AND AMEND to provide separate rules, management and best practice plans for each type of farming operation reflecting the pollution caused on a sub-catchment basis.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8241	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B so that the OVERSEER Model is only used for modelling fertiliser use, not as a regulating tool AND AMEND the Nitrogen Reference Point base years to a five-year rolling average AND AMEND so that requirements for a farm are flexible.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8244	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to ensure sheep are not excluded from waterways and steep land. AND AMEND the fencing requirements and the requirements for steep land.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8243	Not stated	AMEND PPC1 so farmers do not require a farm advisor for their Farm Environment Plan.

McGregor, Colin Grant

Submitter ID: 73534

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-6654	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 until the Waikato Regional Council can treat the whole of its catchment as one.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-6649	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 and replace with objectives and numerical water quality limits/targets that consider the reality of the Waikato, are achievable, provide for the protection of its life supporting capacity, and also ensure that the health and well-being, including social and economic values of people and communities, are safeguarded.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-6651	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 4 so that small scale, low intensity and low risk land uses, including forestry, are enabled to continue, be flexible and be established. AND DELETE the reference to further reductions in contaminants from low intensity and low risk land use.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-6653	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to be consistent with Policy 4 and enable small and low intensity and low risk farming activities to continue if existing, be established and be flexible AND AMEND to merge Rule 3.11.5.1 and 3.11.5.2 into one rule AND AMEND to include as a Permitted Activity land uses with stocking rates at or below 18 stock units and enable the stocking rate to increase from current up to this standard OR AMEND to relate stocking rates to soil and geology, ie 20 stock units for Land Use Capability classes 1, 2 and 3; 18 stock units for Land Use Capability class 4; and 16 stock units for Land Use Capability class 6 or 7 OR AMEND to set nitrogen loading limits such as 25kg/N/ha/yr for Land Use Capability class 1; 20kg/N/ha/yr for Land Use Capability class 2; 18kg/N/ha/yr for Land Use Capability class 3; 16kg/N/ha/yr for Land Use Capability class 4; 12kg/N/ha/yr for Land Use Capability class 5; 10kg/N/ha/yr for Land Use Capability class 6; and 8kg/N/ha/yr for Land Use Capability class 7 (or viable alternatives) AND DELETE the 6 stock unit standard AND DELETE the 4.1 hectares limit and provide for up to 20 hectares

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND to enable flexibility in land use, discharges, and stocking rates up to these standards AND DELETE any standards or clauses which hold land uses to historic discharges levels or stocking rates AND AMEND PPC1 to apply national stock exclusion requirements which relate to exclusion of cattle, deer and pigs from permanently flowing waterbodies, through fencing (temporary and permanent or natural barrier or other technologies) on flat land and rolling land but not on hill country AND AMEND riparian setback distances so they only apply to flat and rolling land and not hill country (ie slope <= 15 degrees) AND DELETE the requirements in Rule 3.11.5.1 relating to excluding cattle from waterbodies through permanent fencing AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 so, where there is a scientifically proven water quality issue related to stock access to waterbodies, the requirement to exclude cattle through permanent fencing is tailored on a farm by farm, district by district and sub-catchment basis, ensuring flexibility to provide for alternative management arrangements for certain land uses and terrains to achieve the same outcome AND AMEND PPC1 so that Farm Environment Plans focus on addressing actual risk, targeting critical source areas rather than applying blanket stock exclusion through permanent fencing AND AMEND PPC1 to include the ability to muster cattle through a water body without requiring a formed stock crossing when crossing less than three times per week.</p>
<p>3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities</p>	<p>PC1-6652</p>	<p>Support the provision with amendments</p>	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to be consistent with Policy 4 and enable small and low intensity and low risk farming activities to continue if existing, be established and be flexible AND AMEND to merge Rule 3.11.5.1 and 3.11.5.2 into one rule AND AMEND to include as a Permitted Activity land uses with stocking rates at or below 18 stock units and enable the stocking rate to increase from current up to this standard OR AMEND to relate stocking rates to soil and geology, ie 20 stock units for Land Use Capability classes 1, 2 and 3; 18 stock units for Land Use Capability class 4; and 16 stock units for Land Use Capability class 6 or 7 OR AMEND to set nitrogen loading limits such as 25kg/N/ha/yr for Land Use Capability class 1; 20kg/N/ha/yr for Land Use Capability class 2; 18kg/N/ha/yr for Land Use Capability class 3; 16kg/N/ha/yr for Land Use Capability class 4; 12kg/N/ha/yr for Land Use Capability class 5; 10kg/N/ha/yr for Land Use Capability class 6; and 8kg/N/ha/yr for Land Use Capability class 7 (or viable alternatives) AND DELETE the 6 stock unit standard AND DELETE the 4.1 hectares limit and provide for up to 20 hectares AND AMEND to enable flexibility in land use, discharges, and stocking rates up to these standards AND DELETE any standards or clauses which hold land uses to historic discharges levels or stocking rates AND AMEND PPC1 to apply national stock exclusion requirements which relate to exclusion of cattle, deer and pigs from permanently flowing waterbodies, through fencing (temporary and permanent or natural barrier or other technologies) on flat land and rolling land but not on hill country AND DELETE clause 4(c) of Rule 3.11.5.2. AND AMEND riparian setback distances so they only apply to flat and rolling land and not hill country (ie slope <= 15 degrees) AND DELETE the requirements in Rule 3.11.5.2 relating to excluding cattle from waterbodies through permanent fencing AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2, where there is a scientifically proven water quality issue related to stock access to waterbodies, so the requirement to exclude cattle through permanent fencing is tailored on a farm by farm, district by district and sub-catchment basis, ensuring flexibility to provide for alternative management arrangements for certain land uses and terrains to achieve the same outcome</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that Farm Environment Plans focus on addressing actual risk, targeting critical source areas rather than applying blanket stock exclusion through permanent fencing AND AMEND PPC1 to include the ability to muster cattle through a water body without requiring a formed stock crossing when crossing less than three times per week.</p>
<p>3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme</p>	<p>PC1-6664</p>	<p>Oppose the provision</p>	<p>DELETE the requirements in Rule 3.11.5.3 relating to excluding cattle from waterbodies through permanent fencing AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3, where there is a scientifically proven water quality issue related to stock access to waterbodies, so the requirement to exclude cattle through permanent fencing be tailored on a farm by farm, district by district and sub-catchment basis, so there is flexibility to provide for alternative management arrangements on certain land uses and terrains to achieve the same outcome AND AMEND PPC1 so that Farm Environment Plans focus on addressing actual risk targeting critical source areas rather than applying blanket stock exclusion through permanent fencing AND AMEND PPC1 to include the ability to muster cattle through a water body without requiring a formed stock crossing when crossing less than three times per week AND REMOVE the requirement for extensive operations (at or under 18 stock units) and sheep and beef farmers to have to manage to a Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND to ensure where the OVERSEER Model is used that Best Management Practices are applied including input standards and protocols, applying actual farm specific information and reducing use of standardised input parameters AND AMEND to use the Olsen P from soil tests as a possible marker for nutrient losses AND AMEND PPC1 so Farm Environment Plans are only required in sub-catchments where science shows improvements are required AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan rules to allow flexibility, such as with nitrogen discharges and application of good management practices, and are tailored to the individual property and focus on critical source management rather than applying blanket regulatory standards AND AMEND PPC1 so an independent panel is convened to allow contested points between staff and farmers in Farm Environment Plans to be addressed without the need to appeal to the Environment Court.</p>
<p>3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme</p>	<p>PC1-6663</p>	<p>Oppose the provision</p>	<p>DELETE the requirements in Rule 3.11.5.4 relating to excluding cattle from waterbodies through permanent fencing. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 so, where there is a scientifically proven water quality issue related to stock access to waterbodies, the requirement to exclude cattle through permanent fencing be tailored on a farm by farm, district by district and sub-catchment basis, so there is flexibility for alternative management approaches to achieve the same outcome in relation to certain land uses and terrains AND REPLACE the 25 degree slope provision in Rule 3.11.5.4 with farming intensity over 18 sock units per hectare. AND AMEND PPC1 so that Farm Environment Plans focus on addressing actual risk, targeting critical source areas rather than applying blanket stock exclusion through permanent fencing AND AMEND PPC1 to include the ability to muster cattle through a water body without requiring a formed stock crossing when crossing less than three times per week AND REMOVE the requirement for extensive operations (at or under 18 stock units) and sheep and beef farmers to have to manage to a Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND to ensure where the OVERSEER Model is used that Best Management Practices are applied including input standards and protocols, applying actual farm specific information and reducing use of standardised input parameters AND AMEND to use the Olsen P from soil tests as a possible marker for nutrient losses AND AMEND PPC1 so Farm Environment Plans are only required in sub-catchments where science shows improvements are required</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan rules to allow flexibility, such as with nitrogen discharges and application of good management practices, and are tailored to the individual property and focus on critical source management rather than applying blanket regulatory standards</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so an independent panel is convened to allow contested points between staff and farmers in Farm Environment Plans to be addressed without the need to appeal to the Environment Court.</p>
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-6662	Oppose the provision	<p>REMOVE from Rule 3.11.5.5 the requirement for operations which are at or under 18 stock units, and sheep and beef farmers to have to manage to a Nitrogen Reference Point through these provisions, including rules, as losses are low, and problems around recording and accuracy, model accuracy, as well as injustice between farms outweighs any benefit.</p> <p>AND ensure where OVERSEER is used that Best Management Practices are applied including input standards and protocols, applying actual farm specific information and reducing use of standardised input parameters.</p> <p>AND use Olsen P from soil tests as a possible marker for nutrient losses.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-6661	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE the requirements in Rule 3.11.5.6 relating to excluding cattle from waterbodies through permanent fencing</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 so, where there is a scientifically proven water quality issue related to stock access to waterbodies, the requirement to exclude cattle through permanent fencing be tailored on a farm by farm, district by district and sub-catchment basis, so there is flexibility to provide for alternative management arrangements to achieve the same outcome in relation to certain land uses and terrains</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that Farm Environment Plans focus on addressing actual risk, targeting critical source areas rather than applying blanket stock exclusion through permanent fencing</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to include the ability to muster cattle through a water body without requiring a formed stock crossing when crossing less than three times per week.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13056	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to allow for flexibility by establishing provisions which manage effects and are based on the underlying soil properties and their productive potential</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to provide exceptions to land use change exceptions, including for smaller land areas (below 40 hectares) and where environmental effects are minimal or advantageous.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13057	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND PPC1 so the restrictions and assessment of effects is not limited to the consideration of nitrogen discharges as modelled by the OVERSEER Model</p> <p>AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure the application of the rules is low cost and with limited bureaucracy</p> <p>AND REMOVE the requirement for extensive operations (at or under 18 stock units) and sheep and beef farmers to have to manage to a Nitrogen Reference Point</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure where the Overseer Model is used that Best Management Practices are applied including input standards and protocols, applying actual farm specific information and reducing use of standardised input parameters</p> <p>AND AMEND to use the Olsen P from soil tests as a possible marker for nutrient losses.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13058	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND PPC1 so Farm Environment Plans are only required in sub-catchments where science shows improvements are required</p> <p>AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan rules to allow flexibility, such as with nitrogen discharges and application of good management practices, and are tailored to the individual property and focus on critical source management rather than applying blanket regulatory standards</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so an independent panel is convened to allow contested points between staff and farmers in Farm Environment Plans to be addressed without the need to appeal to the Environment Court.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-6660	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to allow for flexibility by establishing provisions which manage effects and are based on the underlying soil properties and their productive potential AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to provide exceptions to land use change exceptions, including for smaller land areas (below 40 hectares) and where environmental effects are minimal or advantageous AND AMEND PPC1 so the restrictions and assessment of effects is not limited to the consideration of nitrogen discharges as modelled by the OVERSEER Model AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions AND AMEND to ensure the application of the rules is low cost and with limited bureaucracy AND REMOVE the requirement for extensive operations (at or under 18 stock units) and sheep and beef farmers to have to manage to a Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND to ensure where the OVERSEER Model is used that Best Management Practices are applied including input standards and protocols, applying actual farm specific information and reducing use of standardised input parameters AND AMEND to use the Olsen P from soil tests as a possible marker for nutrient losses.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-6659	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the requirement for extensive operations (at or under 18 stock units) and sheep and beef farmers to have to manage to a Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND Schedule B to use actual weights and therefore accurate stock measurements AND AMEND to ensure where the OVERSEER Model is used that Best Management Practices are applied including input standards and protocols, applying actual farm specific information and reducing use of standardised input parameters AND AMEND to use the Olsen P from soil tests as a possible marker for nutrient losses.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-6655	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE the requirements in Schedule C relating to excluding cattle from waterbodies through permanent fencing AND AMEND Schedule C so, where there is a scientifically proven water quality issue related to stock access to waterbodies, the requirement to exclude cattle through permanent fencing be tailored on a farm by farm, district by district and sub-catchment basis, so there is flexibility to provide for alternative management arrangements for certain land uses and terrains to achieve the same outcome AND AMEND PPC1 so that Farm Environment Plans focus on addressing actual risk, targeting critical source areas rather than applying blanket stock exclusion through permanent fencing AND AMEND PPC1 to include the ability to muster cattle through a water body without requiring a formed stock crossing when crossing less than three times per week.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-6658	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so Farm Environment Plans are only required in sub-catchments where science shows improvements are required AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan provisions to allow flexibility, such as with nitrogen discharges and application of good management practices, and are tailored to the individual property and focus on critical source management rather than applying blanket regulatory standards AND AMEND PPC1 so an independent panel is convened to allow contested points between staff and farmers in Farm Environment Plans to be addressed without the need to appeal to the Environment Court.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-6650	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 and replace with objectives and numerical water quality limits/targets that consider the reality of the Waikato, are achievable, provide for the protection of its life supporting capacity, and also ensure that the health and well-being, including social and economic values of people and communities, are safeguarded.
Definition - Stock unit	PC1-6657	Oppose the provision	AMEND Definition - Stock unit to use actual weights and therefore accurate stock measurements, rather than standardised input parameters.

McKenzie, Colin and Valerie

Submitter ID: 71225

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Vision and Strategy for the Waikato River	PC1-1575	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to ensure the document gives effects to the Vision and Strategy by ensuring all parts of the community contribute to the improvement of water quality.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-1495	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 10 by ensuring all industries are subject to a 10 year, sinking lid policy so that the load of change is shared amongst the whole community AND AMEND Policy 10 to ensure all industries are treated equally.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-1496	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 11 by ensuring all industries are subject to 10 year, sinking lid policy so that the load of change is shared amongst the whole community. AND AMEND Policy 11 to ensure all industries are treated equally.
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-1584	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 12 to ensure all industries are subject to 10 year, sinking lid policy so that the load of change is shared amongst the whole community AND AMEND Policy 12 to ensure all industries are treated equally.
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-1585	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 13 to ensure all industries are subject to 10 year, sinking lid policy so that the load of change is shared amongst the whole community. AND AMEND Policy 13 to ensure all industries are treated equally.
3.11.4 Implementation methods	PC1-1588	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND 3.11.4 Implementation Methods by providing certainty in relation to the physical level of bottom lines and what the requirements and specified minimum standards are for Farm Environment Plans.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-1614	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 by ensuring that each hectare of land of an applicable class should have the same obligations in terms of diffuse discharges. AND AMEND to clarify the relationship between 3.11.5.1, 3.11.5.2 and 3.11.5.3.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-1623	Oppose the provision	DELETE the use of OVERSEER Schedule B.

McKie, Craig John

Submitter ID: 73381

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-2050	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 10 by including non-point source discharges.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or	PC1-2052	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 11 by including non-point source discharges.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
offset of effects to point source discharges			
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-2054	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 13 by including non-point source discharges.
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-2053	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 12 by including non-point source discharges.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-2046	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 in its entirety.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-2048	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B provisions in its entirety.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-2043	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule 1.

McKie, David Robert and Carmel Ann

Submitter ID: 73377

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-2062	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 9 by including non-point source discharge.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-2064	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 10 by including non-point source discharge.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-2066	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 11 by including non-point source discharge.
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-2067	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 12 by including non-point source discharge.
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-2068	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 13 by including non-point source discharge.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-2058	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 in its entirety.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-2060	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B in its entirety.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-2061	Oppose the provision with amendments	ADOPT the Clean Water Accord 2017. Schedule C
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-2057	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule 1.

McKnight, Euan and Sarah

Submitter ID: 72698

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-10976	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10977	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 as requested by the Federated Farmers submission.</p> <p>[Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read:</p> <p><u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u></p> <p><u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u></p> <p><u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u></p> <p><u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u></p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10978	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND 3.11.5.4 as requested by the Federated Farmers submission.</p> <p>[Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read:</p> <p><u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u></p> <p><u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u></p> <p><u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u> AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-10979	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND 3.11.5.7 as requested by the Federated Farmers submission. [AMEND PPC1 so that land users are able to modify their production systems within present general land uses as a permitted activity, with the proviso that nitrogen discharge does not exceed 15kgN/ha across the production unit as a whole, and that vegetable production is exempt from the general nutrient discharge restrictions.]</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-10980	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule B as requested by the Federated Farmers submission. [AMEND Schedule B to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule B. AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought. AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule B match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule B relates.]</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-10981	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule C as requested by the Federated Farmers submission. [AMEND Schedule C to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule C AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule C match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule C relates AND REMOVE requirements for fencing off water bodies AND AMEND to adopt the Government’s Clean Water Package 2017 stock exclusion standards as an interim measure AND DEVELOP more detailed proposals at a sub-catchment level later, through a freshwater management unit based assessment, and implemented then through a sub-catchment based plan change AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1.]</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-10983	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 as requested by the Federated Farmers submission. [AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule 1. AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought. AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule 1 match the policies, methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule 1 relates.]</p>

McLaughlin, Kate

Submitter ID: 72498

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-5977	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 and REPLACE it with objective and realistic numeric targets that the community can work towards together. AND AMEND the targets (Table 3.11-1) so they are set based on a numeric value of realistic and relevant goals specific to the Waikato and ensure that community social and economic expectations are not exceeded but achievable. AND AMEND targets to be flexible to account for uncontrolled environmental conditions such as flooding. AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from this submission point.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-5980	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE from Objective 4 Clause (b) as further uncertainty regarding additional plan changes are not beneficial to encourage resilience. AND AMEND PPC1 to set realistic goals which encourages community groups to work together to improve water quality. AND AMEND PPC1 to clearly outline how it plans to achieve the 80 year outcomes now, to provide some certainty for what is expected of farmers in the future without compromising businesses and livelihoods.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-5981	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE from Objective 4 clause (b) as further uncertainty regarding additional plan changes are not beneficial to encourage resilience. AND AMEND PPC1 to set realistic goals which encourages community groups to work together to improve water quality. AND AMEND PPC1 to clearly outline how it plans to achieve the 80 year outcomes now, to provide some certainty for what is expected of farmers in the future without comprising businesses and livelihoods.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-5994	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 so that Farm Environment Plans be implemented in sub-catchments that have scientific evidence of the need for improvement. AND AMEND Farm Environment Plans must be flexible to accommodate market and environmental changes. AND REMOVE the time constraints for preparation of Farm Environment Plans and allow farmers to set a plan based on their financial restrictions and apply it to the scientific, sub-catchment specific data.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-5983	Oppose the provision	AMEND to merge Rule 3.11.5.1 and Rule 3.11.5.2 into the one rule. AND AMEND to include as a Permitted Activity land uses with stocking rates at or below 18 stock units and enable stocking rates to increase from current up to this standard AND /OR relate stocking rate and/or nitrogen discharge to the natural capital or soils for sustainable production/farming. AND DELETE from Rule 3.11.5.1 and Rule 3.11.5.2 the 6 stock unit standard and the 4.1 hectare reference AND REPLACE with up to 20 hectares. AND AMEND to apply national stock exclusion requirements which relate to exclusion of cattle, deer and pigs from permanently flowing waterbodies through fencing (temporary, permanent and natural barrier) on flat land and rolling land but not hill country AND AMEND to enable flexibility in land use, discharges and stocking rates up to these standards. AND DELETE any standards or clauses which hold land uses to historic discharge levels or stocking rates. AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 4c. AND AMEND so that the riparian setback distances only apply to flat and rolling land and not hill country (i.e. slope >=15 degrees). AND AMEND the stock exclusion provisions so they apply on a farm by farm basis based on sub-catchment specific scientific information, tailored to those sub-catchments which have been identified as having a water quality issue.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND REMOVE the 25 degree slope provisions AND REPLACE it with farming operations having over 18 stock units per hectare.</p> <p>AND AMEND so Farm Environment Plans focus stock exclusion from waterways on areas which have a scientific proof of water quality degradation.</p> <p>AND AMEND to allow cattle to be mustered through waterways without an approved stock crossing when crossing less than three times per week.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that Farm Environment Plans be implemented in sub-catchments that have scientific evidence of the need for improvement.</p> <p>AND AMEND so Farm Environment Plans must be flexible to accommodate market and environmental changes.</p> <p>AND REMOVE the time constraints for preparation of Farm Environment Plans and allow farmers to set a plan based on their financial restrictions and apply it to the scientific, sub-catchment specific data.</p>
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-6002	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND to merge Rule 3.11.5.1 and Rule 3.11.5.2 into the one rule.</p> <p>AND AMEND to include as a Permitted Activity land uses with stocking rates at or below 18 stock units and enable stocking rates to increase from current up to this standard AND/OR relate stocking rate and/or nitrogen discharge to the natural capital or soils for sustainable production/farming</p> <p>AND DELETE the 6 stock unit standard and the 4.1 hectare reference AND REPLACE with for up to 20 hectares</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 1 and Rule 2 to apply national stock exclusion requirements which relate to exclusion of cattle, deer and pigs from permanently flowing waterbodies through fencing (temporary, permanent or natural barrier) on flat land and rolling land but not hill country. AND AMEND to enable flexibility in land use, discharges and stocking rates up to these standards</p> <p>AND DELETE any standards or clauses which hold land uses to historic discharge levels or stocking rates</p> <p>AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 4c</p> <p>AND AMEND riparian setback distances to only apply to flat and rolling land and not hill country (i.e. slope >=15 degrees)</p> <p>AND AMEND the stock exclusion provisions so they apply on a farm by farm basis based on sub-catchment specific scientific information, tailored to those sub-catchments which have been identified as having a water quality issue</p> <p>AND REMOVE the 25 degree slope provisions AND REPLACE it with farming operations having over 18 stock units per hectare</p> <p>AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to focus stock exclusion of waterways on areas which have a scientific proof of water quality degradation</p> <p>AND AMEND to allow cattle to be mustered through waterways without an approved stock crossing when crossing less than three times per week</p> <p>AND AMEND so that Farm Environment Plans be implemented in sub-catchments that have scientific evidence of the need for improvement</p> <p>AND AMEND so Farm Environment Plans must be flexible to accommodate market and environmental changes</p> <p>AND REMOVE the time constraints for preparation of Farm Environment Plans and allow farmers to set a plan based on their financial restrictions and apply it to the scientific, sub-catchment specific data.</p>
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6006	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE from Rule 3.11.5.3 the provision relating to the adoption of the Nitrogen Reference Point</p> <p>AND REPLACE with provisions to allow nitrogen leaching to be monitored through stock units outlined in Farm Environment Plans</p> <p>AND REMOVE the use of default values in the OVERSEER Model and incorporate actual weights and values which are specific to each farm</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND the stock exclusion provisions so they apply on a farm by farm basis based on sub-catchment specific scientific information, tailored to those sub-catchments which have been identified as having a water quality issue</p> <p>AND REMOVE the 25 degree slope provisions AND REPLACE it with farming operations having over 18 stock units per hectare</p> <p>AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to focus stock exclusion from waterways on areas which have a scientific proof of water quality degradation</p> <p>AND AMEND to allow cattle to be mustered through waterways without an approved stock crossing when crossing less than three times per week</p> <p>AND AMEND so that Farm Environment Plans should be implemented in sub-catchments that have scientific evidence of the need for improvement</p> <p>AND AMEND Farm Environment Plans must be flexible to accommodate market and environmental changes</p> <p>AND REMOVE the time constraints for preparation of Farm Environment Plans and allow farmers to set a plan based on their financial restrictions and apply it to the scientific, sub-catchment specific data.</p>
<p>3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme</p>	<p>PC1-6016</p>	<p>Oppose the provision</p>	<p>DELETE from Rule 3.11.5.4 the provision relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point</p> <p>AND REPLACE with provisions to allow nitrogen leaching to be monitored through stock units outlined in Farm Environment Plans</p> <p>AND REMOVE the use of default values in the OVERSEER Model and incorporate actual weights and values which are specific to each farm</p> <p>AND AMEND the stock/cattle exclusion provisions so they apply on a farm by farm basis based on sub-catchment specific scientific information, tailored to those sub-catchments which have been identified as having a water quality issue</p> <p>AND REMOVE the 25 degree slope provisions AND REPLACE it with farming operations having over 18 stock units per hectare</p> <p>AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to focus stock exclusion from waterways which have a scientific proof of water quality degradation</p> <p>AND AMEND to allow cattle to be mustered through waterways without an approved stock crossing when crossing less than three times per week</p> <p>AND AMEND so that Farm Environment Plans should be implemented in sub-catchments that have scientific need for improvement</p> <p>AND AMEND so Farm Environment Plans must be flexible to accommodate market and environmental changes</p> <p>AND REMOVE the time constraints for preparation of Farm Environment Plans and allow farmers to set a plan based on their financial restrictions and apply it to the scientific, sub-catchment specific data.</p>
<p>3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production</p>	<p>PC1-6018</p>	<p>Oppose the provision</p>	<p>DELETE from Rule 3.11.5.5 the provision relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point.</p> <p>AND REPLACE with provisions to allow nitrogen leaching to be monitored through stock units outlined in Farm Environment Plans.</p> <p>AND REMOVE the use of default values in the OVESEER Model and incorporate actual weights and values which are specific to each farm.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that Farm Environment Plans should be implemented in sub-catchments that have scientific evidence of the need for improvement.</p> <p>AND AMEND so Farm Environment Plans must be flexible to accommodate market and environmental changes.</p> <p>AND REMOVE the time constraints for preparation of Farm Environment Plans and allow farmers to set a plan based on their financial restrictions and apply it to the scientific, sub-catchment specific data.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-6017	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Rule 3.11.5.6 the provision relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point AND REPLACE with provisions to allow nitrogen leaching to be monitored through stock units outlined in Farm Environment Plans AND REMOVE the use of default values in the OVERSEER Model and incorporate actual weights and values which are specific to each farm.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13059	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 the stock exclusion provisions so they apply on a farm by farm basis based on sub-catchment specific scientific information, tailored to those sub-catchments which have been identified as having a water quality issue AND REMOVE the 25 degree slope provisions AND REPLACE it with farming operations having over 18 stock units per hectare AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to focus stock exclusion from waterways on areas which have a scientific proof of water quality degradation AND AMEND to allow cattle to be mustered through waterways without an approved stock crossing when crossing less than three times per week.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13060	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 so that Farm Environment Plans should be implemented in sub-catchments that have scientific evidence of the need for improvement AND AMEND so Farm Environment Plans must be flexible to accommodate market and environmental changes AND REMOVE the time constraints for preparation of Farm Environment Plans and allow farmers to set a plan based on their financial restrictions and apply it to the scientific, sub-catchment specific data.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-6019	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Rule 3.11.5.7 the provision relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point. AND REPLACE with provisions to allow nitrogen leaching to be monitored through stock units outlined in Farm Environment Plans. AND REMOVE the use of default values in the OVERSEER Model and incorporate actual weights and values which are specific to each farm. AND AMEND so that Farm Environment Plans should be implemented in sub-catchments that have scientific evidence of the need for improvement. AND AMEND so Farm Environment Plans must be flexible to accommodate market and environmental changes. AND REMOVE the time constraints for preparation of Farm Environment Plans and allow farmers to set a plan based on their financial restrictions and apply it to the scientific, sub-catchment specific data.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5987	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B provision relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point. AND REPLACE with provisions to allow nitrogen leaching to be monitored through stock units outlined in Farm Environment Plans. AND REMOVE the use of default values in the OVERSEER Model and incorporate actual weights and values which are specific to each farm.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-5993	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C the stock exclusion provisions so they apply on a farm by farm basis based on sub-catchment specific scientific information, tailored to those sub-catchments which have been identified as having a water quality issue. AND REMOVE the 25 degree slope provisions from AND REPLACE it with farming operations having over 18 stock units per hectare. AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to focus on excluding cattle from waterway areas which have a scientific proof of water quality degradation.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND Schedule C to allow cattle to be mustered through waterways without an approved stock crossing when crossing less than three times per week.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-6015	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 so that Farm Environment Plans be implemented in sub-catchments that have scientific need for improvement. AND AMEND so Farm Environment Plans must be flexible to accommodate market and environmental changes. AND REMOVE the time constraints for preparation of Farm Environment Plans and allow farmers to set a plan based on their financial restrictions and apply it to the scientific, sub-catchment specific data.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-5979	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 and REPLACE with objective and realistic numeric targets that the community can work towards together. AND AMEND the targets in Table 3.11-1 so they are set based on a numeric value of realistic and relevant goals specific to the Waikato and ensure that community social and economic expectations are not exceeded but achievable. AND AMEND the targets be flexible to account for uncontrolled environmental conditions such as flooding.
Additions to Glossary of Terms	PC1-6012	Oppose the provision	ADD to the Glossary of terms a definition of the 25 degree slope provisions OR DELETE the 25 degree slope provisions AND REPLACE with farming operations having over 18 stock units per hectare.
Definition - Stock unit	PC1-6347	Oppose the provision	AMEND the Glossary of terms to REPLACE the Nitrogen Reference Point with provisions to allow nitrogen leaching to be monitored through stock units outlined in Farm Environment Plans.

McLaughlin, Robyn and Peter

Submitter ID: 72984

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-10925	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 by aligning it with the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management AND AMEND to identify those farming systems and practices that significantly contribute to contamination levels AND AMEND to take account of topography, climate, soil structure, farming practices and systems and disallow the continuance of unsuitable systems AND AMEND to include other potential contaminants, such as herbicide and pesticide residues and monitor these AND AMEND to provide evidence that stock exclusion and effluent management are effective in reducing nitrogen loss from high intensity dairy farming operations.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-10927	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 following a review of appropriate E.coli levels and the requirement for these to be met over 365 days of the year AND AMEND to acknowledge the effect of weather events in contributing to E.coli levels in waterways AND AMEND to recognise farming systems and practices that contribute harmful pathogens to waterways and provide for mitigation for these systems AND AMEND so that invertebrates are used as an indicator of water health AND AMEND to provide greater recognition of how different farming and industry systems, soil types, topography and climate affect contaminant loads AND AMEND to require industry and urban communities to meet acceptable contaminant discharge limits AND ADOPT the Clean Water Report (Feb 2017) recommendations on E.coli, stock exclusion, and the definition of waterway.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-10928	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to allow flexibility within a range for contaminant levels for low level activities, such as, nitrogen levels of less than 25kg/Ha.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12625	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to take account of the net costs and benefits from excluding cattle from water ways on extensive hill country.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-10929	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to assess potential contaminate levels of particular farming systems/practice and whether or not a Farm Environment Plan is required.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12836	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to use the OVERSEER Model as an indicator of nitrogen loss and not as a regulatory tool AND REPLACE the Nitrogen Reference Point with a 'range' for a property.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12837	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to require stock exclusion only if it will significantly reduce contaminants, and if so, to allow a range of alternative mitigation actions.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-10930	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 4 to provide activities with lower discharges, flexibility and the security that further changes will not be required unless there would be a significant reduction in contaminant discharge.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-10931	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 6 to allow land use change where the proposed farming system is on suitable land and within acceptable contaminant levels for that industry AND AMEND to give lower discharge farming systems security and flexibility in planning for the future.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-10932	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 9 to remove the requirement for low contamination contributors to reduce their levels if there would not be a significant change to the overall water quality of the sub-catchment.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-10934	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 16 with the conditions that any farming system developed be appropriate to the physical constraints of the land, taking into account climate, soil type and contour, and that contaminant losses are within acceptable ranges for that system.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-10937	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to use the OVERSEER Model only as a tool to indicate estimated nitrogen losses AND AMEND to identify farming systems and practices, soil types, climate and topography that contribute to high nitrogen losses AND AMEND to remove the requirement to use Overseer in a Farm Environment Plan where nitrogen loss is estimated to be less than 25kg/ha AND AMEND to design a template to identify farming systems that contribute significantly to contaminant levels and require these farms to complete a more comprehensive Farm Environment Plan.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-10935	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to acknowledge that mitigation options such as water reticulation or stock crossings will reduce access of cattle to waterways AND AMEND to recognise fencing of waterways is sometimes impractical and not cost effective in achieving a reduction in levels of contaminants, such as on hill country with variable contour.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-10938	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to determine the potential contamination loads from cattle and consider alternative mitigation options, such as water reticulation systems AND AMEND the Nitrogen Reference Point to be a range and to be used only as a guide AND AMEND Clause (4)(b)(ii) to allow for greater flexibility AND AMEND Clause (4)(c) to better reflect the contaminant risk of cultivating or grazing slopes over 15 degrees in different seasons and on different soils AND consider the appropriateness of (4)(e) requirements for setbacks of new fences, given that sheep grazing of the buffer zone will reduce the countering effect of the buffer.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10939	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to reflect the potential contamination loads from cattle and considering alternative mitigation options, such as water reticulation systems AND AMEND the Nitrogen Reference Point to be a range and to be used only as a guide.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-10940	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule A (6)(a)(ii) after further consideration of the cost-benefit from fencing, and whether the cost will provide any real benefit in terms of contaminant decrease.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-10942	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B in its entirety AND REPLACE with allowances of a nitrogen loss range for farms. AND AMEND PPC1 to identify low nitrogen loss systems (such as by estimating likely nitrogen losses given particular farming systems and practices, soil types, climate and typography) and remove the requirement to use the OVERSEER Model if the nitrogen loss is likely to be less than 25kg N/ha AND AMEND to identify high nitrogen loss systems/practices and require adjustment of those farming systems and practices to lower nitrogen losses.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-10943	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to recognise fencing of waterways is sometimes impractical and not cost effective in achieving a reduction in contaminant levels AND assess cost effectiveness of the range of mitigation actions AND AMEND to encourage mitigation actions such as well located stock crossing points and reticulated water systems where fencing of waterways is impractical and not cost effective.

McLean, Parekawhia

Submitter ID: 73359

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-10890	Support the provision	AMEND only Part A, Part B, Part C and Part D of PPC1 where those amendments will: 1. align with this submission's specific submission points; 2. strengthen and enhance PPC1 to achieve the Vision and Strategy; 3. assist in protecting the Values and achieving the Objectives within PPC1; 4. enable flexibility to achieve (and where possible exceed) water

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			quality objectives of the Vision and Strategy earlier than the 80-year timeframe; 5. protect positive gains in achieving or exceeding water quality targets and maintain momentum to further improve water quality; 6. provide for reviews of PPC1 should water quality objectives not be achieved within the given timeframes; 7. provide appropriate support and resourcing to all sectors of the wider community so that the objectives of PPC1; and 8. align with the Waikato-Tainui Environmental Plan 'Tai Tumu, Tai Pari, Tai Ao' and Whakatapuranga 2050.
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-11878	Support the provision	ADD a NEW Objective to read: " <u>Objective 6: Dunes, Riverine, Volcanic and Peat Lakes Freshwater Management Units. Restore and protect water quality within lakes by managing activities in the Lakes Freshwater Management Units to achieve the water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1.</u> " AND ADD Reasons for adopting Objective 6 to read: " <u>Objective 6 seeks to ensure that the water quality of all lakes within the Lakes Freshwater Management Units is restored and protected as part of achieving the Vision and Strategy. This will require the implementation of a lake-by-lake approach guided by Lake Management Plans for the management of activities in the Lakes Freshwater Management Units over the next 10 years.</u> "
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-11872	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the 80-year timeframe in Objective 1. AND AMEND Objective 1 to read: "By 2096, <u>at the latest, or sooner where practicable</u> , discharges of nitrogen..."
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-11873	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 to read: "Objective 2: Social, economic, <u>spiritual</u> and cultural well-being <u>and prosperity</u> is maintained in the long term... Waikato and Waipā communities... enables the people and communities, <u>in particular the Waikato and Waipā River Iwi</u> , to continue to provide for their social, economic, <u>spiritual</u> and cultural well-being <u>and prosperity</u> ."
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-11875	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 3.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-11876	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 4.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-11877	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 5.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-11879	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 1.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-11880	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 2.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from	PC1-11881	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 3.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
commercial vegetable production systems			
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-11882	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 4.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-11883	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 5.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-11884	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 to read: "Except as provided for in... that demonstrate a <u>sustained</u> increase in the... microbial pathogens will generally not be granted. Land use change consent... that demonstrate clear and enduring <u>identified and sustained</u> decreases in existing... or microbial pathogens will generally be granted. For the purpose of Policy 6 'sustained' means an identified long-term decrease in the discharge of one or more of the <u>four contaminants while allowing for low frequency, short duration and temporary fluctuations - caused by natural variability and seasonal/cyclical natural processes - in one or more of the four contaminants.</u> "
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-11885	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 to read: "Prepare for further diffuse discharge reductions and any future property or... pathogens that will <u>may</u> be required by... that will assist in defining 'land suitability' <u>preparing any new allocation or management regime.</u> ... c. Minimise social disruption and costs in transition to the 'land suitability' any new approach..." AND AMEND Footnote 5 to read: "Future mechanisms for allocation based on land suitability will <u>may</u> consider the following criteria:.. c. the natural capacity of the landscape <u>landscape within a sub-catchment</u> to attenuate contaminant loss; and..."
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-11886	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 8.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-11887	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 9.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-11888	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 10 to read: "When deciding resource consent applications... onto or into land, provide <u>have regard to the continued operation of:</u> a. Continued operation of regionally significant infrastructure'; and b. Continued operation of regionally significant industry'."
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-11889	Support the provision	AMEND Policy 11 to read: "Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of the effects to <u>from</u> point source discharges... Require any person undertaking a point source discharge... effects of the discharge at the time a resource consent application is decided. Where it is not... for the purpose of ensuring <u>net</u> positive effects on the environment to lessen any <u>by offsetting</u> residual adverse effects of the discharge..."
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-11890	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 12 to read: "Consider the contribution made by a... microbial pathogen catchment <u>loads within a sub-catchment</u> and the impact of that contribution on the <u>likely</u> achievement of the... d. The diminishing return on investment in the treatment plant upgrades in respect of any resultant reduction in nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens when treatment plant processes are already achieving a high level of contaminant reduction through the application of the Best Practicable Option*. "

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-11891	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 13 to read: "When determining the... a. A consent term exceeding 25 years, where The applicant demonstrates the approaches..."
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	PC1-11892	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 14 to read: "Restore and protect lakes... collecting and using data and information to support <u>improving</u> the management of <u>land use activities within</u> the lakes Freshwater Management..."
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-11893	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 16.
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-11894	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 17.
3.11.4 Implementation methods	PC1-11907	Support the provision with amendments	ADD a NEW Method to read: " <u>3.11.4.13 Decision support system</u> <u>The Waikato Regional Council working with regional stakeholders will:</u> <u>a. Develop a Decision Support System (DSS) to model the effectiveness of mitigation measures that are proposed to be put in place and implemented at a sub-catchment, property and enterprise level through any proposed Farm Environment Plan.</u> <u>For the purpose of Method 3.11.4.13, 'effectiveness' means the contribution of the proposed mitigation measures (whether individually or collectively) - that are put in place and implemented at a sub-catchment, property and enterprise level - to reducing the diffuse discharge of contaminants within the sub-catchment where property and/or enterprise is located.</u> "
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-11895	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.1 to read: "Working with others <u>Waikato and Waipā River Iwi partners and Regional Stakeholders.</u> Waikato Regional Council will work with <u>regional</u> stakeholders including..."
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-11896	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.2 to read: "Certified Industry Scheme... b. Oversight, and monitoring of Farm Environment Plans: c. Information <u>provision</u> sharing; d. Aggregate <u>Collective</u> reporting on Certified... e. <u>Process for dealing with non-compliance by the Certified Industry Scheme;</u> f. <u>Process for dealing with non-compliance by individual members of the Certified Industry Scheme;</u> and e.g. Consistency across the various Certified Industry Schemes."
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-11897	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to read: "Waikato Regional Council will prepare... and microbial pathogens and specify <u>the range of relevant mitigation actions to reduce those risks in order to bring about reductions... develop guidance for undertaking risk assessments,</u> ... Waikato Regional Council will... Farm Environment Plans, starting with more <u>a standardised monitoring programme</u> and then <u>potentially moving to less frequent monitoring based on risk assessment and the outcome of previous monitoring results.</u> <u>Waikato Regional Council will prepare an audit schedule for undertaking robust third party audit (independent of the farmer and Certified Farm Environment Planner) and monitoring of Farm Environment Plans and a randomised method for the selection of Farm Environment Plans.</u> "
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	PC1-11898	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.4 to read: "Waikato Regional Council, working with others <u>stakeholders,</u> will: a. <u>Review the areas demarcated as Lakes Freshwater Management Unit when an assessment of the groundwater contribution to each Lake is determined and compared with the surface water catchment.</u>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			a-b. Build on the Shallow Lakes Management Plan by... b.c. Prepare and implement Lake Catchment Plans with community involvement which include : i. A vision for the lake developed in consultation with <u>relevant stakeholders (including the community).</u> "
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-11899	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to read: "Waikato Regional Council will work with <u>relevant stakeholders</u> to develop... and where it has been shown to be required <u>developing a plan would result in achieving the 10-year water quality attribute targets more efficiently.</u> Sub-catchment planning..."
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-11900	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.6.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-11901	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 to read: "Gather information and commission... any future framework for the allocation of diffuse discharges <u>by 2026</u> including: a. Implementing processes... support the setting of property or enterprise-level diffuse discharge limits <u>in the future</u> ... iv. Detailed evaluation of the range of options (including economic instruments) that are available to allocate rights to <u>discharge contaminants from land use.</u> "
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-11902	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.8 to read: "...b. Use this to inform future <u>the best available information to develop</u> changes to the Waikato Regional Plan <u>by 2026</u> to manage discharges..."
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-11903	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.9 to read: "a. Continue to work... of the built environment which anticipates and addresses to <u>address the cumulative effect of urban development on water quality over the long-term.</u> "
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-11904	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.10 to read: "3.11.4.10 <u>Freshwater</u> accounting system and monitoring <u>network</u> ... Waikato Regional Council will establish... publicly available <u>freshwater</u> accounting system and monitoring <u>network</u> in each... c. Using state of the... monitoring data including biological monitoring tools... Community Index <u>and Cultural Health Index</u> to provide the basis for... d. An information <u>A freshwater</u> accounting system that <u>accounts</u> for the diffuse discharges that <u>supports the management of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens</u> diffuse discharges <u>at the enterprise or property scale...</u> "
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-11905	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.11 to read: "3.11.4.11 <u>Plan effectiveness</u> monitoring and evaluation of the implementation... a. Review and report <u>Report on the progress towards and achievement of the 10-year (Objective 3) and 80-year (Objective 1) water quality objectives of Chapter 3.11</u> <u>targets in 2020 and 2024.</u> " AND DELETE 3.11.4.11 b.
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-11906	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.12.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-11908	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.1.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-11909	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 by adding the words: " <u>Note: Rule 3.11.5.2 shall be the subject of a detailed effectiveness review at 2020 and 2024.</u> "
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm	PC1-11910	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to read: "Except as provided for... 7. The Farm Environment Plan provided <u>approved</u> under Condition 5 may..."

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme			AND ADD " <u>Note: For the purpose of Rule 3.11.5.3, any property or enterprise that is deemed by the Council to be non-compliant shall be considered subject to Rule 3.11.5.6.</u> " OR AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to be a controlled activity with the matters of control being set out in amended Schedule 2. AND AMEND to ensure the Waikato and Waipā River Iwi are notified of all applications to Waikato Regional Council for Certified Industry Schemes.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-11911	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to relist items 4 and 5 to become a and b. AND AMEND Matters of Control to read: "Waikato Regional Council... ii. The actions and timeframes for undertaking <u>implementing and putting in place</u> mitigation actions <u>identified in Farm Environment Plan</u> that <u>will maintain identified low levels of</u> , or reduce the diffuse... iii. The actions, timeframes and other... unless other suitable <u>and identified</u> mitigations are... vii. The timeframe and circumstance... Farm Environment Plan shall be amended..."
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-11912	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.6.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-11913	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-11914	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule A to read: "Properties with an area greater than 2 hectares... 5. All property owners must provide:... b. <u>A map of the property showing all land parcels</u> c. Legal description of the <u>individual land parcels that comprise the property or enterprise</u> as per the certificate(s) of title... 6. Properties that graze livestock must also provide <u>aan additional</u> map showing:... ii. <u>Confirmation of water</u> Water bodies listed in Schedule C (<u>and provided by Waikato Regional Council in a map</u>) for stock exclusion within..."
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-11915	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to read: "A property or enterprise with a... b. The Nitrogen Reference Point shall be <u>the average nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during the reference period</u> highest annual nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during a single year (being 12 consecutive months) within the reference period (specified in clause f)... f. The reference period is <u>an average of the five years between the five financial years spanning 2011/12 to 2015/16 (as consistent with the five year rolling average in 5(a) in Schedule 1)</u> the two financial years covering 2014/2015 and 2015/2016 , except for commercial vegetable..." AND AMEND Table 1 to read: 'Animal distribution - relative productivity pastoral only' second column: "Use 'no differences between blocks' with the following exceptions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (ADD a third bullet point) <u>Where the farm has verifiable farm operational data that is capable of showing the relative use of various blocks on the farm by different classes of livestock.</u>" ADD to the third Column, the words: " <u>Where verification is possible relative difference should be allowed to be used to encourage smart land use and production systems consistent with Policy 5.</u> "

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>Animal weights, second column, "Only use OVERSEER defaults - do not enter in weights and... (national averages). <u>Except where the farm has verifiable digital data of stock weights at the appropriate times.</u>"</p> <p>Third column, "<u>Accurate animal weights are difficult to obtain and prove but those operators who manage and collect verifiable weights should be able to use them.</u>"</p> <p>Soil description, second column, "<u>For dairy systems Use Soil Order - obtained from S-Map or where S-Map is unavailable from LRI 1:50,000 data or a soil map of the farm. For all other land uses use the best verifiable information available.</u>"</p> <p>ADD to the third column "<u>To ensure consistency between areas... that don't for the purposes of developing the Nitrogen Reference Point 75th percentile.</u>"</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-11916	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule C to read: "Water bodies from which cattle...</p> <p>i. Any river that <u>is continually contains surface water flowing (i.e. that is not identified as an intermittently flowing river).</u></p> <p>ii. Any drain <u>(including farm drain canal)</u> that continually contains surface water.</p> <p>iii. Any wetland, including a constructed wetland <u>that has a direct connection with continuously flowing surface water.</u>"</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-11917	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 to read: "A. Farm Environment Plan shall contain...</p> <p>1.c. A list of land parcels which...</p> <p>i. the physical street address and ownership of each parcel of land (if different from the person responsible for the property or enterprise) <u>and any relevant farm identifiers such as the dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference; and ...</u></p> <p>iii. <u>The relevant identifiers such as the rapid number, dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference.</u></p> <p>2. An assessment of the risk of diffuse discharge.. farming activities on the property <u>or enterprise,</u> and the priority of...</p> <p>a. A description of where and how...</p> <p>i. the <u>location and</u> provision of fencing and livestock...</p> <p>ii. for areas with a slope... is impracticable, the <u>location and</u> provision of alternative...</p> <p>c. A description of the critical source areas...</p> <p>i. the identification of intermittent waterways, <u>wetlands</u> , overland flow paths... to minimise losses from <u>to</u> these areas through...</p> <p>e. A description of nutrient management practices...</p> <p>i. a nutrient budget...Waikato Regional Council; and</p> <p><u>ii. an assessment of the assumptions used in a nutrient budget for the property and an opinion on material differences.</u></p> <p>f. A description of cultivation management...</p> <p>d. <u>Establishing and</u> maintaining appropriate buffers...</p> <p>3. A spatial risk map(s) at a scale that clearly shows:</p> <p>a. The boundaries of the property <u>or enterprise (if different);</u> and...</p> <p>4. A <u>detailed</u> description of the <u>following:</u> <u>Mitigation actions, timeframes and other measures to reduce the diffuse discharges of phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens that will be undertaken in response to the risks identified in the risk assessment in 2 above (having regard to their relative priority) as well as where the mandatory time-bound actions will be undertaken, and when and to what standard they will be completed.</u></p> <p>5. A <u>detailed</u> description of the following:</p> <p>a. <u>Mitigation</u> actions, timeframes and other...</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>6. A programme of works that sets out:</p> <p>a. <u>The timeframe for putting in place and implementing the mitigation actions identified in (4) and (5) including:</u></p> <p>i. <u>Record of inspection by Waikato Regional Council staff or;</u></p> <p>ii. <u>Record of inspection by Certified Industry Scheme staff; and</u></p> <p>iii. <u>Record of audit by independent third party accredited auditor.</u></p> <p>7. <u>A version control table that sets out the date of any amendment to the Farm Environment Plan and the content of the amendment to the Farm Environment Plan.</u></p> <p>8. <u>A declaration from the Certified Farm Environment Planner confirming the best available and most accurate information was use for the promulgation and design of mitigation actions."</u></p>
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	PC1-11918	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule 2, Assessment Criteria to read: "A. Certified Industry Scheme System</p> <p>The application must <u>clearly</u> demonstrate that the...</p> <p>a. the achievement ofthe water quality targets referred to...</p> <p>c. the requirements of Rules 3.11.5.3 and 3.11.5.5; and</p> <p>d. <u>the magnitude of contaminant reductions that are required for the sub-catchment/s - where the Certified Industry Scheme operates - through the coordination of Farm Management plans managed by the Certified Industry Scheme.</u></p> <p>2. Has an appropriate ownership structure, governance arrangements and management <u>(including capacity and capability to undertake the coordinated management of Farm Management Plans.</u></p> <p>3. <u>Has the in-house capability to coordinate the collective mitigation measures identified in the Farm Management Plans managed by the Certified Industry Scheme and to communication with external stakeholders.</u></p> <p>4. Has the appropriate resources to achieve its function and responsibilities under 1(a), including monitoring, auditing and reporting.</p> <p>35. Has documented systems, processes, and...</p> <p>a. Competent and consistent performance in <u>preparing robust Farm Environment Plans preparation, including implementation, and auditing and monitoring.</u></p> <p>b. Effective internal monitoring of performance, <u>including procedures for the review and random sampling of Farm Environment Plans to target farming operations identified as being a higher risk to water quality, or as required by the Waikato Regional Council.</u></p> <p>c. Robust data management <u>(both spatial and temporal)...</u></p> <p>d. ...</p> <p>e. Timely and appropriate <u>detailed reporting, including (but not limited to):</u></p> <p>i. <u>progress with putting in place and implementing mitigation actions from Farm Environment Plans within the Certified Industry Scheme; and</u></p> <p>ii. <u>current versus modelled or expected outcomes from the Certified Industry Scheme consistent with (1)(a).</u></p> <p>f. <u>Corrective actions will be implemented where auditing reveals non-compliance with putting in place and implementing mitigation actions identified in Farm Environment Plans.</u></p> <p>g. <u>Agreed process for escalating continued and deliberate inaction or non-compliance of a member of the Certified Industry Scheme to Waikato Regional Council, including (but not limited to) revocation of the member from the Certified Industry Scheme.</u></p> <p>h. Internal quality control <u>and verification.</u></p> <p>i. <u>The responsibilities and accountability of all parties to the Certified Industry Scheme are clearly stated and enforced...</u></p> <p>j. An accurate and up to date register of scheme membership is <u>established and maintained ...</u></p> <p>k. ...</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>I. The articles of the scheme, <u>including its register of membership</u> are available for public viewing.</p> <p>B. People The application must demonstrate...</p> <p>1. These<u>The nominated parties responsible for generating and auditing Farm Environment Plans are <u>Certified Farm Environment Planners</u> suitably qualified and experienced.</u></p> <p>2. Auditing of Farm Environment Plans - <u>prepared under the Certified Industry Scheme - requirements will be undertaken by the parties that are accredited auditors and independent of the Farm...</u></p> <p>c. Farm Environment Plans The application must demonstrate that Farm Environment Plans are prepared in conformance with Schedule 1." Or AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 so that farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme are a Controlled Activity subject to the assessment criteria in Schedule 2.</p>
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-11874	Support the provision with amendments	<p>DELETE from Table 3.11-1 the 80-year numerical targets for nitrate-nitrogen and ammoniacal nitrogen that are expressed in each sub-catchment</p> <p>AND CONSIDER undertaking a review of the 10-year numerical attribute targets for nitrate-nitrogen and ammoniacal nitrogen to fix errors and achieve greater consistency between sub-catchments so that the degree of reduction required is proportionate to the amount of current discharge</p> <p>AND RETAIN the 80-year numerical targets for E.coli and water clarity for the Waikato River main stem and sub-catchments</p> <p>AND RETAIN the 80-year numerical targets for Chlorophyll <i>a</i> for the Waikato River main stem only</p> <p>AND RETAIN the 10-year Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous targets for the Waikato River main stem</p> <p>AND AMEND the 80-year Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous targets to a single point at the bottom of each Freshwater Management Unit.</p>
Additions to Glossary of Terms	PC1-11920	Support the provision with amendments	ADD a NEW definition to read: " <u>Intermittently flowing river: Intermittently flowing river means a river or stream that, in its natural state during an average year, stops flowing on at least one occasion during the year.</u> "
Definition - Enterprise	PC1-11919	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the definition of Enterprise to read: "Enterprise/s: means one or more parcels...land use is reliant upon, <u>including associated land uses, and constitutes a single...</u> "

McPherson, Robert

Submitter ID: 73541

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8557	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND PPC1 to encompass the entire Waikato region including the Hauraki, Coromandel and Matamata areas, AND AMEND to test water quality within each sub-catchment to ensure compliance within sub-catchments, so compliance is at the sub-catchment level rather than against region wide goals, AND AMEND to enable the leaching level as determined by the benchmarking process to become tradeable, not only within an enterprise but between farmers.</p>

McQuinn, Jason

Submitter ID: 70619

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4986	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to include street and road runoff as another contaminant that must be eliminated, isolated or controlled. AND AMEND PPC1 to undertake strategic replacement of all tar seal and bitumen roads with paved cobbled or concrete surfaces.

MD & CA Camp

Submitter ID: 73799

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5449	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 until the whole of the Waikato and Waipā River catchment is treated as one.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-5420	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 and REPLACE it with objectives that include numerical water quality limits/targets that reflect the reality of the Waikato, are achievable and provide for the protection of its life supporting capacity, while also ensuring that the health and well-being, including social and economic values, of people and communities are safeguarded.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-5427	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the 25 degree slope provision from Rule 3.11.5.4 AND AMEND PPC1 so that Farm Environment Plans focus on addressing actual risk and targeting critical source areas AND CLARIFY the definition of waterbodies in Schedule C (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv)
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-5428	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the 25 degree slope provision from Rule 3.11.5.4 AND AMEND PPC1 so that Farm Environment Plans focus on addressing actual risk and targeting critical source areas AND CLARIFY the definition of waterbodies in Schedule C (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv)
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5436	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the plans for wholesale forestry from PPC1 AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to allow Farm Environment Plans to be written with flexibility, such as for nitrogen discharges and application of management practices AND AMEND so that Farm Environment Plans are tailored to the individual property, focus on addressing actual risk and target critical source areas AND AMEND to make an independent panel available to allow contested points in Farm Environment Plans between staff and farmers to be settled AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to change the Nitrogen Reference Point calculation from the years 2014/15 and 2015/16 to a 5 year rolling average AND ENSURE the OVERSEER Model is a more dependable reference. AND AMEND to make the Nitrogen Reference Point more flexible to cover variations in weather conditions and seasonal challenges AND AMEND to allow the use of modified grass varieties and stock feeds that are proven to lower emissions and nitrogen levels AND REMOVE the 25 degree slope provision from Rule 3.11.5.4

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND CLARIFY the definition of waterbodies in Schedule C (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv)
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5438	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the plans for wholesale forestry from PPC1 AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to allow Farm Environment Plans to be written with flexibility, such as for nitrogen discharges and application of management practices AND AMEND so that Farm Environment Plans are tailored to the individual property, focus on addressing actual risk and target critical source areas AND AMEND to make an independent panel available to allow contested points in Farm Environment Plans between staff and farmers to be settled AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to change the Nitrogen Reference Point calculation from the years 2014/15 and 2015/16 to a 5 year rolling average AND ENSURE the OVERSEER Model is a more dependable reference AND AMEND to make the Nitrogen Reference Point more flexible to cover variations in weather conditions and seasonal challenges AND AMEND to allow the use of modified grass varieties and stock feeds that are proven to lower emissions and nitrogen levels AND REMOVE the 25 degree slope provision from Rule 3.11.5.4 AND CLARIFY the definition of waterbodies in Schedule C (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv).
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-5439	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the plans for wholesale forestry from PPC1 AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to change the Nitrogen Reference Point calculation from the years 2014/15 and 2015/16 to a 5 year rolling average AND ENSURE the OVERSEER Model is a more dependable reference. AND AMEND to make the Nitrogen Reference Point more flexible to cover variations in weather conditions and seasonal challenges AND AMEND to allow the use of modified grass varieties and stock feeds that are proven to lower emissions and nitrogen levels AND CLARIFY the definition of waterbodies in Schedule C (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv).
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13061	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to allow Farm Environment Plans to be written with flexibility, such as for nitrogen discharges and application of management practices AND AMEND so that Farm Environment Plans are tailored to the individual property, focus on addressing actual risk and target critical source areas AND AMEND to make an independent panel available to allow contested points in Farm Environment Plans between staff and farmers to be settled.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13062	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 so that restrictions and an assessment of the effects are not limited to consideration of nitrogen discharges as modelled by the OVERSEER Model AND AMEND to calculate the Nitrogen Reference Point over a longer period AND ENSURE application of rules is low cost and involves limited bureaucracy AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to change the Nitrogen Reference Point calculation from the years 2014/15 and 2015/16 to a 5 year rolling average AND ENSURE the OVERSEER Model is a more dependable reference. AND AMEND to make the Nitrogen Reference Point more flexible to cover variations in weather conditions and seasonal challenges

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to allow the use of modified grass varieties and stock feeds that are proven to lower emissions and nitrogen levels.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13063	Oppose the provision	Rule 3.11.5.6 - REMOVE the 25 degree slope provision from Rule 3.11.5.4.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-5440	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to allow for flexibility in land use change rather than blanket rules based on existing land uses AND AMEND to provide exceptions to land use change restrictions, including for smaller land areas (below 40 hectares) and where environmental effects are minimal AND AMEND to clarify the definition of waterbodies in Schedule C (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv).
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-5451	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to allow for flexibility in land use change rather than blanket rules based on existing land uses AND AMEND to provide exceptions to land use change restrictions, including for smaller land areas (below 40 hectares) and where environmental effects are minimal AND AMEND so that restrictions and an assessment of the effects are not limited to consideration of nitrogen discharges as modelled by the OVERSEER Model AND AMEND to calculate the Nitrogen Reference Point over a longer period AND ENSURE application of rules is low cost and involves limited bureaucracy AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to change the Nitrogen Reference Point calculation from the years 2014/15 and 2015/16 to a 5 year rolling average AND ENSURE Overseer is a more dependable reference. AND AMEND to make the Nitrogen Reference Point more flexible to cover variations in weather conditions and seasonal challenges AND AMEND to allow the use of modified grass varieties and stock feeds that are proven to lower emissions and nitrogen levels.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5452	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to change the Nitrogen Reference Point calculation from the years 2014/15 and 2015/16 to a 5 year rolling average AND ENSURE the OVERSEER Model is a more dependable reference.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-5447	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the 25 degree slope provision from Rule 3.11.5.4 AND AMEND PPC1 so that Farm Environment Plans focus on addressing actual risk and targeting critical source areas AND CLARIFY the definition of waterbodies in Schedule C (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv)
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12462	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 to make the Nitrogen Reference Point more flexible to cover variations in weather conditions and seasonal challenges.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12463	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 to allow the use of modified grass varieties and stock feeds that are proven to lower emissions and nitrogen levels.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12464	Oppose the provision	(Schedule 1) AMEND to clarify the definition of waterbodies in Schedule C (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) AND REMOVE the 25 degree slope provision from Rule 3.11.5.4.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-5441	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 to allow Farm Environment Plans to be written with flexibility, such as for nitrogen discharges and application of management practices AND AMEND so that Farm Environment Plans are tailored to the individual property, focus on addressing actual risk and target critical source areas

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to make an independent panel available to allow contested points in Farm Environment Plans between staff and farmers to be settled.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-5426	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 and REPLACE it with objectives that include numerical water quality limits/targets that reflect the reality of the Waikato, are achievable and provide for the protection of its life supporting capacity, while also ensuring that the health and well-being, including social and economic values, of people and communities are safeguarded.
Definition - Stock unit	PC1-5455	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to change the Nitrogen Reference Point calculation from the years 2014/15 and 2015/16 to a 5 year rolling average AND ENSURE the OVERSEER Model is a more dependable reference.
Glossary of Terms	PC1-5444	Oppose the provision	AMEND to clarify the definition of waterbodies in Schedule C (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv).

Mead, Daniel Ross

Submitter ID: 73344

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4341	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to adopt a more specific approach then catchment-wide.

Meads, Glynn Colin and Joanne Leigh

Submitter ID: 73392

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-6336	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE PPC1 in its present form AND AMEND PPC1 to ensure any consequential amendments including Objectives, Policies or other rules, or restructuring are made to give effect to the relief sought.
Vision and Strategy for the Waikato River	PC1-6338	Support the provision	RETAIN 3.11.1 Vision and Strategy for the Waikato River.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-6340	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-6339	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-6341	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B. AND REPLACE with a sub-catchment approach that evaluates sub-catchments individually.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-6342	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C so all farming types are assessed separately for fencing of waterways. AND AMEND Schedule C to put more restrictions on nitrogen fertiliser usage.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-6344	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 to consider the cost of Farm Environment Plans for small landholders.

Meier, Peter

Submitter ID: 72622

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-13143	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the concept that PPC1 is the first stage of achieving the Vision and Strategy of the Waikato and Waipā river catchments and RETAIN the four contaminant focus for healthy waterways and RETAIN the staged approach to implementation and AMEND to ensure an interim approach to allow time for research, development and innovation around sub-catchment approaches and AMEND to ensure that the greatest contributors to contamination should reduce sooner and RETAIN the requirement for a tailored farm environmental plan
General	PC1-9476	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to clarify how it relates to broader discharge activities, if they are regulated and if there are any changes planned for non-land owners that discharge AND AMEND to ensure the investment required of land owners to reduce contamination is relative to discharges by others
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-9478	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to ensure robust data is captured for cyclical and 'one-off' events AND ENSURE that consideration is given to the public response to these events.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-9480	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment approach AND AMEND to include sub-catchment-specific implementation plans that provide for all point source and diffuse discharges to water bodies AND AMEND to ensure that mitigation measures are proportionate to their relative impacts.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-9484	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 to ensure that all land use changes are permitted activities unless the land use change sits outside of the 75th percentile for Nitrogen Reference Points AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans are the regulatory tool which enables (or not) land use change.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-9485	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 to ensure implementation plans are final, with clear standards and expectations to assist land owners with their future planning.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-9489	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to ensure that if mitigation measures are included in Farm Environment Plans, no additional resource consents are required AND AMEND to ensure that impacts such as one-off sediment discharges as a result of earthworks required to undertake mitigation are permitted.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9491	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to ensure a fund or other mechanism is established to support and enable land owners to fully fund environmental initiatives as indicated in their Farm Environment Plans.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-9493	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Farm Environment Plans to enable primary sector professionals, such as farm consultants, to be accredited to undertake Farm Environment Plan consultation AND AMEND to ensure the qualifications for those who establish Nitrogen Reference Points are the same as those who prepare Farm Environment Plans.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-13142	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to ensure all land use changes are permitted activities unless the land use change sits outside the 75th percentile for NRP AND AMEND to ensure that FEP's are the regulatory tool which enables (or not) the land use change.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9492	Support the provision with amendments	CONSIDER more research on Schedule B and whether the OVERSEER Model is the appropriate tool to calculate the Nitrogen Reference Point AND CLARIFY the inter-relationship between modelled Nitrogen Reference Points, the reality on the ground and the impact and return on investment of mitigation on Nitrogen Reference Point values and the regulatory implications.

Merchant, Graeme

Submitter ID: 74169

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8804	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 process so farmers and policy-makers work collectively together to get something workable and good and ensure there is a review process along the way which enables adjustments to be made.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8800	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to remove the grandparenting approach to nitrogen management AND REPLACE it with an individual Farm Environment Plan approach, with the correct stocking rates and ratios of sheep to cattle for varying classes of land.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8797	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to remove the requirement to fence off all permanently flowing water bodies of less than 25 degrees slope, and require fencing of major waterways only.

Mercury NZ Limited

Submitter ID: 73182

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9474	Support the provision with amendments	ENSURE that PPC1, and any further amendments to the Waikato Regional Plan, do not compromise the continued operation and productive output of the Waikato Hydro Scheme. AND AMEND any further or consequential amendments to achieve the intent of the submissions are sought.
Area covered by Chapter 3.11	PC1-9486	Support the provision	RETAIN 3.11 and Freshwater Management Units as delineated in Map 3.11-1 (version dated 3 December 2016).

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Map 3.11-1: Map of the Waikato and Waipa River catchments, showing Freshwater Management Units	PC1-9682	Support the provision	RETAIN Map 3.11-1 and the mapped Freshwater Management Units.
Water quality and National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management	PC1-9496	Support the provision	RETAIN the section in 3.11 titled: Water quality and National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management.
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-9498	Support the provision	RETAIN the section in 3.11 titled: Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational.
Reviewing progress toward achieving the Vision and Strategy	PC1-9499	Support the provision	RETAIN the section in 3.11 titled: Reviewing progress towards achieving the Vision and Strategy
Te Mana o te Wai: Mana Atua, Mana Tangata	PC1-9503	Support the provision	RETAIN 3.11.1 Value and uses AND RETAIN electricity generation as a value and use.
Use values - Electricity generation	PC1-11308	Support the provision	RETAIN 3.11.1.2 Use Values-Electricity Generation.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-9504	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 1.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-9506	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 to read: "Waikato and Waipā communities and their economy (<u>as well as the regional and national communities and economies</u>) benefit from the restoration and protection of water quality in the Waikato <u>and Waipā</u> River catchments, which enables the people and communities to continue to provide for their social, economic and cultural well-being."
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-9511	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 3.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-9514	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 4 particularly the reference to values and uses in Objective 4 (a).
Reasons for adopting Objective 3	PC1-11312	Support the provision	RETAIN Reasons for adopting Objective 3.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-9516	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 1.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-9517	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 (a and b) to read: "a. established by participation in a Certified Industry Sector Scheme; and b.....established with a resource consent or through a Certified Industry Sector Schemes; and..." DELETE from PPC1 the term Certified Industry Scheme AND REPLACE with Certified Sector Scheme.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12838	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 (e) to read: "e. Requiring stock exclusion <u>from rivers, streams, drains, wetlands and lakes</u> to be completed within 3 years following the dates by which a Farm Environment Plan must be provided to the Council, or in any case no later than 1 July 2026."
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-9535	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 3 AND AMEND Policy 3 (e) to read: "Policy 3: tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems/... e. Identified mitigation actions are set out and implemented within timeframes specified in either a Farm Environment Plan and associated resource consent, or in specific requirements established by participation in a Certified Industry Sector <u>Industry Sector Scheme</u> ."
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-9537	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 5 to read: "Policy: Staged approach/.. Recognise that achieving the water quality attribute^ targets^ set out in Table 3.11-1 will need to be..."
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-9538	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 6.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-9540	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 7.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-9541	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 8 to read: " Prioritise the m Management of land and water resources <u>will be required in all sub-catchments by implementing Policies 1, 2, 3 and 9. Policy implementation will be prioritised in accordance with the priority rank set out in Table 3.11-2 for each sub-catchment, inclusive of Lakes Freshwater Management Units within the mapped sub-catchment.</u> and in accordance with the prioritisation of areas set out in Table 3.11-2. Priority areas include: a. Sub-catchments where there is a greater gap between the water quality targets^ in Objective 1 (Table 3.11-1) and current water quality; and b. Lakes Freshwater Management Units^; and In addition to the priority sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2, the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value dischargers will also be prioritised for Farm Environment Plans."
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-9569	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 9 AND AMEND Policy 9 (a) to read: "Engaging early with tangata whenua and with landowners, <u>stakeholders</u> , communities..."
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-9572	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 10 AND ADD to the Glossary of terms a definition for 'regionally significant industry'.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-9574	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 11.
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-9576	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 12.
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-9577	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 13 to read: "When determining an appropriate duration for any consent granted <u>for point source discharges</u> , consider the following matters:.."

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-9578	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 16.
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-9583	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 17.
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-9584	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.1.
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-9586	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND 3.11.4.2 to read: "3.11.4.2 Certified Industry <u>Sector</u> Scheme Waikato Regional Council will develop an industry a <u>sector</u> certification process for <u>sector</u> industry bodies as per the standards outlined in Schedule 2. The Certified Industry <u>Sector</u> Scheme will include formal agreements between parties. Agreements will include: a. Provision for management of the Certified Industry <u>Sector</u> Schemes; b. Oversight, and monitoring of Farm Environment Plans; c. Information sharing; d. Aggregate reporting on Certified Industry <u>Sector</u> Scheme implementation; and e. Consistency across the various Certified industry <u>Sector</u> Schemes."
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-9590	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND 3.11.4.5 to read: "Waikato Regional Council will work with others <u>in accordance with Method 3.11.4.1</u> to develop sub-catchment scale plans... <u>h. prioritise sub-catchment actions.</u> "
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-9592	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 to read: "3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation... <u>Waikato Regional Council will</u> gather information and commission appropriate scientific research to inform any future framework for the allocation of diffuse discharges including:..."
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-9594	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.10 (a)(ii) to read: "ii. <u>additional monitoring sites in sub-catchments and on tributaries</u> that are currently unrepresented in the existing monitoring network; and..." AND AMEND Method 3.11.4.10 (b) to read: "Using the information...Table <u>3_11-1....</u> " AND ADOPT representative FMU monitoring sites at, or very near, the downstream boundary of an FMU to monitor the progress toward water quality objectives over the next 80 years AND AMEND Map 3.11-1 OR ADD another map or table that identifies the location of FMU water quality monitoring sites.
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-9596	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.1.4.11 (a) and (e) to read: "a. Review and report on the progress towards and achievement of the 80-year water quality objectives of Chapter 3.11 <u>every 5 years..</u> e. Work with industry to collate information on the functioning and success of any Certified industry <u>Sector</u> Scheme."
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-9597	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.12.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-9598	Support the provision	RETAIN Rules 3.11.5.1 to 3.11.5.7, and associated Schedules A, B and C, and Schedule 1 and 2.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm	PC1-9599	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.3

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme			<p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to read: "3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule - Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified <u>Industry Sector</u> Scheme... Rule 3.11.5.3 - Permitted Activity Rule - Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified <u>Industry Sector</u> Scheme Except as provided for in Rule 3.11.5.1 and Rule 3.11.5.2 the use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the land use is registered to a Certified <u>Industry Sector</u> Scheme.... is a permitted activity subject to the following conditions:...</p> <p>4. The Certified <u>Industry Sector</u> Scheme meets the criteria set out in Schedule 2 and has been approved by the Chief Executive Officer of Waikato Regional Council; and..."</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-9600	Support the provision with amendments	<p>RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.4 AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to read: "3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule - Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified <u>Industry Sector</u> Scheme... Rule 3.11.5.4 - Controlled Activity Rule - Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified <u>Industry Sector</u> Scheme Except as provided for in Rule 3.11.5.1 and Rule 3.11.5.2 the use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where that land use is not registered to a Certified <u>Industry Sector</u> Scheme...."</p>
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-9604	Support the provision with amendments	<p>RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.5 AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 (d) to read: "...d. The land use is registered to a Certified <u>Industry Sector</u> Scheme; and..."</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9665	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 4th paragraph, to read: "...The requirements set out in A apply to all Farm Environment Plans, including those prepared within a Certified <u>Industry Sector</u> Scheme..."</p>
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	PC1-9678	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule 2 to read: "Schedule 2 - Certification of <u>Industry Sector</u> Schemes The purpose of this schedule is to set out the criteria against which applications to approve an industry sector scheme will be assessed. Assessment Criteria A. Certified <u>Industry Sector</u> Scheme System The application must demonstrate that the Certified <u>Industry Sector</u> Scheme: 3. Has documented systems, processes, and procedures to ensure: h. The responsibilities of all parties to the Certified <u>Industry Sector</u> Scheme are clearly stated. j. Transparency and public accountability of Certified <u>Industry Sector</u> Schemes."</p>
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets	PC1-9679	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>RETAIN text under the heading of Table 3.11-1 regarding the intention of water quality targets not to be used as receiving water compliance limits/standards. AND AMEND to establish in Table 3.11-1 additional water quality target sites (monitoring sites) with corresponding short term and long term numerical targets, i.e. one sub-catchment area applying to each water quality target site.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments			AND AMEND Table 3.11-2 and Map 3.11-2 to redefine sub-catchment areas in order to differentiate tributaries from the main stem of the Waikato River, particularly for the Upper Waikato River FMU. AND AMEND the redefined sub-catchment Map 3.11-2, and Table 3.11-1, to include additional sub-catchment areas: corresponding to each hydro catchment, and any large tributaries entering the Waikato River within the Upper Waikato River FMU. [indicative map titled Additional Sub-Catchment Areas attached to the submission] AND AMEND to identify other tributary catchments as separate sub-catchments based on current land use and land cover.
Table 3.11-2: List of sub-catchments showing Priority 1, Priority 2, and Priority 3 sub-catchments	PC1-9680	Support the provision with amendments	ADD to Table 3.11-2 an explanatory to confirm that Lakes Freshwater Management Units are included in sub-catchment areas. AND AMEND and redefine sub-catchment areas listed in Table 3.11-2 and mapped on Map 3.11-2 to differentiate tributaries from the main stem of the Waikato River, particularly for the Upper Waikato River FMU.
Map 3.11-2: Map of the Waikato and Waipa River catchments, showing sub-catchments	PC1-9681	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Map 3.11-2 to redefine sub-catchment areas listed in Table 3.11-2 and mapped on Map 3.11-2 to differentiate tributaries from the main stem of the Waikato River, particularly for the Upper Waikato River Freshwater Management Unit AND AMEND Map 3.11-3 to the redefined sub-catchment areas and include the following additional sub-catchment areas: corresponding to each hydro catchment, and any large tributaries entering the Waikato River within the Upper Waikato River FMU [indicative map titled Additional Sub-Catchment Areas attached to the submission] AND AMEND Map 3.11-2 such that sub-catchments within an FMU are numbered consecutively for ease of referencing.
5.1.5 q)	PC1-9683	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND 5.1.5 q) to specify the limited circumstances (exceptions) when a harvest plan is not required. AND AMEND 5.1.5 q) Harvest Plan condition (a)(iv) to read: "iv. The location of any riparian vegetation including significant natural areas <u>identified in any relevant District Plan.</u> " AND AMEND 5.1.5 q) Harvest Plan, condition (b) (iv), to clarify the intent and meaning of riparian vegetation to be protected.
Additions to Glossary of Terms	PC1-9687	Support the provision	ADD a NEW definition of regionally significant industry to the Glossary of Terms to read: <u>"Regionally significant industry - For the purpose of Chapter 3.11, means an economic activity based on the use of natural and physical resources in the region which have benefits that are significant at a regional or national scale, including their associated point source discharges. These may include social, economic or cultural benefits. Regionally significant industry includes the following activities, but does not include primary production activities or Certified Sector Schemes:</u> <u>a. Dairy manufacturing sites</u> <u>b. Meat processing and rendering Plants</u> <u>c. Pulp and paper processing plants; and</u> <u>d. mineral extraction activities."</u>
Definition - Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-9684	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND in Glossary of terms the definition of Certified Industry Scheme to read: "Certified Industry Sector Scheme/s is a scheme..."
Definition - Sub-catchment	PC1-9685	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND in the Glossary of terms the definition of Sub-catchment to read: "an area of land within the Waikato <u>or Waipā</u> River catchment ... draining to one of 69 locations." AND MAKE any consequential amendment to the total number of sub-catchments referenced in the definition as a result of submissions.
Management of Water Resources	PC1-9692	Support the provision	RETAIN Consequential amendments management of water resources the text under the heading 'Freshwater Management Units' regarding the intention of water quality targets not to be used as water compliance limits/standards.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Discharges	PC1-9693	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Consequential amendments discharges Chapter 3.5 Background and Explanation to read: "Chapter 3.11. addresses the use of land for farming in the Waikato and Waipā catchments including associated diffuse <u>discharges</u> ."
River and Lake bed structures	PC1-9694	Oppose the provision	AMEND Consequential amendments to River and Lake bed structures 4.2.10.1 (n) to read: "The structure shall be consistent with the provisions specified in the Water Management Classes in Section 3.2.4 of this Plan. and in the case of the Waikato and Waipā river catchments, the relevant water quality objective in chapter 3.11. "
River and Lake Bed Disturbances	PC1-9695	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Consequential amendments to River and Lake bed disturbance 4.3.3 Policy 1(b) to read: "b) does not degrade water quality and aquatic ecosystems in a manner that is inconsistent with policies in Section 3.2.3 and the <u>objectives policies</u> in Section 3.11.2." AND AMEND Consequential amendments to Table 4-1 - Priority Water Bodies for Livestock Exclusion, to remove any named/listed water bodies that are within the Waikato and Waipā River catchments.
Accelerated Erosion	PC1-9696	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the consequential changes to Chapter 5.1 Accelerated Erosion in same or similar form.
Discharges onto or into land	PC1-9697	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Consequential amendments Discharges onto or into land 5.2.3 Policy 2(c) to read: "c) any effect on water quality or aquatic ecosystems that is inconsistent with the purpose of the Water Management Classes as identified by the policies in Section 3.2.3.3 or in the Waikato and Waipā River catchments, the water quality <u>objectives policies</u> in section 3.11.2.3."

Meyer, Ben

Submitter ID: 73967

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-8651	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 rules so that they cap the amount of milk solids produced per hectare rather than capping stocking rate, AND ensure the cap is suitable for soil type.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8652	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to remove grandparenting and allow a transition period for farmers who need to reduce nitrogen.

Millar, Sally

Submitter ID: 73067

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-12316	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 as requested by the submission AND MAKE any consequential amendments that may be necessary to give effect to the submission AND AMEND to provide any alternative relief that will give effect to the submission.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-8621	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 so that the information gathered from lifestyle blocks is used to inform and educate lifestyle property owners of potential environmental impacts and mitigations.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-8631	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to provide for any increase in stocking rate to be done by a five year rolling average OR DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2(3)(a)i and properties between 4.1ha and 20ha are treated the same as those between 2ha and 4.1ha AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(5) to ensure the information collected is broadened to include effluent (manure) disposal and the use of stand-off (stables and yards).
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-8639	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(3) to allow an alternative method of compliance for properties under 20ha to be able to comply with Rule 3.11.5.4.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-8647	Support the provision	RETAIN Schedule A.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8648	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to allow properties under 20ha to also have the option of undertaking a Farm Environment Plan under a controlled activity rule to meet their obligations under Schedule C.

Miller, Alexander Dane

Submitter ID: 71212

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-311	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to undertake a Cost Benefit Analysis for the whole of the community, so that everyone realises they have their part to play.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-752	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 6 to have a date that fits with the farming calendar, maybe mid-December.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-361	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to extend the timeframe for professionals to oversee the development of templates to reduce the cost of preparing Farm Environment Plans.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-326	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to identify areas where re-forestation will take place. AND AMEND so that fencing is undertaken at a sub-catchment community level, with the major waterways being fenced first and the minor waterways fenced over a longer timeframe.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-327	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 so that natural capital at a sub-catchment level is used. AND AMEND to identify areas where re-forestation will take place. AND AMEND so that fencing is undertaken at a sub-catchment community level, with the major waterways being fenced first and the minor waterways fenced over a longer timeframe. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(c) to allow cultivation on slopes over 15 degrees when using certain techniques.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-335	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to extend the timeframe for professionals to oversee the development of templates to reduce the cost of preparing Farm Environment Plans. AND AMEND for Waikato Regional Council to show people what to do. AND AMEND to identify areas where re-forestation will take place. AND AMEND so that fencing is undertaken at a sub-catchment community level, with the major waterways being fenced first and the minor waterways fenced over a longer timeframe.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-329	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to identify areas where re-forestation will take place. AND AMEND so that fencing is undertaken at a sub-catchment community level, with the major waterways being fenced first and the minor waterways fenced over a longer timeframe. AND AMEND to extend the timeframe for professionals to oversee the development of templates to reduce the cost of preparing Farm Environment Plans.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-337	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to extend the timeframe for professionals to oversee the development of templates to reduce the cost of preparing Farm Environment Plans AND AMEND to provide greater flexibility.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-316	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to have a date that fits with the farming calendar, maybe mid-December.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-320	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B so that natural capital at a sub-catchment level is used.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-330	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to identify areas where re-forestation will take place. AND AMEND so that fencing is undertaken at a sub-catchment community level, with the major waterways being fenced first and the minor waterways fenced over a longer timeframe.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-342	Oppose the provision	AMEND Table 3.11-1 for Waikato Regional Council to show people what to do.

Miller, Michelle Beatrice

Submitter ID: 72605

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9134	Oppose the provision	DELETE grandparenting OR AMEND to be based on land use suitability to be used, sheep on steeper country and dairy on flatter country.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9135	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to provide for farmers to complete their own Farm Environment Plans AND AMEND to ensure all Farm Environment Plans are applied consistently.

Mills, John

Submitter ID: 74175

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4794	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the goal in PPC1 for the rivers to become swimmable. AND ENSURE it is taken into account that the Waipā River is different

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND ENSURE an email is sent to all landowners and town residents the results of water quality testing AND AMEND to require stream and river beds to be planted with poplars and willows where appropriate AND CONSIDER undertaking more research on E.coli in extensively farmed areas to find out what effect stock have on E.coli levels in water AND ENSURE toilet facilities on walking tracks and walkways along streams and rivers are provided.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4793	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to provide for variation in the amount of nitrogen discharge for low emitters.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-4792	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Schedule C the requirement to fence streams on low stocking rate properties where the contour is greater than 15 degrees AND REPLACE with providing water and shade away for the streams.

Minoprio, Christopher

Submitter ID: 73956

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-2745	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2 (c) and (d) to allow Asure Quality and BioGro registered farming operations to revert to the average leachates levels of the district.

Minoprio, Matthew Michael

Submitter ID: 73099

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12839	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the OVERSEER Model and set catchment limits based on a Land Utilisation and Capability Indicator or some other land use suitability/capability model where every farmer and landowner are on equal footing. (Policy 2) AND promote a biological approach to farming to reduce nutrient leaching and restore nutrient cycles.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-4788	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the OVERSEER Model and set catchment limits based on a Land Utilisation and Capability Indicator or some other land use suitability/capability model where every farmer and landowner are on equal footing. (Policy 2) AND AMEND Farm Environment Plans so they consider positive management practices. AND promote a biological approach to farming to reduce nutrient leaching and restore nutrient cycles.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4791	Oppose the provision	REMOVE from Schedule B the OVERSEER Model AND SET catchment limits based on a Land Utilisation and Capability Indicator or some other land use suitability/capability model where every farmer and landowner are on equal footing. AND AMEND Farm Environment Plans so they consider positive management practices. AND PROMOTE a biological approach to farming to reduce nutrient leaching and restore nutrient cycles.

Miraka Limited

Submitter ID: 73492

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11 Waikato and Waipa River Catchments	PC1-8742	Oppose the provision	ADOPT Freshwater Management Units at the sub-catchment scale AND REPLACE the list of Freshwater Management Units on page 11 and in Map 3.11-1 with sub-catchment based Freshwater Management Units.
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-8759	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Full Achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be Intergenerational AND CLARIFY flexibility for Māori land (refer submission point 8829 re Policy 16 for further discussion) AND AMEND the second-to-last sentence of paragraph 8 so it reads: "This second stage will focus on land suitability and how land use impacts on water quality..." AND AMEND the last sentence to read: "Methods in Chapter 3.11 include the research and information to be developed to support this the determination of a discharge allocation framework."
Reviewing progress toward achieving the Vision and Strategy	PC1-8765	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to clarify that second stage of discharge reductions in a future plan review be subject to full Schedule 1 RMA processes.
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	PC1-8766	Support the provision	RETAIN Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipā Rivers.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-8767	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 such that sub-catchments are Freshwater Management Units.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-8906	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 2 AND AMEND the last sentence of Reasons for Adopting Objective 2 to read as follows: "... and it is important to minimise social disruption <u>and economic hardship</u> during this transition."
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-8775	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to clarify how measurement and monitoring will be undertaken (such as with respect to the 10 per cent of the required change by 2016) AND AMEND to ensure that sub-catchments are identified as Freshwater Management Units.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-8807	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 4.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-8809	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to clarify the minimisation of new impediments (refer submission point 8829 re Policy 16 for further discussion).
Reasons for adopting Objective 2	PC1-8907	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the last sentence of Reasons for Adopting Objective 2 to read as follows: "... and it is important to minimise social disruption <u>and economic hardship</u> during this transition."
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-8810	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1(b) to read: "Requiring <u>all farming activities to apply best management practices to mitigate the discharge of contaminants to water bodies.</u> "

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12840	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2(d) to read as follows: "Requiring the degree of reduction in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to be proportionate to the amount of current discharge <u>difference between current practices and the application of Best Management Practices</u> (those discharging more are currently not applying mitigations expected to make greater reductions), and proportionate to the scale of water quality improvement required in the sub-catchment; and"
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-8811	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2(b) to extend the parity of rigour of Farm Environment Plans to all farming sectors.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-8816	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 4 to enable activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established, but with the requirement that they include best management practices for the mitigation of contaminant discharges in Farm Environment Plans and implement such mitigation practices.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-8819	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 5 to read as follows: "... staged over 80 years to minimise social disruption <u>and economic hardship</u> and allow for innovation and new practices to develop..." AND AMEND reference to Table 11-1 to be Table " <u>3.11-1</u> "
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-8820	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 6.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-8821	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 wording to ensure that it is clear that the land suitability approach is not the starting point, but is one potential option subject to the Schedule 1 process once there is more detail for people to evaluate.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-8822	Oppose the provision	REMOVE prioritisation of sub-catchments in relation to implementation policies to achieve water quality improvements, but potentially retain in relation to allocation of council staff and resources, planning and funding AND DELETE prioritisation of 75th percentile nitrogen leaching dischargers.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-8823	Support the provision with amendments	ADD Policy 9(e) to read as follows: " <u>Providing Best Practice management guidelines and examples of cost-effective mitigations that have the biggest effect on improving water quality across a range of farming policies, land types and other biophysical factors, to be included in the Farm Environment Plans and applied on all properties and enterprises in the region.</u> "
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	PC1-8824	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 14.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-8829	Support the provision with amendments	REMOVE clauses ii and iii from Policy 16.
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-8838	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 17
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-8843	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.1.
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-8848	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.2.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8850	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.3.
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	PC1-8853	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.4
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-8855	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.5.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-8862	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.6.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-8870	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.7(b)i to read as follows: "The quantum of contaminants that can be discharged at a sub-catchment and <u>or</u> Freshwater Management Unit scale while meeting the Table 3.11-1 water quality attribute targets." AND AMEND Method 3.11.4.7(b)ii to read as follows: "Methods to categorise and define 'land suitability', <u>as one potential allocation framework</u> " AND ADD an Implementation Method 3.11.4.7(c) to read as follows: " <u>Disseminating the information and research results in such a way as to inform the public and facilitate Schedule 1 processes around future allocation frameworks.</u> "
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-8882	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.8.
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-8885	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.9.
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-8887	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.10.
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-8888	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.11.
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-8889	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.12.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-8890	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.2
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-8891	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3(5)(a)-(c) with a single 1 July 2020 date for all Farm Environment Plans to be prepared and provided AND REMOVE from Rule 3.11.5.3(5)(a) reference to the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-8892	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4(1)-(3) with a single date for all properties and enterprises AND DELETE Matters of Control iv AND AMEND the Dates i-iii with a single 1 July 2020 date for all.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-8893	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.6
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-8894	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.7
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-8895	Support the provision	RETAIN Schedule A.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8896	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Schedule B AND CLARIFY the specific OVERSEER Model referred to in Schedule B(c) and (d) and its relationship to the timing in (e).

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8897	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C(4) to ensure a single date for all exclusion irrespective of sub-catchment.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12465	Support the provision with amendments	ADD to Schedule 1 a new clause to the effect that Waikato Regional Council will provide Best Management Practice guidelines for actions or measures to mitigate contaminant discharge in relation to a range of land uses, stock policies, land types and other biophysical factors, and that such mitigating actions or measures are to be included in Farm Environment Plans and implemented on all properties and enterprises across the region.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8898	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Schedule 1(5)(b) AND ADD a new method where the Nitrogen Reference Point is considered relative to productivity.
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	PC1-8899	Support the provision	RETAIN Schedule 2.
3.11.6 List of Tables and Maps	PC1-8900	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 to provide attribute information at the sub-catchment scale.
Additions to Glossary of Terms	PC1-8901	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the Glossary of Terms to include the definition of 'property'.
Definition - Certified Farm Environment Planner	PC1-8902	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the definition for Certified Farm Environment Planner to include a requirement for sediment management qualifications, such as the New Zealand Association of Resource Managers Professional Certification.
Definition - Edge of field mitigation	PC1-8903	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to clarify the definition of edge of mitigation/s.
Definition - Enterprise	PC1-8904	Support the provision	RETAIN the definition of enterprise.
Definition - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8905	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to clarify the definition of Nitrogen Reference Point by including the specific version of the OVERSEER Model.

Miscanthus New Zealand Limited

Submitter ID: 73781

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7270	Not stated	ADD a permitted activity standard in PPC1 to convert land to growing Miscanthus grass.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7283	Not stated	AMEND Schedule B to require the OVERSEER Model to be updated to include Miscanthus grass as a land use option.

Moerangi Trust

Submitter ID: 73111

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4263	Not stated	No specific decision was requested for PPC1.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-4266	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 to include a section whereby the economics of properties are incorporated with environmental aspects, so that it also takes into account the economic costs versus the environmental gains. AND AMEND the targets to ensure they are realistic and achievable in today's standards.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12626	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to ensure Farm Environment Plans present mitigations against contaminants, relevant to each farm, rather than a blanket approach.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12627	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to provide for a change to the definition of a waterway to that of the National Water Accord.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-4287	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to provide for a change to the slope requirements to 15 degrees as per the National Water Accord AND CONSIDER subsidising fencing waterways and contaminant mitigation AND AMEND to provide for science to determine the necessity of fencing of water bodies, based on their current level of contamination, stocking rate and the proven impact of fencing of water bodies.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12841	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to provide for a change to the slope requirements to 15 degrees as per the National Water Accord AND CONSIDER subsidising fencing waterways and contaminant mitigation AND AMEND to provide for science to determine the necessity of fencing of water bodies, based on their current level of contamination, stocking rate and the proven impact of fencing of water bodies.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12842	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to provide for a change to the definition of a waterway to that of the National Water Accord.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12843	Oppose the provision with amendments	AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans present mitigations against contaminants, relevant to each farm, rather than a blanket approach AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine the best scenario for each farm and allow them to address the potential or present contaminants.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12844	Oppose the provision with amendments	Policy 2 - AMEND to ADD a sub-catchment approach which focuses on the contaminants of each particular sub-catchment and is based on science.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-4284	Oppose the provision with amendments	AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from PPC1 AND DELETE the use of the OVERSEER Model from PPC1.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-4285	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 3 to provide for a change to the definition of a waterway to that of the National Water Accord. AND AMEND to provide for a change to the slope requirements to 15 degrees as per the National Water Accord. AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans present mitigations against contaminants, relevant to each farm, rather than a blanket approach, AND SUBSIDISE fencing waterways and contaminant mitigation. AND AMEND to provide for science to determine the necessity of fencing of water bodies, based on their current level of contamination, stocking rate and the proven impact of fencing of water bodies. AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from PPC1. AND DELETE the use of OVERSEER from PPC1.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND ADD a sub-catchment approach which focuses on the contaminants of each particular sub-catchment and is based on science, AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine the best scenario for each farm and allow them to address the potential or present contaminants, AND AMEND the rules so they are effects and science based.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-4998	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 4 to provide for a change to the definition of a waterway to that of the National Water Accord AND AMEND to provide for a change to the slope requirements to 15 degrees as per the National Water Accord AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans present mitigations against contaminants, relevant to each farm, rather than a blanket approach AND SUBSIDISE fencing waterways and contaminant mitigation AND AMEND to provide for science to determine the necessity of fencing of water bodies, based on their current level of contamination, stocking rate and the proven impact of fencing of water bodies.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-4295	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 16 in its entirety.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-4292	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to provide for a change to the definition of a waterway to that of the National Water Accord AND AMEND to provide for a change to the slope requirements to 15 degrees as per the National Water Accord AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans present mitigations against contaminants, relevant to each farm, rather than a blanket approach AND CONSIDER subsidising fencing waterways and contaminant mitigation AND AMEND to provide for science to determine the necessity of fencing of water bodies, based on their current level of contamination, stocking rate and the proven impact of fencing of water bodies.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-4275	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to provide for a change to the definition of a waterway to that of the National Water Accord. AND AMEND to provide for a change to the slope requirements to 15 degrees as per the National Water Accord AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans present mitigations against contaminants, relevant to each farm, rather than a blanket approach AND CONSIDER subsidising fencing waterways and contaminant mitigation AND AMEND to provide for science to determine the necessity of fencing of water bodies, based on their current level of contamination, stocking rate and the proven impact of fencing of water bodies. AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from PPC1 AND DELETE the use of the OVERSEER Model from PPC1 AND ADD a sub-catchment approach which focuses on the contaminants of each particular sub-catchment and is based on science AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine the best scenario for each farm and allow them to address the potential or present contaminants. AND AMEND the rules so they are effects and science based.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4276	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to provide for a change to the definition of a waterway to that of the National Water Accord AND AMEND to provide for a change to the slope requirements to 15 degrees as per the National Water Accord AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans present mitigations against contaminants, relevant to each farm, rather than a blanket approach

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND CONSIDER subsidising fencing waterways and contaminant mitigation AND AMEND to provide for science to determine the necessity of fencing of water bodies, based on their current level of contamination, stocking rate and the proven impact of fencing of water bodies. AND REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point from PPC1 AND REMOVE the use of OVERSEER from PPC1 AND ADD a sub-catchment approach which focuses on the contaminants of each particular sub-catchment and is based on science AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine the best scenario for each farm and allow them to address the potential or present contaminants AND AMEND the rules so they are effects and science based.</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4278	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to provide for a change to the definition of a waterway to that of the National Water Accord. AND AMEND to provide for a change to the slope requirements to 15 degrees as per the National Water Accord. AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans present mitigations against contaminants, relevant to each farm, rather than a blanket approach, AND ADD subsidies for fencing waterways and contaminant mitigation. AND AMEND to provide for science to determine the necessity of fencing of water bodies, based on their current level of contamination, stocking rate and the proven impact of fencing of water bodies. AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from PPC1. AND DELETE the use of OVERSEER from PPC1. AND ADD a sub-catchment approach which focuses on the contaminants of each particular sub-catchment and is based on science, AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine the best scenario for each farm and allow them to address the potential or present contaminants, AND AMEND the rules so they are effects and science based.</p>
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-4279	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from PPC1. AND DELETE the use of OVERSEER from PPC1. AND ADD a sub-catchment approach which focuses on the contaminants of each particular sub-catchment and is based on science, AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine the best scenario for each farm and allow them to address the potential or present contaminants, AND AMEND the rules so they are effects and science based.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13064	Oppose the provision	<p>Rule 3.11.5.6 - ADD a sub-catchment approach which focuses on the contaminants of each particular sub-catchment and is based on science AND AMEND the rules so they are effects and science based.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13065	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to use Farm Environment Plans to determine the best scenario for each farm and allow them to address the potential or present contaminants.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-4281	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from PPC1. AND DELETE the use of OVERSEER from PPC1.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-4282	Oppose the provision	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from PPC1. AND DELETE the use of OVERSEER from PPC1. AND ADD a sub-catchment approach which focuses on the contaminants of each particular sub-catchment and is based on science, AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine the best scenario for each farm and allow them to address the potential or present contaminants, AND AMEND the rules so they are effects and science based.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4270	Oppose the provision	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from PPC1. AND DELETE the use of OVERSEER from PPC1. AND ADD a sub-catchment approach which focuses on the contaminants of each particular sub-catchment and is based on science, AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine the best scenario for each farm and allow them to address the potential or present contaminants, AND AMEND the rules so they are effects and science based.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-4294	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to provide for a change to the definition of a waterway to that of the National Water Accord. AND AMEND to provide for a change to the slope requirements to 15 degrees as per the National Water Accord. AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans present mitigations against contaminants, relevant to each farm, rather than a blanket approach, AND CONSIDER subsidising fencing waterways and contaminant mitigation. AND AMEND to provide for science to determine the necessity of fencing of water bodies, based on their current level of contamination, stocking rate and the proven impact of fencing of water bodies.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12466	Oppose the provision	(Schedule 1) ADD a sub-catchment approach which focuses on the contaminants of each particular sub-catchment and is based on science AND AMEND the rules so they are effects and science based.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12467	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 to use Farm Environment Plans to determine the best scenario for each farm and allow them to address the potential or present contaminants.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4283	Oppose the provision	DELETE (Schedule 1) the Nitrogen Reference Point from PPC1 AND DELETE the use of OVERSEER from PPC1.

Moleta, Anita

Submitter ID: 73770

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Use values - Mahinga kai	PC1-4543	Support the provision with amendments	No specific decision sought for Use values - Mahinga kai.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm	PC1-4544	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 as requested in the Federated Farmers submission. [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme			<p>AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read: <u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u> <u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u> <u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u> AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4545	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 as requested in the Federated Farmers submission. [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read: <u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u> <u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u> <u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u> AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-4546	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 as requested in the Federated Farmers submission. [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read: <u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u> <u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u> AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-4547	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 as requested in the Federated Farmers submission. [AMEND PPC1 so that land users are able to modify their production systems within present general land uses as a permitted activity, with the proviso that nitrogen discharge does not exceed 15kgN/ha across the production unit as a whole, and that vegetable production is exempt from the general nutrient discharge restrictions.]</p>

Monk, Graeme

Submitter ID: 73120

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-10945	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10946	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND 3.11.5.3 as requested by the Federated Farmers submission. [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read: <u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u> <u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u> <u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u> AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10947	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND 3.11.5.4 as requested by the Federated Farmers submission. [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha.</p> <p>AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c).</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read:</p> <p><u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u></p> <p><u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u></p> <p><u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u></p> <p><u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u></p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-10948	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND 3.11.5.7 as requested by the Federated Farmers submission.</p> <p>[AMEND PPC1 so that land users are able to modify their production systems within present general land uses as a permitted activity, with the proviso that nitrogen discharge does not exceed 15kgN/ha across the production unit as a whole, and that vegetable production is exempt from the general nutrient discharge restrictions.]</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-10950	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule B as requested by the Federated Farmers submission.</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule B to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule B.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule B match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule B relates.]</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-10951	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule C as requested by the Federated Farmers submission.</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule C to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated</p> <p>AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule C</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule C match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule C relates</p> <p>AND REMOVE requirements for fencing off water bodies AND AMEND to adopt the Government's Clean Water Package 2017 stock exclusion standards as an interim measure</p> <p>AND DEVELOP more detailed proposals at a sub-catchment level later, through a freshwater management unit based assessment, and implemented then through a sub-catchment based plan change</p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1.]</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-10952	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 as requested by the Federated Farmers submission</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule 1.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule 1 match the policies, methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule 1 relates.] AND GIVE reductions in the OVERSEER Model results for farmers who are actively using mitigations.

Mooney, Brian

Submitter ID: 73029

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-5448	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point, AND AMEND to ensure stocking rates are not fixed at 2016 levels, AND AMEND to ensure grades greater than 15 degrees are to be able to be grazed up to a stocking rate of 15 SU/ha.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5446	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point, AND AMEND to provide for stock exclusion on slopes less than 15 degrees except in high flood zones where other mitigations such as water trough placement would suffice.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5445	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read: <u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u> <u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u> <u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u> AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-5443	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND PPC1 so that land users are able to modify their production systems within present general land uses as a permitted activity, with the proviso that nitrogen discharge does not exceed 15kgN/ha across the production unit as a whole, and that vegetable production is exempt from the general nutrient discharge restrictions.]
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-5442	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND Schedule C to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule C</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule C match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule C relates</p> <p>AND REMOVE requirements for fencing off water bodies AND AMEND to adopt the Government's Clean Water Package 2017 stock exclusion standards as an interim measure</p> <p>AND DEVELOP more detailed proposals at a sub-catchment level later, through a freshwater management unit based assessment, and implemented then through a sub-catchment based plan change</p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1.]</p>

Moore, Josh

Submitter ID: 70530

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-20	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 1.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-22	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 3.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-23	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 4.
Reasons for adopting Objective 1	PC1-25	Support the provision	RETAIN the Reasons for Objective 1.

Morison, Steve and Toni

Submitter ID: 71439

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-1446	Oppose the provision	Place the Schedule 1 Process on hold until the entire catchment is incorporated.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-1437	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to exclude land users with a nitrogen discharge of 20 kg/ha or less from complying with Nitrogen Reference Point requirements. AND AMEND to ensure that all pastoral land users with low nitrogen discharge farm systems have an equal allocation of 20kgN/ha.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12845	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to ensure that farmers are not penalised for a lack of Certified Farm Environment Planners to prepare Farm Environment Plans in the required time frame AND AMEND to enable extensions of the time frame for the completion of a Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-1441	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to exclude land users with a nitrogen discharge of 20 kg/ha or less from complying with Nitrogen Reference Point requirements. AND AMEND to ensure that all pastoral land users with low nitrogen discharge farm systems have an equal allocation of 20kgN/ha.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-1448	Support the provision	AMEND Policy 9 to improve Waikato Regional Council's ability to accurately measure contaminant loss and ascertain their source.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-1449	Support the provision	AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to improve Waikato Regional Council's ability to accurately measure contaminant loss and ascertain their source.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-1443	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to ensure that farmers are not penalised for a lack of Certified Farm Environment Planners to prepare Farm Environment Plans in the required time frame. AND AMEND to enable extensions of the time frame for the completion of a Farm Environment Plan.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-1445	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to ensure that farmers are not penalised for a lack of Certified Farm Environment Planners to prepare Farm Environment Plans in the required time frame. AND AMEND to enable extensions of the time frame for the completion of a Farm Environment Plan. AND AMEND to exclude land users with a nitrogen discharge of 20 kg/ha or less from complying with Nitrogen Reference Point requirements. AND AMEND to ensure that all pastoral land users with low nitrogen discharge farm systems have an equal allocation of 20kgN/ha.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-1435	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C so that on hill country, stock will only be excluded where a Farm Environment Plan identifies critical source areas and high management risk.

Moss, George Wilder

Submitter ID: 74078

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-11072	Support the provision with amendments	ENSURE any changes to PPC1 through the Schedule 1 process do not lead to a lesser modelled water quality improvement, AND ENSURE the current allocation of contaminant discharges, based on bundling of all four contaminants, is retained, AND ENSURE the current focus on actions to mitigate the impacts of contaminants is retained,

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND PPC1 to require the Waikato Regional Council to identify over the next 10 years, the land or activities that even after mitigations, still has the biggest negative impact on the values that society aspires with respect to water quality,</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure the Waikato Regional Council quantifies the economic and social costs of any 'reverse land use' change scenarios</p> <p>AND AMEND to require the Waikato Regional Council to identify options for offsetting bundles of all four contaminants so that communities can achieve water quality outcomes at least cost where the contaminants can no longer be mitigated either due to cost or practicality</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for heat maps across all four contaminants both before and after mitigations in Farm Environment Plans to be used to inform the next plan change AND ensure these heat maps not only include farming activities but also include point source discharges.</p>
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-11080	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 5 in its entirety.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-11074	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 16 in its entirety.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-11073	Support the provision with amendments	<p>RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.7 as a non-complying activity</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide guidance that consent should be granted for enterprises that can demonstrate that no increase to contaminants and/or reduction in the values attributed to the water ways is going to occur through the land use change.</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-11079	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule B to provide for the five year rolling average to be changed to a straight five year average from the date of the plan becoming operable</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure farms above the 75 percentile are required to have actions in their Farm Environment Plans to reduce the N loss/ha to or below the 75 percentile Nitrogen Reference Point by 2026 or ten years after the plan becomes operable</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure the actions/mitigations are pegged to a fixed version of the OVERSEER Model</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for Farm Environment Plan mitigation actions to be the compliance points.</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-11076	Support the provision with amendments	<p>ENSURE Schedule C is not diluted in its effect through the Schedule One process</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule C to provide clarity on what alternative mitigations to fencing will be acceptable</p> <p>AND RETAIN the definition for waterways and waterbodies</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for the ability to request an extension on the timeline component, but any extension be attached to any resource consent</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for consideration to be given for more practical proxy for setbacks than degrees slope</p> <p>AND RETAIN the requirement not to have to move any existing fences until they need to be replaced.</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12468	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 to provide for consideration to be given for more practical proxy for setbacks than degrees slope</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans record both mitigations already in place or done as well as those actions needing to be completed.</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12469	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 - to ensure that clear guidance is given on those contaminants mitigated, but not necessarily captured by the OVERSEER Model, particularly Nitrogen.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12470	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to provide for a heat map for all four contaminants to be produced for both before and after required mitigations

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to ensure the heat maps produced form part of a data base to inform that land suitability question in the future.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-11078	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to provide for consideration to be given for more practical proxy for setbacks than degrees slope.

Mounsey, Zach

Submitter ID: 73766

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7171	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 so that all those contributing to contaminant discharges are required to take action AND AMEND to include context around the impact of hydro dams AND RETAIN the intent that full achievement of PPC1 objectives for water quality improvement is targeted for 2096 with PPC1 being the first stage AND AMEND to ensure that progress towards the 10 per cent goal is assessed by the actions occurring on land AND AMEND to set up a comprehensive work programme to identify and resolve information gaps in time for the next plan review, involving DairyNZ and other research organisations AND AMEND to continue to work with all key stakeholders, including DairyNZ, to develop robust solutions AND AMEND the wording of the objectives, policies, and methods and provide greater clarity and guidance to farmers about the changes expected on farm.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7170	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to REPLACE Nitrogen Reference Points with Farm Environment Plans for best practice OR AMEND so farms can operate anywhere within the 75th percentile.

Mount Vista Trust

Submitter ID: 74181

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5547	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so it addresses economic, social cultural and environmental issues.

Mowbray, Harry

Submitter ID: 71904

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8219	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to provide for any Asure Quality or Biogrow registered farming operation to have the right to have the farm revert to the average leachate levels of the district if the farmer wishes.

Muir, Mark

Submitter ID: 71422

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-6880	Support the provision with amendments	REINSTATE Policy 15 (Withdrawn). AND AMEND Policy 15 (Withdrawn) to be holistic and include all factors influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato River and its catchments especially pest fish species, in relation to sub-catchment management. AND MAKE any consequential amendments including to the objectives, policies and rules or restructuring to give effect to the relief sought. AND WITHDRAW PPC1 until the provisions for the Hauraki Iwi area are amended and the Vision and Strategy review completed, and a new section 32 analysis has been undertaken which investigates the revised impact of PPC1 on society and the economy.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-6850	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the long term restoration and protection of water quality for the Waikato and Waipā Rivers in Objective 1. AND AMEND PPC1 to be holistic and include all factors influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato River and its catchments including koi carp, point sources discharges and hydro dams. AND DELETE from Table 3.11.1 the flood/high flow conditions from the water quality target data. AND AMEND PPC1 to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis to enable targeting of catchments with the highest discharges.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-6851	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN in Objective 2 the maintenance of the long term social, economic and cultural well-being of the Waikato and Waipā catchment communities. WITHDRAW PPC1 until the north eastern portion and the Waikato River Authority's Vision and Strategy has been amended and Section 32 analysis to investigate the revised impact PPC1 could have on society and economy is completed. AND AMEND the rules in PPC1 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point. AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains, through a tailored Farm Environment Plan. AND AMEND to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis, to enable targeting of catchments with the highest discharges AND AMEND to develop robust indicators to measure social, economic and cultural well-being.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and	PC1-6852	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 3's aim to achieve 10% of the long term water quality targets set out in PPC1 by 2026 AND AMEND the Rules in PPC1 to remove Nitrogen Reference Points.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit			AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment. AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-6853	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 4 the staged approach to change. AND AMEND the Rules in PPC1 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point and land use change restriction. AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment. AND AMEND PPC1 to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-6854	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN in Objective 5 the protection and restoration Mana Tangata values. AMEND Objective 5 to acknowledge primary production as a core value to reflect Mana Tangata.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12628	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12629	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to read: "...c. Progressively excluding cattle, horses, deer and pigs from rivers, streams, drains, wetlands and lakes <u>for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs.</u> <u>d. Requiring farming activities on slopes exceeding 15 degrees (where break feeding does not occur) to manage contaminant discharges to water bodies through mitigation actions that specifically target critical source areas.</u> " AND AMEND to clarify how slope is measured, given the ranges of topography experiences within each paddock and adjoining watercourses.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-6855	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 1's support for managing water quality on a sub-catchment basis. AND AMEND the rules in PPC1 to reflect Policies 1 and 9.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12846	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to reflect Policy 1 in adopting a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12847	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to remove Nitrogen Reference Points.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-6857	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 2's support for appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains, through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-6859	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 6 to supports land use change being a restricted discretionary activity for high priority water quality sub-catchments and a permitted activity for low priority water quality sub-catchments. AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-6868	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 8.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-6870	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 9 managing water quality at a sub-catchment level. AND AMEND the Rules in PPC1 to reflect Policy 1 and 9. AND AMEND PPC1 to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made through a tailored Farm Environment Plan
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-6871	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 10's consideration of the regional significance of point source discharges for infrastructure and industry. AND AMEND PPC1 to be holistic and include all factors influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato River and its catchments, including koi carp, point sources and hydro dams AND AMEND PPC1 to a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment. AND AMEND so that diffuse sources are also considered in terms of regional significance, applying Best Practicable Options and able to spread mitigation costs over time.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-6873	Support the provision with amendments	Policy 11: RETAIN consideration of the regional significance of point source discharges for infrastructure and industry. AND AMEND PPC1 to be holistic and include all sources influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato River and its catchments, including koi carp, point sources and hydro dams AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment. AND AMEND so that diffuse sources are also considered in terms of regional significance, applying Best Practicable Options and able to spread mitigation costs over time.
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-6874	Support the provision with amendments	Policy 12: RETAIN the consideration of the regional significance of point source discharges infrastructure and industry. AND AMEND PPC1 to be holistic and include all sources influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato River and its catchments. AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment. AND AMEND so that diffuse sources are also considered in terms of regional significance, applying Best Practicable Options and able to spread mitigation costs over time.
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-6875	Support the provision with amendments	Policy 13: RETAIN the consideration of the regional significance of point source discharges infrastructure and industry. AND AMEND PPC1 to be holistic and include all sources influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato River and its catchments. AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment.
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	PC1-6877	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 14.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-6881	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 16's flexibility for the development of Māori land. AND AMEND PPC1 to include a rule to reflect Policy 16. AND AMEND to consider a similar flexibility for development for all property owners and enterprises.
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-6882	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 17's support for applying polies and methods based on the Vision and Strategy.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND WITHDRAW PPC1 until the withdrawn north-eastern portion of the catchment and the Vision and Strategy has been amended.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6883	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the provisions in Rule 3.11.5.3 relating to Farm Environment Plans, Certified Industry Scheme, and that stock is exclusion required where practical. AND AMEND PPC1 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3. 3 to read: "3. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C <u>for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs</u> " AND AMEND PPC1 to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis, to enable targeting of the highest discharging sub-catchments. AND AMEND to clarify the stock exclusion requirements i.e. setback buffers and where to measure setback from on undulating land. AND AMEND to provide clarification around how long a Farm Environment Plans will be viable.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-6886	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis to targeting of the sub-catchments discharging the highest contaminant levels. AND AMEND the activity status from non-complying to a restricted discretionary activity for high priority water quality sub-catchments, and limit discretion to the management of the diffuse discharges of the four contaminants. AND AMEND the activity status to a permitted activity for low priority water quality sub-catchments. AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains through a tailored Farm Environment Plans.

Munro, David Malcolm and Lisa Ann

Submitter ID: 71419

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-2014	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 by making it holistic and include all sources influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato River and its catchments. AND AMEND by addressing contaminants on a sub-catchment basis to enable targeting of the highest omitting sub-catchments.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-2017	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND rules in PPC1 to remove Nitrogen Reference Point to align with intentions of Objective 2. AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in context of water quality gains to be made through a tailored Farm Environment Plan to align with intention of Objective 2. AND AMEND by addressing contaminants on a sub-catchment basis to enable targeting of the highest omitting sub-catchments to align with intention of Objective 2. AND AMEND by developing robust indicators to measure social, economic and cultural well-being.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and	PC1-2020	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN in Objective 3 a 10% achievement of the long-term water quality targets set out in PPC1 by 2026. AND AMEND Objective 3 by changing rules in PPC1 to remove Nitrogen Reference Point.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit			AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment management approach to enable collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment. AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made through tailored Federated Environmental Plans.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-2022	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the staged approach under Objective 4. AND AMEND Objective 4 by changing rules in PPC1 to remove Nitrogen Reference Point and land use change restriction. AND AMEND by adopting a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment. AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-2025	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 read: "c. Progressively excluding cattle, horses, deer and pigs from rivers, streams, rains, wetlands and lakes <u>for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs.</u> d. <u>Requiring farming activities on slopes exceeding 15 degrees (where break feeding does not occur) to manage contaminant discharges to water bodies through mitigation actions that specifically target critical source areas.</u> " AND AMEND by requiring clarification on how slope is measured given the ranges of topography experienced within each paddock and adjoining watercourses.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12630	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN managing diffuse discharges and water quality on a sub-catchment basis under Policy 1.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12631	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 by enabling appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12632	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND rules in PPC1 to reflect Policy 1 and 2.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-2029	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 by removing the Nitrogen Reference Point.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12849	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 by changing PPC1 to reflect Policy 1 and 9 in adopting a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12848	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made, through a tailored Farm Environment Plan under Policy 2.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-2030	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 6 to that high priority water quality sub-catchments have a Restricted Discretionary activity status. And low priority water quality sub-catchments have a Permitted activity status.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment. Then enable and adopt appropriate mitigation strategies in the context of water quality gains to be made through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-2032	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN managing water quality on a sub-catchment level under Policy 9. AND AMEND the rules in PPC1 to reflect Policy 1 and 9. AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-2033	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the consideration of point source discharges in the restoration and protection of the health and well-being of the Waikato River and its catchments under Policy 10. AND AMEND Policy 10 to be holistic and include all sources influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato River and its catchments including Koi Carp, point sources and hydro dams.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-2036	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the consideration of point source discharges in the restoration and protection of the health and well-being of the Waikato River and its catchments under Policy 11. AND AMEND Policy 11 to be holistic and include all sources influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato River and its catchments including Koi Carp, point sources and hydro dams.
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-2038	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the consideration of point source discharges in the restoration and protection of the health and well-being of the Waikato River and its catchments under Policy 12. AND AMEND Policy 12 to be holistic and include all sources influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato River and its catchments including Koi Carp, point sources and hydro dams.
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-2039	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the consideration of point source discharges in the restoration and protection of the health and well-being of the Waikato River and its catchments under Policy 13. AND AMEND Policy 13 to be holistic and include all sources influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato River and its catchments including Koi Carp, point sources and hydro dams.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-2074	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE rules referring to the Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND by addressing contaminants on a sub-catchment basis, to enable targeting of the highest emitting. AND AMEND by enabling appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in context of water quality gains to be made through a tailored Farm Environment Plan AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 Introduction to read: "... and has more than 6 stock units per hectare <u>but less than 18 stock units per hectare at the 30 June 2016</u> , or used for arable cropping, is a permitted activity subject to the following conditions". AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.2.-3b(i) AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to read: "No part of the property or enterprise over 15 <u>25 degree</u> slope is cultivated or grazed <u>unless effects of diffuse discharges can be mitigated.</u> " AND RETAIN the Permitted Activity status for low intensity land uses and stock exclusion where it is practical to do so.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-2090	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 by addressing contaminants on a sub-catchment basis to enable targeting of the highest emitting sub-catchments. AND AMEND by reducing activity to Restricted Discretionary status for high priority sub-catchments for water quality and limit discretion to the management of the four contaminant diffuse discharges. AND AMEND by reducing activity status to Permitted for low priority Sub-catchments for water quality.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND by enabling appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-2278	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 by aligning the targets with the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management and Waikato River Authority's Vision and Strategy.

Murchie, Trevor Samuel

Submitter ID: 72750

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-9990	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6 OR AMEND to ensure land is assessed on an individual basis for capabilities and included in the Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-9995	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 16 OR AMEND PPC1 to ensure the same rules apply to everyone.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9979	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B so that the reference period consists of the last 20 years AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to manage contaminants in the area AND AMEND to ensure palm kernel is restricted to feed pads and sheds, not paddock feeding.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-9985	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to adopt the national standards for the fencing of waterways AND AMEND to ensure individual waterways are assessed in the Farm Environment Plan.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9994	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 to extend the timeframes for Farm Environment Plans AND AMEND to ensure some reimbursement for the cost of preparing Farm Environment Plans.

Murdoch, Patricia Mary

Submitter ID: 71035

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-40	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so that it doesn't take 80 years to clean up the rivers.

Murphy, William S

Submitter ID: 72105

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-6493	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 until the Waikato Regional Council can treat the whole of its catchment as one.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-6457	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 and replace with objectives and numerical water quality limits/targets that consider the reality of the Waikato, are achievable, provide for the protection of its life supporting capacity, and also ensure that the health and well-being, including social and economic values of people and communities, are safeguarded.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-6462	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 4 so that small scale, low intensity and low risk land uses, including forestry, are enabled to continue, be flexible and be established. AND DELETE the reference to further reductions in contaminants from low intensity and low risk land use.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-6465	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to be consistent with Policy 4 and enable small and low intensity and low risk farming activities to continue if existing, be established and be flexible AND AMEND to merge Rule 3.11.5.1 and 3.11.5.2 into one rule AND AMEND to include as a Permitted Activity land uses with stocking rates at or below 18 stock units and enable the stocking rate to increase from current up to this standard OR AMEND to relate stocking rates to soil and geology, ie 20 stock units for Land Use Capability classes 1, 2 and 3; 18 stock units for Land Use Capability class 4; and 16 stock units for Land Use Capability class 6 or 7 OR AMEND to set nitrogen loading limits such as 25kg/N/ha/yr for Land Use Capability class 1; 20kg/N/ha/yr for Land Use Capability class 2; 18kg/N/ha/yr for Land Use Capability class 3; 16kg/N/ha/yr for Land Use Capability class 4; 12kg/N/ha/yr for Land Use Capability class 5; 10kg/N/ha/yr for Land Use Capability class 6; and 8kg/N/ha/yr for Land Use Capability class 7 (or viable alternatives) AND DELETE the 6 stock unit standard AND DELETE the 4.1 hectares limit and provide for up to 20 hectares AND AMEND to enable flexibility in land use, discharges, and stocking rates up to these standards AND DELETE any standards or clauses which hold land uses to historic discharges levels or stocking rates AND AMEND PPC1 to apply national stock exclusion requirements which relate to exclusion of cattle, deer and pigs from permanently flowing waterbodies, through fencing (temporary and permanent or natural barrier or other technologies) on flat land and rolling land but not on hill country AND AMEND riparian setback distances so they only apply to flat and rolling land and not hill country (ie slope <= 15 degrees) AND DELETE the requirements in Rule 3.11.5.1 relating to excluding cattle from waterbodies through permanent fencing AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 so, where there is a scientifically proven water quality issue related to stock access to waterbodies, the requirement to exclude cattle through permanent fencing is tailored on a farm by farm, district by district and sub-catchment basis, ensuring flexibility to provide for alternative management arrangements for certain land uses and terrains to achieve the same outcome AND AMEND PPC1 so that Farm Environment Plans focus on addressing actual risk, targeting critical source areas rather than applying blanket stock exclusion through permanent fencing

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND PPC1 to include the ability to muster cattle through a water body without requiring a formed stock crossing when crossing less than three times per week.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-6489	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to be consistent with Policy 4 and enable small and low intensity and low risk farming activities to continue if existing, be established and be flexible</p> <p>AND AMEND to merge Rule 3.11.5.1 and 3.11.5.2 into one rule</p> <p>AND AMEND to include as a Permitted Activity land uses with stocking rates at or below 18 stock units and enable the stocking rate to increase from current up to this standard</p> <p>OR AMEND to relate stocking rates to soil and geology, ie 20 stock units for Land Use Capability classes 1, 2 and 3; 18 stock units for Land Use Capability class 4; and 16 stock units for Land Use Capability class 6 or 7</p> <p>OR AMEND to set nitrogen loading limits such as 25kg/N/ha/yr for Land Use Capability class 1; 20kg/N/ha/yr for Land Use Capability class 2; 18kg/N/ha/yr for Land Use Capability class 3; 16kg/N/ha/yr for Land Use Capability class 4; 12kg/N/ha/yr for Land Use Capability class 5; 10kg/N/ha/yr for Land Use Capability class 6; and 8kg/N/ha/yr for Land Use Capability class 7 (or viable alternatives)</p> <p>AND DELETE the 6 stock unit standard</p> <p>AND DELETE the 4.1 hectares limit and provide for up to 20 hectares</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable flexibility in land use, discharges, and stocking rates up to these standards</p> <p>AND DELETE any standards or clauses which hold land uses to historic discharges levels or stocking rates</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to apply national stock exclusion requirements which relate to exclusion of cattle, deer and pigs from permanently flowing waterbodies, through fencing (temporary and permanent or natural barrier or other technologies) on flat land and rolling land but not on hill country</p> <p>AND DELETE clause 4(c) of Rule 3.11.5.2.</p> <p>AND AMEND riparian setback distances so they only apply to flat and rolling land and not hill country (ie slope <= 15 degrees)</p> <p>AND DELETE the requirements in Rule 3.11.5.2 relating to excluding cattle from waterbodies through permanent fencing</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2, where there is a scientifically proven water quality issue related to stock access to waterbodies, so the requirement to exclude cattle through permanent fencing is tailored on a farm by farm, district by district and sub-catchment basis, ensuring flexibility to provide for alternative management arrangements for certain land uses and terrains to achieve the same outcome</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that Farm Environment Plans focus on addressing actual risk, targeting critical source areas rather than applying blanket stock exclusion through permanent fencing</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to include the ability to muster cattle through a water body without requiring a formed stock crossing when crossing less than three times per week.</p>
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6491	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE the requirements in Rule 3.11.5.3 relating to excluding cattle from waterbodies through permanent fencing</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3, where there is a scientifically proven water quality issue related to stock access to waterbodies, so the requirement to exclude cattle through permanent fencing be tailored on a farm by farm, district by district and sub-catchment basis, so there is flexibility to provide for alternative management arrangements on certain land uses and terrains to achieve the same outcome</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that Farm Environment Plans focus on addressing actual risk targeting critical source areas rather than applying blanket stock exclusion through permanent fencing</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to include the ability to muster cattle through a water body without requiring a formed stock crossing when crossing less than three times per week</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND REMOVE the requirement for extensive operations (at or under 18 stock units) and sheep and beef farmers to have to manage to a Nitrogen Reference Point</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure where the OVERSEER Model is used that Best Management Practices are applied including input standards and protocols, applying actual farm specific information and reducing use of standardised input parameters</p> <p>AND AMEND to use the Olsen P from soil tests as a possible marker for nutrient losses</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so Farm Environment Plans are only required in sub-catchments where science shows improvements are required</p> <p>AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan rules to allow flexibility, such as with nitrogen discharges and application of good management practices, and are tailored to the individual property and focus on critical source management rather than applying blanket regulatory standards</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so an independent panel is convened to allow contested points between staff and farmers in Farm Environment Plans to be addressed without the need to appeal to the Environment Court.</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6497	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE the requirements in Rule 3.11.5.4 relating to excluding cattle from waterbodies through permanent fencing.</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 so, where there is a scientifically proven water quality issue related to stock access to waterbodies, the requirement to exclude cattle through permanent fencing be tailored on a farm by farm, district by district and sub-catchment basis, so there is flexibility for alternative management approaches to achieve the same outcome in relation to certain land uses and terrains</p> <p>AND REPLACE the 25 degree slope provision in Rule 3.11.5.4 with farming intensity over 18 sock units per hectare.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that Farm Environment Plans focus on addressing actual risk, targeting critical source areas rather than applying blanket stock exclusion through permanent fencing</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to include the ability to muster cattle through a water body without requiring a formed stock crossing when crossing less than three times per week</p> <p>AND REMOVE the requirement for extensive operations (at or under 18 stock units) and sheep and beef farmers to have to manage to a Nitrogen Reference Point</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure where the OVERSEER Model is used that Best Management Practices are applied including input standards and protocols, applying actual farm specific information and reducing use of standardised input parameters</p> <p>AND AMEND to use the Olsen P from soil tests as a possible marker for nutrient losses</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so Farm Environment Plans are only required in sub-catchments where science shows improvements are required</p> <p>AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan rules to allow flexibility, such as with nitrogen discharges and application of good management practices, and are tailored to the individual property and focus on critical source management rather than applying blanket regulatory standards</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so an independent panel is convened to allow contested points between staff and farmers in Farm Environment Plans to be addressed without the need to appeal to the Environment Court.</p>
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-6498	Oppose the provision	<p>REMOVE from Rule 3.11.5.5 the requirement for extensive operations (at or under 18 stock units) and sheep and beef farmers to have to manage to a Nitrogen Reference Point</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure where the OVERSEER Model is used that Best Management Practices are applied including input standards and protocols, applying actual farm specific information and reducing use of standardised input parameters</p> <p>AND AMEND to use the Olsen P from soil tests as a possible marker for nutrient losses.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-6499	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE the requirements in Rule 3.11.5.6 relating to excluding cattle from waterbodies through permanent fencing</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 so, where there is a scientifically proven water quality issue related to stock access to waterbodies, the requirement to exclude cattle through permanent fencing be tailored on a farm by farm, district by</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			district and sub-catchment basis, so there is flexibility to provide for alternative management arrangements to achieve the same outcome in relation to certain land uses and terrains AND AMEND PPC1 so that Farm Environment Plans focus on addressing actual risk, targeting critical source areas rather than applying blanket stock exclusion through permanent fencing AND AMEND PPC1 to include the ability to muster cattle through a water body without requiring a formed stock crossing when crossing less than three times per week.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13066	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to allow for flexibility by establishing provisions which manage effects and are based on the underlying soil properties and their productive potential AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to provide exceptions to land use change exceptions, including for smaller land areas (below 40 hectares) and where environmental effects are minimal or advantageous.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13067	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so the restrictions and assessment of effects is not limited to the consideration of nitrogen discharges as modelled by the OVERSEER Model. AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions. AND AMEND to ensure the application of the rules is low cost and with limited bureaucracy. AND REMOVE the requirement for extensive operations (at or under 18 stock units) and sheep and beef farmers to have to manage to a Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND to ensure where the Overseer Model is used that Best Management Practices are applied including input standards and protocols, applying actual farm specific information and reducing use of standardised input parameters AND AMEND to use the Olsen P from soil tests as a possible marker for nutrient losses.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13068	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so Farm Environment Plans are only required in sub-catchments where science shows improvements are required AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan rules to allow flexibility, such as with nitrogen discharges and application of good management practices, and are tailored to the individual property and focus on critical source management rather than applying blanket regulatory standards AND AMEND PPC1 so an independent panel is convened to allow contested points between staff and farmers in Farm Environment Plans to be addressed without the need to appeal to the Environment Court.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-6500	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to allow for flexibility by establishing provisions which manage effects and are based on the underlying soil properties and their productive potential AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to provide exceptions to land use change exceptions, including for smaller land areas (below 40 hectares) and where environmental effects are minimal or advantageous AND AMEND PPC1 so the restrictions and assessment of effects is not limited to the consideration of nitrogen discharges as modelled by the OVERSEER Model AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions AND AMEND to ensure the application of the rules is low cost and with limited bureaucracy AND REMOVE the requirement for extensive operations (at or under 18 stock units) and sheep and beef farmers to have to manage to a Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND to ensure where the OVERSEER Model is used that Best Management Practices are applied including input standards and protocols, applying actual farm specific information and reducing use of standardised input parameters AND AMEND to use the Olsen P from soil tests as a possible marker for nutrient losses.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-6501	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the requirement for extensive operations (at or under 18 stock units) and sheep and beef farmers to have to manage to a Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND Schedule B to use actual weights and therefore accurate stock measurements

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to ensure where the OVERSEER Model is used that Best Management Practices are applied including input standards and protocols, applying actual farm specific information and reducing use of standardised input parameters AND AMEND to use the Olsen P from soil tests as a possible marker for nutrient losses.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-6494	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE the requirements in Schedule C relating to excluding cattle from waterbodies through permanent fencing AND AMEND Schedule C so, where there is a scientifically proven water quality issue related to stock access to waterbodies, the requirement to exclude cattle through permanent fencing be tailored on a farm by farm, district by district and sub-catchment basis, so there is flexibility to provide for alternative management arrangements for certain land uses and terrains to achieve the same outcome AND AMEND PPC1 so that Farm Environment Plans focus on addressing actual risk, targeting critical source areas rather than applying blanket stock exclusion through permanent fencing AND AMEND PPC1 to include the ability to muster cattle through a water body without requiring a formed stock crossing when crossing less than three times per week.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-6502	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so Farm Environment Plans are only required in sub-catchments where science shows improvements are required AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan provisions to allow flexibility, such as with nitrogen discharges and application of good management practices, and are tailored to the individual property and focus on critical source management rather than applying blanket regulatory standards AND AMEND PPC1 to convene an independent panel to address contested points between staff and farmers in Farm Environment Plans without the need to appeal to the Environment Court.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-6461	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 and replace with objectives and numerical water quality limits/targets that consider the reality of the Waikato, are achievable, provide for the protection of its life supporting capacity, and also ensure that the health and well-being, including social and economic values of people and communities, are safeguarded.
Definition - Stock unit	PC1-6503	Oppose the provision	AMEND Definition - Stock unit to use actual weights and therefore accurate stock measurements, rather than standardised input parameters.

Murvale Farm Ltd

Submitter ID: 71418

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-1262	Support the provision with amendments	No specific decision sought for PPC1, however the submission questions the PPC1 approach to grazing areas of hill country, fencing of water bodies and swampy areas and the cause of water contamination.

Narsha Farms Ltd

Submitter ID: 73461

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8342	Oppose the provision	AMEND the approach in PPC1 to stock exclusion, fencing setback, land use restrictions, nitrogen management and slope restrictions to be less heavy handed. AND AMEND to clarify in PPC1 the target levels scientifically. AND AMEND to provide clear E.coli levels.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-8345	Oppose the provision	REMOVE OR AMEND in Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(c). The restrictions on the use of land based on slope degrees.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8344	Oppose the provision	REMOVE OR AMEND in Schedule B the approach to Nitrogen Reference Points and grandparenting of nutrients
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8343	Oppose the provision	REMOVE OR AMEND in Schedule C the approach to stock exclusion and fencing setbacks
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9619	Oppose the provision	REMOVE OR AMEND Schedule 1 restrictions on the use of land based on slope degrees.

National Wetland Trust

Submitter ID: 73420

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-10760	Support the provision with amendments	No specific decision requested for PPC1.
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	PC1-10761	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.4 to read: "3.11.4.4 lakes and Whangamarino wetlands... e. Support research and... shallow lakes and Whangamarino wetlands (e.g. lake modelling, lake bed sediment treatments, <u>wetland restoration methods</u> , constructed wetlands, floating wetlands,... f. Support lake and Whangamarino wetland restoration programmes ..."
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-10762	Support the provision with amendments	ADD a NEW provision to Method 3.11.4.5 following (c) and renumber subsequent provisions to read: " <u>d. identify areas of existing wetland and ensure these are not negatively impacted by construction of artificial wetlands or other mitigations.</u> e. Support research that addresses the management <u>and restoration</u> of wetlands, including..."

Neal, Craig Andrew Lamont and Tracey Anne

Submitter ID: 73466

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9045	Oppose the provision	DELETE PPC1 in its current form.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12850	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2 to provide for a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each farm.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12851	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2 to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what would work best on each farm, and science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-9028	Oppose the provision	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point and use of the OVERSEER Model from PPC1 in their entirety. AND AMEND the rules so that they are science based, not based on grandparenting.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-9017	Oppose the provision	DELETE entirely Policy 6 AND AMEND PPC1 to assess land capability through individual Farm Environment Plans rather than a one size fits all approach.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-9029	Oppose the provision	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point and use of the OVERSEER Model from PPC1 in their entirety. AND AMEND to provide for a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each farm. AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what would work best on each farm, and science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment. AND AMEND the rules so that they are science based, not based on grandparenting.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-9011	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.1 in its entirety and all provisions that relate to excluding cattle from water bodies through permanent fencing. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 requirement to exclude cattle through permanent fencing be tailored on a farm by farm basis, district by district, and sub-catchment basis where there is a scientifically proven water quality issue in relation to stock access to water bodies. AND AMEND so the rules are tailored to specifically address the issue of concern, with logical flexibility to provide for alternative management approaches. AND AMEND to enable stock to enter waterbodies while being actively managed across the waterbody without requiring formed stock crossing structure, when crossing less than four times weekly. AND any consequential amendments arising from these submission points.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-9012	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 and any provisions that relate to excluding cattle from water bodies through permanent fencing. AND AMEND the Rule 3.11.5.2 requirement to exclude cattle through permanent fencing be tailored on a farm by farm basis, district by district, and sub-catchment basis where there is a scientifically proven water quality issue in relation to stock access to water bodies. AND AMEND so the rules are tailored to specifically address the issue of concern, with logical flexibility to provide for alternative management approaches. AND AMEND to enable stock to enter waterbodies while being actively managed across the waterbody without requiring formed stock crossing structure, when crossing less than four times weekly. AND any consequential amendments arising from these submission points.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point and use of the OVERSEER Model from PPC1 in their entirety. AND AMEND to provide for a sub-catchment approach to address contaminants that are relevant to each farm AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what would work best on each farm, and science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment. AND AMEND the rules so that they are science based, not based on grandparenting.</p>
<p>3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme</p>	<p>PC1-9013</p>	<p>Oppose the provision</p>	<p>DELETE Rule 3.11.5.3 in its entirety and provisions that relate to excluding cattle from water bodies through permanent fencing. AND AMEND the Rule 3.11.5.3 requirement to exclude cattle through permanent fencing be tailored on a farm by farm basis, district by district, and sub-catchment basis where there is a scientifically proven water quality issue in relation to stock access to water bodies. AND AMEND so the rules are tailored to specifically address the issue of concern, with logical flexibility to provide for alternative management approaches AND AMEND to enable stock to enter waterbodies while being actively managed across the waterbody without requiring formed stock crossing structure, when crossing less than four times weekly. DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point and use of the OVERSEER Model from PPC1 in their entirety. AND AMEND to provide for a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each farm. AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what would work best on each farm, and science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment. AND AMEND the rules so that they are science based, not based on grandparenting. AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to require Farm Environment Plans only in sub-catchments where science indicates improvements are required. AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans are produced by the landowner with Waikato Regional Council guidance and support. AND AMEND Farm Environment Plans to allow flexibility and good management practices and should be tailored to the individual property. AND AMEND to provide for inexpensive, independent panel needs to be available to allow contested points between staff and farmers. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to focus on reducing the environmental impacts from intensive agriculture (>18 su/ha) especially that of dairy factory farming AND ANY consequential amendments arising from these submission points.</p>
<p>3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme</p>	<p>PC1-9014</p>	<p>Oppose the provision</p>	<p>DELETE Rule 3.11.5.4 and any provisions that relate to excluding cattle from water bodies through permanent fencing. AND AMEND the Rule 3.11.5.4 requirement to exclude cattle through permanent fencing be tailored on a farm by farm basis, district by district, and sub-catchment basis where there is a scientifically proven water quality issue in relation to stock access to water bodies. AND AMEND so the rules are tailored to specifically address the issue of concern, with logical flexibility to provide for alternative management approaches. AND AMEND to enable stock to enter waterbodies while being actively managed across the waterbody without requiring formed stock crossing structure, when crossing less than four times weekly. DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point and use of the OVERSEER Model from PPC1 in their entirety. AND AMEND to provide for a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each farm. AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what would work best on each farm, and science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND the rules so that they are science based, not based on grandparenting. AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to ensure Farm Environment Plans only in sub-catchments where science indicates improvements are required. AMEND to Farm Environment Plans should be produced by the landowner with Waikato Regional Council guidance and support. AND AMEND Farm Environment Plans to allow flexibility and good management practices and should be tailored to the individual property. AND AMEND to provide for an inexpensive, independent panel to be available to allow contested points between staff and farmers. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to focus on reducing the environmental impacts from intensive agriculture (>18 su/ha) especially that of dairy factory farming. AND any consequential amendments arising from these submission points.</p>
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-9033	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point and use of the OVERSEER Model from PPC1 in their entirety. AND AMEND to provide for a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each farm AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what would work best on each farm, and science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment. AND AMEND the rules so that they are science based, not based on grandparenting.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13069	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to focus on reducing the environmental impacts from intensive agriculture (>18 su/ha) especially that of dairy factory farming AND ANY consequential amendments arising from these submission points.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13070	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point and use of the OVERSEER Model from PPC1 in their entirety AND AMEND to a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each farm AND AMEND the rules so that they are science based, not based on grandparenting AND ANY consequential amendments arising from these submission points.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13071	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what would work best on each farm, and science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment. AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to require Farm Environment Plans only in sub-catchments where science indicates improvements are required AND AMEND to Farm Environment Plans should be produced by the landowner with Waikato Regional Council guidance and support AND AMEND Farm Environment Plans to allow flexibility and good management practices and should be tailored to the individual property AND AMEND to provide for an inexpensive, independent panel to be available to allow contested points between staff and farmers AND ANY consequential amendments arising from these submission points.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-9015	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE Rule 3.11.5.6 in its entirety and any provisions that relate to excluding cattle from water bodies through permanent fencing. AND AMEND the rules requirement to exclude cattle through permanent fencing be tailored on a farm by farm basis, district by district, and sub-catchment basis where there is a scientifically proven water quality issue in relation to stock access to water bodies. AND AMEND so the rules are tailored to specifically address the issue of concern, with logical flexibility to provide for alternative management approaches</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to enable stock to enter waterbodies while being actively managed across the waterbody without requiring formed stock crossing structure, when crossing less than four times weekly. AND ANY consequential amendments arising from these submission points.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-9027	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 in its entirety AND AMEND PPC1 to assess land capability through individual Farm Environment Plans rather than a one size fits all approach DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point and use of the OVERSEER Model from PPC1 in their entirety. AND AMEND to a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each farm. AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what would work best on each farm, and science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment. AND AMEND the rules so that they are science based, not based on grandparenting.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9041	Oppose the provision	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point and use of the OVERSEER Model from PPC1. AND AMEND to provide a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants that are relevant to each farm AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what would work best on each farm, and science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment. AND AMEND the rules so that they are science based, not based on grandparenting.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-9009	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule C in its entirety and any provisions that relate to excluding cattle from water bodies through permanent fencing. AND AMEND Schedule C requirement to exclude cattle through permanent fencing be tailored on a farm by farm basis, district by district, and sub-catchment basis where there is a scientifically proven water quality issue in relation to stock access to water bodies. AND AMEND so the rules are tailored to specifically address the issue of concern, with logical flexibility to provide for alternative management approaches. AND AMEND to enable stock to enter waterbodies while being actively managed across the waterbody without requiring formed stock crossing structure, when crossing less than four times weekly. AND any consequential amendments arising from these submission points.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12471	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 to provide for an inexpensive, independent panel to be available to allow contested points between staff and farmers AND AMEND Schedule 1 to focus on reducing the environmental impacts from intensive agriculture (>18 su/ha) especially that of dairy factory farming AND ANY consequential amendments arising from these submission points.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9036	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 to provide for an inexpensive, independent panel to be available to allow contested points between staff and farmers AND AMEND Schedule 1 to focus on reducing the environmental impacts from intensive agriculture (>18 su/ha) especially that of dairy factory farming AND ANY consequential amendments arising from these submission points.
Additions to Glossary of Terms	PC1-9016	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Additions to Glossary of Terms.

Neal, Edward Murray and Patricia Charlotte

Submitter ID: 73803

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-2436	Oppose the provision	DELETE PPC1 in its current form and test the proposed solutions by Waikato Regional Council buying a farm in Priority Catchment 1, implementing all policies and measuring their effectiveness and costs.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-2437	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 1.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-2438	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 to ensure that funding is provided to assist farmers implement the requirements of PPC1. OR Waikato Regional Council to purchase farms/areas of farms at the pre-notification value.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-2440	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 to provide data to show the quality of water as it enters and leaves the property AND AMEND to provide more monitoring points along waterways to identify when and where spikes in contamination arise.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-2441	Support the provision	AMEND Objective 4 to provide scientific data for each farm.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-2446	Oppose the provision	AMEND Objective 5 to ensure the rules are the same for everyone.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12633	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1(c) to ensure that encouragement and financial support is given to farmers to provide reticulated water sources.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12634	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that Farm Environment Plans allow for emergency stock access to alternative water sources. (Policy 1)
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-2450	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1(b) to ensure that properties that identified as having high levels of contaminants are monitored to reduce their discharges. This could also be achieved by effective stock management to topography and seasonal variances.

Neal, Phillip John and Kristin Marie

Submitter ID: 73802

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-2554	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Objective 1.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-2555	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Objective 2.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-2556	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 by requiring more scientific data on sub-catchment freshwater measurements.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-2558	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 by requiring more scientific data on each sub-catchment.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-2560	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Objective 5.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-2563	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 Section C by excluding low intensity farming.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-2564	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2 by including all discharges of contaminants so that water quality improvements can be made as a whole community.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-2565	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 4 by providing a greater definition of low discharging.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-2567	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 5 by putting the staged approach on a sub-catchment level.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-2568	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 so that provisions are made for low emitters surrounded by high emitters.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-2635	Support the provision with amendments	No specific decision sought for Policy 8.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-2636	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 9 by providing greater access and ease of funding for future mitigation projects on farms.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-2637	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 so all industry is treated equally and any resource consents held are reviewed.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-2639	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 11.
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-2640	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 12 by ensuring it is equal for point source and diffuse discharges.
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-2643	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 13 by shortening point source consent duration.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-2647	Oppose the provision	REMOVE Policy 16.
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-2648	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Method 3.11.4.2.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-2649	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Method 3.11.4.3.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-2650	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Method 3.11.4.5.
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-2652	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Method 3.11.4.6.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-2653	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 by requiring a greater number of sites for sub-catchment data collection.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-2654	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to include fencing of 0-15 degree to exclude livestock. AND AMEND to use other mitigation methods to reduce contaminants on 15-25 degree and above slope. These methods will be outlined in Farm Environment Plans. AND REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point. AND AMEND by covering the registration of the property with the Waikato Regional Council within the Farm Environment Plan.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-2940	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule A by covering all farm or enterprise details within Farm Environment Plans.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-2942	Oppose the provision	REMOVE Schedule B and the use of OVERSEER as it was not designed as a regulatory tool.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-2943	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C by removing the fencing of slopes above 15 degrees AND AMEND by providing financial assistance to help with other required fencing/water reticulation AND AMEND by outlining other possible mitigation methods in Farm Environment Plans.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-2944	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to require greater sub-catchment monitoring.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	PC1-2945	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule 2.

Nelson, Justin Martin

Submitter ID: 73427

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-2304	Oppose the provision	AMEND the Nitrogen Reference Point. Rule 3.11.5.2 and undertake more science, testing and measuring to better understand nitrogen leaching AND AMEND to allow cultivation and grazing on land over 15 degrees, but restrict the activity in winter months.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-2307	Oppose the provision	Amend 3.11.5.7 as per requested by Federated Farmers in their submission [AMEND PPC1 so that land users are able to modify their production systems within present general land uses as a permitted activity, with the proviso that nitrogen discharge does not exceed 15kgN/ha across the production unit as a whole, and that vegetable production is exempt from the general nutrient discharge restrictions.]
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-2308	Oppose the provision	Amend Schedule C as per requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND Schedule C to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule C AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule C match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule C relates AND REMOVE requirements for fencing off water bodies AND AMEND to adopt the Government's Clean Water Package 2017 stock exclusion standards as an interim measure AND DEVELOP more detailed proposals at a sub-catchment level later, through a freshwater management unit based assessment, and implemented then through a sub-catchment based plan change AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1.]

Nelson, Richard

Submitter ID: 74172

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5044	Oppose the provision	CONSIDER AMENDING PPC1 to put a cap on nitrogen fertilisers AND CONSIDER AMENDING to put a cap on cattle stocking rates AND CONSIDER AMENDING so that farm by farm inspections identify issues where cattle are polluting waterways, then require farmers to address those issues.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-5041	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule C OR Council to pay fencing and water reticulation costs.

Nelson Farms Partnership

Submitter ID: 73054

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-8727	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 so that it provides for people and community resilience and certainty over the life of PPC1.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-8750	Oppose the provision	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from PPC1 AND DELETE the use of the OVERSEER Model from PPC1 AND AMEND so that, if nitrogen discharges do have to be allocated, the allocation system is based on the natural capital of soils and the water quality outcomes for each sub-catchment AND REMOVE allocation based on 2014/15 or 2015/16 land use or grandparenting, especially for lower leaching land uses such as drystock AND AMEND to reconsider the use of Overseer modelled nitrogen discharge numbers to determine resource consent status and compliance AND DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point discharge restrictions and enable flexibility in nitrogen leaching from hill country sheep and beef farming and low impact land uses (< 20kgN/ha/yr) or apply a natural capital allocation.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12853	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2 to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what works best for each farm, science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment, and effects-based provisions AND AMEND to allow landowners to produce their own Farm Environment Plans with guidance and support from Waikato Regional Council AND DELETE the timeframes and set individual timeframes based on consultation with landowners and the sensitivity of the waterbody.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12854	Oppose the provision	AMEND the Policy 2 Farm Environment Plan requirements to reduce the thresholds for mandatory stock exclusion to nationally recommended standards (Clean Water Report, February 2017, with stock exclusion only applying to slopes of up to 15 degrees for deer and cattle, and only applying to waterbodies 1m or wider for cattle and deer on land between 3 and 15 degrees slope AND RETAIN the requirement for fencing on land above 15 degrees for intensive farming operations (>18su/ha) AND REPLACE input standards such as riparian setbacks and limitation on cultivation with mitigations that are set on a farm by farm basis and focused on management of critical source areas.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12855	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2 to adopt a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants relevant to each farm AND AMEND to focus on reducing impacts from intensive agriculture (>18su/ha) rather than applying inappropriate rules to extensive agriculture.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-8744	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 3 stock exclusion requirements to be consistent with the Clean Water Report (February 2017) AND AMEND to exclude stock from permanently flowing waterbodies on flat and rolling land, but not on hill country (slope >15 degrees) AND AMEND riparian setback distances to only apply to flat and rolling land, but not hill country (slope >15 degrees) AND AMEND to require exclusion of cattle and deer on slopes between 3 and 15 degrees only where there are permanently flowing waterbodies 1m wide or greater

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND to extend the timeframes and give certainty for land with high erosion risk to ensure investment in fencing is not wasted if future plan changes require retirement to forestry</p> <p>AND AMEND to allow Farm Environment Plans to provide mitigations against contaminants relevant to each farm, rather than a blanket approach</p> <p>AND DELETE any provisions that hold land use to historic discharge levels or stocking rates.</p>
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-8745	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 3 stock exclusion requirements to be consistent with the Clean Water Report (February 2017)</p> <p>AND AMEND to exclude stock from permanently flowing waterbodies on flat and rolling land, but not on hill country (slope >15 degrees)</p> <p>AND AMEND riparian setback distances to only apply to flat and rolling land, but not hill country (slope >15 degrees)</p> <p>AND AMEND to require exclusion of cattle and deer on slopes between 3 and 15 degrees only where there are permanently flowing waterbodies 1m wide or greater</p> <p>AND AMEND to extend the timeframes and give certainty for land with high erosion risk to ensure investment in fencing is not wasted if future plan changes require retirement to forestry</p> <p>AND AMEND to allow Farm Environment Plans to provide mitigations against contaminants relevant to each farm, rather than a blanket approach</p> <p>AND DELETE any provisions that hold land use to historic discharge levels or stocking rates.</p>
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-8762	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 6 to include consideration of the amount of the proposed land use change discharges compared to existing discharges in the sub-catchment and consideration of the level of water quality improvement needed in the sub-catchment</p> <p>AND AMEND to include a base allowable discharge for the sub-catchment based on total discharges in the catchment and the level of improvement needed to meet short and long term targets.</p>
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-8751	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from PPC1</p> <p>AND DELETE the use of the OVERSEER Model from PPC1</p> <p>AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants relevant to each farm</p> <p>AND AMEND so that, if nitrogen discharges do have to be allocated, the allocation system is based on the natural capital of soils and the water quality outcomes for each sub-catchment</p> <p>AND REMOVE allocation based on 2014/15 or 2015/16 land use or grandparenting, especially for lower leaching land uses such as drystock</p> <p>AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what works best for each farm, science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment, and effects-based provisions</p> <p>AND AMEND to reconsider the use of Overseer modelled nitrogen discharge numbers to determine resource consent status and compliance.</p>
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-8776	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 16.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-8761	Support the provision with amendments	<p>PUT ON HOLD implementation of PPC1 until scientific data on which contaminants are causing water quality decline is available for each sub-catchment</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 objectives, policies, methods and rules to enable sub-catchment groups to manage their land and water for water quality outcomes while providing for their economic and social well-being and sustainability.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-8746	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 stock exclusion requirements to be consistent with the Clean Water Report (February 2017)</p> <p>AND AMEND to exclude stock from permanently flowing waterbodies on flat and rolling land, but not on hill country (slope >15 degrees)</p> <p>AND AMEND riparian setback distances to only apply to flat and rolling land, but not hill country (slope >15 degrees)</p> <p>AND AMEND to require exclusion of cattle and deer on slopes between 3 and 15 degrees only where there are permanently flowing waterbodies 1m wide or greater</p> <p>AND AMEND to extend the timeframes and give certainty for land with high erosion risk to ensure investment in fencing is not wasted if future plan changes require retirement to forestry</p> <p>AND AMEND to allow Farm Environment Plans to provide mitigations against contaminants relevant to each farm, rather than a blanket approach</p> <p>AND DELETE any provisions that hold land use to historic discharge levels or stocking rates</p> <p>AMEND the Rule 3.11.5.1 Farm Environment Plan requirements to reduce the thresholds for mandatory stock exclusion to nationally recommended standards (Clean Water Report, February 2017, with stock exclusion only applying to slopes of up to 15 degrees for deer and cattle, and only applying to waterbodies 1m or wider for cattle and deer on land between 3 and 15 degrees slope</p> <p>AND RETAIN the requirement for fencing on land above 15 degrees for intensive farming operations (>18su/ha)</p> <p>AND REPLACE input standards such as riparian setbacks and limitation on cultivation with mitigations that are set on a farm by farm basis and focused on management of critical source areas</p> <p>AND AMEND to focus on reducing impacts from intensive agriculture (>18su/ha) rather than applying inappropriate rules to extensive agriculture</p> <p>AND AMEND to allow landowners to produce their own Farm Environment Plans with guidance and support from Waikato Regional Council</p> <p>AND DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point discharge restrictions and enable flexibility in nitrogen leaching from hill country sheep and beef farming and low impact land uses (< 20kgN/ha/yr) or apply a natural capital allocation</p> <p>AND DELETE the timeframes and set individual timeframes based on consultation with landowners and the sensitivity of the waterbody.</p>
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-8747	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 stock exclusion requirements to be consistent with the Clean Water Report (February 2017)</p> <p>AND AMEND to exclude stock from permanently flowing waterbodies on flat and rolling land, but not on hill country (slope >15 degrees)</p> <p>AND AMEND riparian setback distances to only apply to flat and rolling land, but not hill country (slope >15 degrees)</p> <p>AND AMEND to require exclusion of cattle and deer on slopes between 3 and 15 degrees only where there are permanently flowing waterbodies 1m wide or greater</p> <p>AND AMEND to extend the timeframes and give certainty for land with high erosion risk to ensure investment in fencing is not wasted if future plan changes require retirement to forestry</p> <p>AND AMEND to allow Farm Environment Plans to provide mitigations against contaminants relevant to each farm, rather than a blanket approach</p> <p>AND DELETE any provisions that hold land use to historic discharge levels or stocking rates</p> <p>AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from PPC1</p> <p>AND DELETE the use of the OVERSEER Model from PPC1</p> <p>AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants relevant to each farm</p> <p>AND AMEND so that, if nitrogen discharges do have to be allocated, the allocation system is based on the natural capital of soils and the water quality outcomes for each sub-catchment</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND REMOVE allocation based on 2014/15 or 2015/16 land use or grandparenting, especially for lower leaching land uses such as drystock</p> <p>AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what works best for each farm, science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment, and effects-based provisions</p> <p>AND AMEND to reconsider the use of Overseer modelled nitrogen discharge numbers to determine resource consent status and compliance</p> <p>AMEND the Rule 3.11.5.2 Farm Environment Plan requirements to reduce the thresholds for mandatory stock exclusion to nationally recommended standards (Clean Water Report, February 2017, with stock exclusion only applying to slopes of up to 15 degrees for deer and cattle, and only applying to waterbodies 1m or wider for cattle and deer on land between 3 and 15 degrees slope</p> <p>AND RETAIN the requirement for fencing on land above 15 degrees for intensive farming operations (>18su/ha)</p> <p>AND REPLACE input standards such as riparian setbacks and limitation on cultivation with mitigations that are set on a farm by farm basis and focused on management of critical source areas</p> <p>AND AMEND to focus on reducing impacts from intensive agriculture (>18su/ha) rather than applying inappropriate rules to extensive agriculture</p> <p>AND AMEND to allow landowners to produce their own Farm Environment Plans with guidance and support from Waikato Regional Council</p> <p>AND DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point discharge restrictions and enable flexibility in nitrogen leaching from hill country sheep and beef farming and low impact land uses (< 20kgN/ha/yr) or apply a natural capital allocation</p> <p>AND DELETE the timeframes and set individual timeframes based on consultation with landowners and the sensitivity of the waterbody.</p>
<p>3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme</p>	<p>PC1-8748</p>	<p>Support the provision with amendments</p>	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 stock exclusion requirements to be consistent with the Clean Water Report (February 2017)</p> <p>AND AMEND to exclude stock from permanently flowing waterbodies on flat and rolling land, but not on hill country (slope >15 degrees)</p> <p>AND AMEND riparian setback distances to only apply to flat and rolling land, but not hill country (slope >15 degrees)</p> <p>AND AMEND to require exclusion of cattle and deer on slopes between 3 and 15 degrees only where there are permanently flowing waterbodies 1m wide or greater</p> <p>AND AMEND to extend the timeframes and give certainty for land with high erosion risk to ensure investment in fencing is not wasted if future plan changes require retirement to forestry</p> <p>AND AMEND to allow Farm Environment Plans to provide mitigations against contaminants relevant to each farm, rather than a blanket approach</p> <p>AND DELETE any provisions that hold land use to historic discharge levels or stocking rates</p> <p>AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from PPC1</p> <p>AND DELETE the use of the OVERSEER Model from PPC1</p> <p>AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants relevant to each farm</p> <p>AND AMEND so that, if nitrogen discharges do have to be allocated, the allocation system is based on the natural capital of soils and the water quality outcomes for each sub-catchment</p> <p>AND REMOVE allocation based on 2014/15 or 2015/16 land use or grandparenting, especially for lower leaching land uses such as drystock</p> <p>AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what works best for each farm, science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment, and effects-based provisions</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND to reconsider the use of Overseer modelled nitrogen discharge numbers to determine resource consent status and compliance</p> <p>AND AMEND the Rule 3.11.5.3 Farm Environment Plan requirements to reduce the thresholds for mandatory stock exclusion to nationally recommended standards (Clean Water Report, February 2017, with stock exclusion only applying to slopes of up to 15 degrees for deer and cattle, and only applying to waterbodies 1m or wider for cattle and deer on land between 3 and 15 degrees slope</p> <p>AND RETAIN the requirement for fencing on land above 15 degrees for intensive farming operations (>18su/ha)</p> <p>AND REPLACE input standards such as riparian setbacks and limitation on cultivation with mitigations that are set on a farm by farm basis and focused on management of critical source areas</p> <p>AND AMEND to focus on reducing impacts from intensive agriculture (>18su/ha) rather than applying inappropriate rules to extensive agriculture</p> <p>AND AMEND to allow landowners to produce their own Farm Environment Plans with guidance and support from Waikato Regional Council</p> <p>AND DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point discharge restrictions and enable flexibility in nitrogen leaching from hill country sheep and beef farming and low impact land uses (< 20kgN/ha/yr) or apply a natural capital allocation</p> <p>AND DELETE the timeframes and set individual timeframes based on consultation with landowners and the sensitivity of the waterbody.</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-8749	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 stock exclusion requirements to be consistent with the Clean Water Report (February 2017)</p> <p>AND AMEND to exclude stock from permanently flowing waterbodies on flat and rolling land, but not on hill country (slope >15 degrees)</p> <p>AND AMEND riparian setback distances to only apply to flat and rolling land, but not hill country (slope >15 degrees)</p> <p>AND AMEND to require exclusion of cattle and deer on slopes between 3 and 15 degrees only where there are permanently flowing waterbodies 1m wide or greater</p> <p>AND AMEND to extend the timeframes and give certainty for land with high erosion risk to ensure investment in fencing is not wasted if future plan changes require retirement to forestry</p> <p>AND AMEND to allow Farm Environment Plans to provide mitigations against contaminants relevant to each farm, rather than a blanket approach</p> <p>AND DELETE any provisions that hold land use to historic discharge levels or stocking rates</p> <p>AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from PPC1</p> <p>AND DELETE the use of the OVERSEER Model from PPC1</p> <p>AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants relevant to each farm</p> <p>AND AMEND so that, if nitrogen discharges do have to be allocated, the allocation system is based on the natural capital of soils and the water quality outcomes for each sub-catchment</p> <p>AND REMOVE allocation based on 2014/15 or 2015/16 land use or grandparenting, especially for lower leaching land uses such as drystock</p> <p>AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what works best for each farm, science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment, and effects-based provisions</p> <p>AND AMEND to reconsider the use of Overseer modelled nitrogen discharge numbers to determine resource consent status and compliance</p> <p>AND AMEND the Rule 3.11.5.4 Farm Environment Plan requirements to reduce the thresholds for mandatory stock exclusion to nationally recommended standards (Clean Water Report, February 2017, with stock exclusion only applying</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>to slopes of up to 15 degrees for deer and cattle, and only applying to waterbodies 1m or wider for cattle and deer on land between 3 and 15 degrees slope AND RETAIN the requirement for fencing on land above 15 degrees for intensive farming operations (>18su/ha) AND REPLACE input standards such as riparian setbacks and limitation on cultivation with mitigations that are set on a farm by farm basis and focused on management of critical source areas AND AMEND to focus on reducing impacts from intensive agriculture (>18su/ha) rather than applying inappropriate rules to extensive agriculture AND AMEND to allow landowners to produce their own Farm Environment Plans with guidance and support from Waikato Regional Council AND DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point discharge restrictions and enable flexibility in nitrogen leaching from hill country sheep and beef farming and low impact land uses (< 20kgN/ha/yr) or apply a natural capital allocation AND DELETE the timeframes and set individual timeframes based on consultation with landowners and the sensitivity of the waterbody.</p>
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-8755	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from PPC1 AND DELETE the use of the OVERSEER Model from PPC1 AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants relevant to each farm AND AMEND so that, if nitrogen discharges do have to be allocated, the allocation system is based on the natural capital of soils and the water quality outcomes for each sub-catchment AND REMOVE allocation based on 2014/15 or 2015/16 land use or grandparenting, especially for lower leaching land uses such as drystock AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what works best for each farm, science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment, and effects-based provisions AND AMEND to reconsider the use of Overseer modelled nitrogen discharge numbers to determine resource consent status and compliance AND AMEND the Rule 3.11.5.5 Farm Environment Plan requirements to reduce the thresholds for mandatory stock exclusion to nationally recommended standards (Clean Water Report, February 2017, with stock exclusion only applying to slopes of up to 15 degrees for deer and cattle, and only applying to waterbodies 1m or wider for cattle and deer on land between 3 and 15 degrees slope AND RETAIN the requirement for fencing on land above 15 degrees for intensive farming operations (>18su/ha) AND REPLACE input standards such as riparian setbacks and limitation on cultivation with mitigations that are set on a farm by farm basis and focused on management of critical source areas AND AMEND to focus on reducing impacts from intensive agriculture (>18su/ha) rather than applying inappropriate rules to extensive agriculture AND AMEND to allow landowners to produce their own Farm Environment Plans with guidance and support from Waikato Regional Council AND DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point discharge restrictions and enable flexibility in nitrogen leaching from hill country sheep and beef farming and low impact land uses (< 20kgN/ha/yr) or apply a natural capital allocation AND DELETE the timeframes and set individual timeframes based on consultation with landowners and the sensitivity of the waterbody.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-8756	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from PPC1 AND DELETE the use of the OVERSEER Model from PPC1 AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants relevant to each farm</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND so that, if nitrogen discharges do have to be allocated, the allocation system is based on the natural capital of soils and the water quality outcomes for each sub-catchment</p> <p>AND REMOVE allocation based on 2014/15 or 2015/16 land use or grandparenting, especially for lower leaching land uses such as drystock</p> <p>AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what works best for each farm, science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment, and effects-based provisions</p> <p>AND AMEND to reconsider the use of Overseer modelled nitrogen discharge numbers to determine resource consent status and compliance</p> <p>AND DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point discharge restrictions and enable flexibility in nitrogen leaching from hill country sheep and beef farming and low impact land uses (< 20kgN/ha/yr) or apply a natural capital allocation.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13072	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to allow landowners to produce their own Farm Environment Plans with guidance and support from Waikato Regional Council</p> <p>AND DELETE the timeframes and set individual timeframes based on consultation with landowners and the sensitivity of the waterbody.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13073	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND the Rule 3.11.5.6 Farm Environment Plan requirements to reduce the thresholds for mandatory stock exclusion to nationally recommended standards (Clean Water Report, February 2017, with stock exclusion only applying to slopes of up to 15 degrees for deer and cattle, and only applying to waterbodies 1m or wider for cattle and deer on land between 3 and 15 degrees slope</p> <p>AND RETAIN the requirement for fencing on land above 15 degrees for intensive farming operations (>18su/ha)</p> <p>AND REPLACE input standards such as riparian setbacks and limitation on cultivation with mitigations that are set on a farm by farm basis and focused on management of critical source areas.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13074	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to focus on reducing impacts from intensive agriculture (>18su/ha) rather than applying inappropriate rules to extensive agriculture.</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-8757	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from PPC1</p> <p>AND DELETE the use of the OVERSEER Model from PPC1</p> <p>AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants relevant to each farm</p> <p>AND AMEND so that, if nitrogen discharges do have to be allocated, the allocation system is based on the natural capital of soils and the water quality outcomes for each sub-catchment</p> <p>AND REMOVE allocation based on 2014/15 or 2015/16 land use or grandparenting, especially for lower leaching land uses such as drystock</p> <p>AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what works best for each farm, science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment, and effects-based provisions</p> <p>AND AMEND to reconsider the use of Overseer modelled nitrogen discharge numbers to determine resource consent status and compliance</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to include consideration of the amount of the proposed land use change discharges compared to existing discharges in the sub-catchment and consideration of the level of water quality improvement needed in the sub-catchment</p> <p>AND AMEND to include a base allowable discharge for the sub-catchment based on total discharges in the catchment and the level of improvement needed to meet short and long term targets</p> <p>AND AMEND the Rule 3.11.5.7 Farm Environment Plan requirements to reduce the thresholds for mandatory stock exclusion to nationally recommended standards (Clean Water Report, February 2017, with stock exclusion only applying</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>to slopes of up to 15 degrees for deer and cattle, and only applying to waterbodies 1m or wider for cattle and deer on land between 3 and 15 degrees slope AND RETAIN the requirement for fencing on land above 15 degrees for intensive farming operations (>18su/ha) AND REPLACE input standards such as riparian setbacks and limitation on cultivation with mitigations that are set on a farm by farm basis and focused on management of critical source areas AND AMEND to focus on reducing impacts from intensive agriculture (>18su/ha) rather than applying inappropriate rules to extensive agriculture AND AMEND to allow landowners to produce their own Farm Environment Plans with guidance and support from Waikato Regional Council AND DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point discharge restrictions and enable flexibility in nitrogen leaching from hill country sheep and beef farming and low impact land uses (< 20kgN/ha/yr) or apply a natural capital allocation AND DELETE the timeframes and set individual timeframes based on consultation with landowners and the sensitivity of the waterbody.</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8758	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from PPC1 AND DELETE the use of the OVERSEER Model from PPC1 AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to addressing contaminants relevant to each farm AND AMEND so that, if nitrogen discharges do have to be allocated, the allocation system is based on the natural capital of soils and the water quality outcomes for each sub-catchment AND REMOVE allocation based on 2014/15 or 2015/16 land use or grandparenting, especially for lower leaching land uses such as drystock AND AMEND to use Farm Environment Plans to determine what works best for each farm, science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment, and effects-based provisions AND AMEND to reconsider the use of Overseer modelled nitrogen discharge numbers to determine resource consent status and compliance.</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8732	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule C stock exclusion requirements to be consistent with the Clean Water Report (February 2017) AND AMEND to exclude stock from permanently flowing waterbodies on flat and rolling land, but not on hill country (slope >15 degrees) AND AMEND riparian setback distances to only apply to flat and rolling land, but not hill country (slope >15 degrees) AND AMEND to require exclusion of cattle and deer on slopes between 3 and 15 degrees only where there are permanently flowing waterbodies 1m wide or greater AND AMEND to extend the timeframes and give certainty for land with high erosion risk to ensure investment in fencing is not wasted if future plan changes require retirement to forestry AND AMEND to allow Farm Environment Plans to provide mitigations against contaminants relevant to each farm, rather than a blanket approach AND DELETE any provisions that hold land use to historic discharge levels or stocking rates.</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8764	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND the Schedule 1 Farm Environment Plan requirements to reduce the thresholds for mandatory stock exclusion to nationally recommended standards (Clean Water Report, February 2017, with stock exclusion only applying to slopes of up to 15 degrees for deer and cattle, and only applying to waterbodies 1m or wider for cattle and deer on land between 3 and 15 degrees slope AND AMEND to allow landowners to produce their own Farm Environment Plans with guidance and support from Waikato Regional Council</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND DELETE the timeframes and set individual timeframes based on consultation with landowners and the sensitivity of the waterbody.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12472	Support the provision with amendments	Schedule 1 RETAIN the requirement for fencing on land above 15 degrees for intensive farming operations (>18su/ha) AND REPLACE input standards such as riparian setbacks and limitation on cultivation with mitigations that are set on a farm by farm basis and focused on management of critical source areas.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12473	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to focus on reducing impacts from intensive agriculture (>18su/ha) rather than applying inappropriate rules to extensive agriculture.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12474	Oppose the provision with amendments	Schedule 1 DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point discharge restrictions and enable flexibility in nitrogen leaching from hill country sheep and beef farming and low impact land uses (< 20kgN/ha/yr) or apply a natural capital allocation.

New Zealand Association of Resource Management

Submitter ID: 71702

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-7991	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that Certified Farm Environment Planners provide certified evidence of having undertaken and completed specialist training in land use capability mapping, and also submit at least two land use capability farm maps they have prepared, for peer review by expert Catchment Management staff of Waikato Regional Council. AND AMEND to ensure that suitable training courses are offered to staff and consultants for upskilling on land use capability mapping at farm scale level.
Definition - Certified Farm Environment Planner	PC1-7993	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the definition for Certified Farm Environment Planner to ensure that Certified Farm Environment Planners provide certified evidence of having undertaken and completed specialist training in land use capability mapping, and also submit at least two land use capability farm maps they have prepared, for peer review by expert Catchment Management staff of Waikato Regional Council. AND AMEND to ensure that suitable training courses are offered to staff and consultants for upskilling on land use capability mapping at farm scale level.

New Zealand Farm Forestry Association - Waikato Branch

Submitter ID: 73698

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-10131	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
5.1.5 Conditions for Permitted Activity Rule 5.1.4.11 and Standards and Terms for Controlled Activity Rules	PC1-10132	Oppose the provision	DELETE permitted activity condition 5.1.5(q) OR AMEND 515(q) to read: "In the Waikato and Waipā Catchment the Waikato Regional Council shall be notified in writing at least 20 working days prior to commencing harvest operations in a forest, <u>where that harvest operation</u>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			exceeds 4 hectares in area, or where the harvest operation is within 50 metres of a stream, river or water body. The written notice must include a harvest plan unless otherwise agreed with Waikato Regional Council."

New Zealand Forest Owners Association Inc

Submitter ID: 73524

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9952	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 provisions to enable the social, economic and cultural well-being of the Waikato community AND AMEND to promote the sustainable management of resources and not be contrary to Part 2 and other provisions of the Resource Management Act AND AMEND to the most appropriate way of meeting PPC1 Objectives, and means of exercising the Council's function, having regard to the efficiency and effectiveness of the Provisions relative to other means. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-9956	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 4 to enable low discharge land uses such as forestry. Ensure that mitigation actions are applied to all farming activities taking into account relative contributions and risk. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-9957	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6 AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-9958	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 7. AND AMEND to include a clearer transition toward a non-grandparented approach to allocation within the life of PPC1 to create certainty for land users. AND make any consequential amendments.
3.11.4 Implementation methods	PC1-9953	Not stated	AMEND PPC1 Methods (3.11.4) to provide an equitable regulation of diffuse sources of contaminants that requires the internalisation of adverse effects. This should include appropriate rules to control those activities and land uses that are contributing the most contaminants to the Waikato and Waipā rivers and reduce their contaminant loading. AND AMEND to ensure that land use is not 'frozen', even on an interim basis AND AMEND to provide that if an allocation regime is to be adopted in future it should be based on a consistent foundation (such as Land Use Capability) treating all land consistently.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-9959	Oppose the provision	REPLACE Rule 3.11.5.3 with appropriate rules to address those activities that are contributing most to water quality degradation. AND any consequential amendments.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-9961	Oppose the provision	DELETE reference to Nitrogen Reference Points as a method for assessing compliance AND any consequential amendments.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-9962	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7. AND REPLACE it with robust Best Practical Option based rules that require those causing the adverse effects associated with their activities to avoid, remedy or mitigate those activities. AND make any consequential amendments.
5.1.5 Conditions for Permitted Activity Rule 5.1.4.11 and Standards and Terms for Controlled Activity Rules	PC1-9964	Support the provision	RETAIN 5.1.5 (amendment to Rule 5.1.4.11) AND any consequential amendments.

New Zealand Grain and Seed Trade Association

Submitter ID: 71229

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-2031	Oppose the provision with amendments	CONSIDER appropriate strategies and more research to support improved farming activities before the regulations are introduced in PPC1.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-1656	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 4(e)(i) to replace the proposed 5 metres setback distance with the current industry agreed cultivation setback distance of 2 metres from permanent waterways AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 4c to further clarify AND OR define how the 15 degree slope restriction will be interpreted (i.e. part of the paddock and apply to all the paddock, the paddock average, how and who calculated) and what are accepted mitigations above 15 degrees slope AND CLARIFY the science used to support the 15 degree slope gradient being the cut off measurement AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 4d, IF not deleted then AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to clarify and interpret how no winter forage crops in situ would work, what is a forage crop, how this is determined, when is winter and who determines this period.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-1676	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to replace the proposed 5 metres setback distance with the current industry agreed cultivation setback distance of 2 metres from permanent waterways. AND AMEND to further clarify AND OR define how the 15 degree slope restriction will be interpreted (i.e. part of the paddock and apply to all the paddock, the paddock average, how and who calculated) and what are accepted mitigations above 15 degrees slope. AND CLARIFY the science to support the 15 degree slope gradient being the cut off measurement.
Additions to Glossary of Terms	PC1-1688	Oppose the provision with amendments	ADD a NEW definition of winter, and clarify who determines this period how it applies to winter forage crops. AND AMEND to further clarify AND OR define how the 15 degree slope restriction will be interpreted (i.e. part of the paddock and apply to all the paddock, the paddock average, how and who calculated) and what are accepted mitigations above 12 degrees slope.
Definition - Forage crop	PC1-1680	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND the definition of forage crop for clarification and interpretation to understand how the clause in Rule 3.11.5.2 no winter forage crops grazed in situ should work. Clarify what is a forage crop and how is this determined. A forage crop is determined as any feed that is accumulated and fed to animals by the animal foraging and may be conserved as silage or hay. By definition this then includes pasture species as well as other crops that have been grown in the past for winter feed.

New Zealand Institute of Forestry

Submitter ID: 74142

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-9866	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 and any consequential amendments, including any such changes to the Plan as to incentivise the shift to forestry (in all its forms) and other land uses which reduce the adverse effects of land use on the region's water quality.

New Zealand Institute of Primary Industry Management - Waikato Branch

Submitter ID: 73558

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8444	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8447	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 by inserting an additional schedule to 3.11.4.3 which defines the process for auditing of Farm Environment Plans, OR AMEND PPC1 by adding a new method which defines the process for auditing of Farm Environment Plans.
Definition - Certified Farm Environment Planner	PC1-8445	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Definition – Certified Farm Environment Planner to read: Certified Farm Environment Planner: is a person or entity certified by the Chief Executive Officer of Waikato Regional Council and listed on the Waikato Regional Council website as a Certified Farm Environment Planner and has as a minimum the following qualifications and experience: a. five years <u>relevant</u> experience in <u>agricultural and horticultural</u> the management of pastoral, horticulture or arable farm systems; and b. completed advanced training or a tertiary qualification in sustainable nutrient management (nitrogen and phosphorus); and c. <u>has either completed training that demonstrates that they are competent to complete the sediment and microbial risk assessments and mitigation identification in Farm Environment Plans, or has experience in soil conservation and sediment management.</u>
Definition - Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor	PC1-8446	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Definition – Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor to read: "Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor: is a person certified by the Chief Executive Officer of Waikato Regional Council and listed on the Waikato Regional Council website as a certified farm nutrient advisor and has the following qualifications and experience: a. Has completed nutrient management training to at least intermediate level, and b. Has <u>a minimum of two years'</u> experience in nutrient management planning."

New Zealand Pork Industry Board

Submitter ID: 73780

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-4604	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 1.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-4605	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 2.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-4607	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 3.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-4608	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 4.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-4610	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 1.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-4611	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 2.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-4612	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 4.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-4615	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 5.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-4618	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 6 consent path for approval of land use applications that demonstrate clear and enduring decreases in existing diffuse discharges.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-4619	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 7.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-4620	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 8.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-4621	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 9(a) to read: "Engaging early with tangata whenua and with landowners, communities, <u>primary industry groups</u> and potential funding partners..."

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-4622	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 11 to read: "Require any person undertaking point... avoid or mitigate the adverse effects <u>(that are more than minor)</u> of the discharge, at the time..."
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-4624	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.1.
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4626	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.2.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4627	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.3 and ensure that the level of information and actions is relevant to the land use and commensurate with the effect on the environment.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-4629	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.5.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-4630	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.7.
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-4631	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.8.
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-4632	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.9.
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-4633	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.10.
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-4634	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.11.
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-4635	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.12.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-4637	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 the Definition of Stock Unit by adding a row in the Table as follows: Stock class "Pig," Number of Stock Units per animal " <u>17 total breeding animals/ha for a dedicated pig farm with no rotation; 21 total breeding animals/ha for a pig unit on a pastoral farm with a rotation every 2 years (minimum of 2 year return period); 24 total breeding animals/ha for a pig unit on a pastoral farm with a rotation every year (minimum of 1 year return period); 32 total breeding animals/ha for a pig unit on an arable farm with a rotation at least every 2 years (minimum of 2 year return period.</u> " Animal performance definition " <u>Not applicable</u> ".
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-4643	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(b)(ii).
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4644	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.3.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-4645	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.6.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-4646	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to have a different consent activity pathway.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4647	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B(c) to read: "The Nitrogen Reference Point must be... of the OVERSEER Model (<u>or the standalone pig module</u>) (or any other model...)" AND AMEND Table 1 to read: "Animal weights, Only use OVERSEER defaults... where available (national averages) <u>with the exception of pig weight data.</u> "
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4648	Support the provision	RETAIN Schedule 1.
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	PC1-4671	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 2 to read: "3(a) Competent and consistent performance in Farm Environment Plan preparation and audit... (g) Internal quality control <u>based on the principles of the current version of ISO 17065...</u> (l) <u>Conflict of interest is identified prior to Farm Environment Plan audits and mitigated as guided by ISO 17065.</u> (m) <u>Audits are conducted following the principles outlined in the current version of ISO 19011.</u> "
Definition - Certified Farm Environment Planner	PC1-4672	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the Definition Certified Farm Environment Planner to read: "...(a) five years' experience in the management of pastoral, <u>outdoor pig farming</u> , horticulture or arable farm systems (b) completed advanced training in agriculture... sustainable nutrient management (nitrogen and phosphorus); <u>or holds any other qualification, that has been approved by the Chief Executive of Waikato Regional Council, as being an equivalent standard with respect to the knowledge and competencies required.</u> "
Definition - Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor	PC1-4673	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the Definition of Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor to read: " Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor: is a person certified by the Chief Executive Officer of Waikato Regional Council and listed on the Waikato Regional Council website as a certified farm nutrient advisor that has the following qualifications..."
Definition - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4674	Oppose the provision	AMEND the Definition of Nitrogen Reference Point to read: "The nitrogen loss number (units of kg N/ha/year)... the OVERSEER model (<u>or the standalone pig module</u>) or another model approved by the..."
Definition - Stock unit	PC1-4642	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND the Definition of Stock Unit by adding a row in the Table as follows: Stock class " <u>Pig</u> ," Number of Stock Units per animal " <u>17 total breeding animals/ha for a dedicated pig farm with no rotation; 21 total breeding animals/ha for a pig unit on a pastoral farm with a rotation every 2 years (minimum of 2 year return period); 24 total breeding animals/ha for a pig unit on a pastoral farm with a rotation every year (minimum of 1 year return period); 32 total breeding animals/ha for a pig unit on an arable farm with a rotation at least every 2 years (minimum of 2 year return period).</u> " Animal performance definition " <u>Not applicable</u> ".

New Zealand Steel Ltd

Submitter ID: 73790

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.1.2 Mana Tangata – Use values	PC1-3695	Support the provision	RETAIN Section 3.11.1.2 as currently drafted OR words to similar effect.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-3696	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 to clarify application of water quality target provisions.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-3697	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 to clarify application of water quality target provisions.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-3698	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 4.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-3699	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to make it clear that it is the overall effect of the discharge that is not increasing.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-3704	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 4.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-3705	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 5.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-3706	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 8.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-3708	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 9.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-3709	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 10.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-3713	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 11 to avoid any interpretation that the obligation to avoid, remedy and mitigate the adverse effects of a point source discharge is greater than or extends beyond application of the Best Practicable Option as determined at the time an approval is obtained. For example, amend the second sentence of Policy 11: "Where it is not practicable to avoid or mitigate all adverse effects, an offset measure may be proposed <u>Best Practicable Option in the context of point source discharges will be interpreted to include the ability to propose an offset measure</u> in an alternative location or locations to the point source discharge for the purpose of..."
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-3717	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 12 as follows: <u>"When determining a resource consent application for a point source discharge for nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, consider the contribution made by a the point source discharge..."</u>
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-3720	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 13.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-3723	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 17 to restrict its application to the four contaminants as follows: "When applying policies and methods in Chapter 3.11 to discharges of <u>nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens</u> , seek opportunities..." AND AMEND Policy 17 to clarify the extent of limitations to enhancement opportunities. These should relate to adverse effects from consented activities and be within the same sub-catchment or Freshwater Management Unit.
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-3728	Support the provision	RETAIN Section 3.11.4.1.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-3730	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.5.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-3733	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.7.
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-3735	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.8.
Additions to Glossary of Terms	PC1-3711	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the Glossary of Terms in PPC1 to include the following definition: " <u>Regionally significant industry - means industry based on the use of natural and physical resources in the region which have benefits that are significant at a regional or national scale. These may include social, economic or cultural benefits. Regionally significant industry includes: a) dairy manufacturing sites; b) Meat processing plants; c) Pulp and paper processing plants; d) Mineral extraction activities; and e) Product manufacturing.</u> "

Ngaati Tamaoho Trust Te Taiao Roopuu

Submitter ID: 74088

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-11293	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND only Part A, Part B, Part C and Part D of PPC1 where those amendments will: 1. align with this submission's specific submission points; 2. strengthen and enhance PPC1 to achieve the Vision and Strategy; 3. assist in protecting the Values and achieving the Objectives within PPC1; 4. enable flexibility to achieve (and where possible exceed) water quality objectives of the Vision and Strategy earlier than the 80-year timeframe; 5. protect positive gains in achieving or exceeding water quality targets and maintain momentum to further improve water quality; 6. provide for reviews of PPC1 should water quality objectives not be achieved within the given timeframes; 7. provide appropriate support and resourcing to all sectors of the wider community so that the objectives of PPC1; and 8. align with the Waikato-Tainui Environmental Plan 'Tai Tumu, Tai Pari, Tai Ao' and Whakatapuranga 2050.
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-11576	Support the provision	ADD a NEW Objective to read: " <u>Objective 6: Dunes, Riverine, Volcanic and Peat Lakes Freshwater Management Units. Restore and protect water quality within lakes by managing activities in the Lakes Freshwater Management Units to achieve the water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1.</u> " AND ADD Reasons for adopting Objective 6 to read: " <u>Objective 6 seeks to ensure that the water quality of all lakes within the Lakes Freshwater Management Units is restored and protected as part of achieving the Vision and Strategy. This will require the implementation of a lake-by-lake approach guided by Lake Management Plans for the management of activities in the Lakes Freshwater Management Units over the next 10 years.</u> "
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for	PC1-11570	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the 80-year timeframe in Objective 1. AND AMEND Objective 1 to read: "By 2096, <u>at the latest, or sooner where practicable</u> , discharges of nitrogen..."

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit			
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-11572	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 to read: "Objective 2: Social, economic, <u>spiritual</u> and cultural well-being <u>and prosperity</u> is maintained in the long term... Waikato and Waipā communities... enables the people and communities, <u>in particular the Waikato and Waipā River Iwi</u> , to continue to provide for their social, economic, <u>spiritual</u> and cultural well-being <u>and prosperity</u> ."
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-11573	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 3.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-11574	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 4.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-11575	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 5.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-11577	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 1.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-11578	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 2.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-11579	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 3.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-11580	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 4.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-11581	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 5.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-11582	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 to read: "Except as provided for in... that demonstrate a <u>sustained</u> increase in the... microbial pathogens will generally not be granted. Land use change consent... that demonstrate clear and enduring <u>identified and sustained</u> decreases in existing... or microbial pathogens will generally be granted. For the purpose of Policy 6 'sustained' means an identified long-term decrease in the discharge of one or more of the <u>four contaminants while allowing for low frequency, short duration and temporary fluctuations - caused by natural variability and seasonal/cyclical natural processes - in one or more of the four contaminants.</u> "

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-11583	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 to read: "Prepare for further diffuse discharge reductions and any future property or... pathogens that will <u>may</u> be required by... that will assist in defining 'land suitability' <u>preparing any new allocation or management regime</u> ... c. Minimise social disruption and costs in transition to the 'land suitability' any new approach..." AND AMEND Footnote 5 to read: "Future mechanisms for allocation based on land suitability will <u>may</u> consider the following criteria:.. c. the natural capacity of the landscape <u>within a sub-catchment to attenuate contaminant loss; and...</u> "
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-11584	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 8.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-11585	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 9.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-11586	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 10 to read: "When deciding resource consent applications... onto or into land, provide <u>have regard to the continued operation of:</u> a. Continued operation of regionally significant infrastructure'; and b. Continued operation of regionally significant industry'."
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-11587	Support the provision	AMEND Policy 11 to read: "Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of the effects to <u>from</u> point source discharges... Require any person undertaking a point source discharge... effects of the discharge at the time a resource consent application is decided . Where it is not... for the purpose of ensuring <u>net</u> positive effects on the environment to lessen <u>any</u> by offsetting residual adverse effects of the discharge..."
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-11588	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 12 to read: "Consider the contribution made by a... microbial pathogen catchment loads <u>within a sub-catchment</u> and the impact of that contribution on the <u>likely</u> achievement of the... d. The diminishing return on investment in the treatment plant upgrades in respect of any resultant reduction in nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens when treatment plant processes are already achieving a high level of contaminant reduction through the application of the Best Practicable Option*."
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-11589	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 13 to read: "When determining the... a. A consent term exceeding 25 years, where t The applicant demonstrates the approaches..."
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	PC1-11590	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 14 to read: "Restore and protect lakes... collecting and using data and information to support <u>improving</u> the management of <u>land use</u> activities <u>within</u> the lakes Freshwater Management..."
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-11591	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 16.
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-11592	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 17.
3.11.4 Implementation methods	PC1-11605	Support the provision with amendments	ADD a NEW Method to read: " <u>3.11.4.13 Decision support system</u> <u>The Waikato Regional Council working with regional stakeholders will:</u> a. <u>Develop a Decision Support System (DSS) to model the effectiveness of mitigation measures that are proposed to be put in place and implemented at a sub-catchment, property and enterprise level through any proposed Farm Environment Plan.</u>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			For the purpose of Method 3.11.4.13, 'effectiveness' means the contribution of the proposed mitigation measures (whether individually or collectively) - that are put in place and implemented at a sub-catchment, property and enterprise level - to reducing the diffuse discharge of contaminants within the sub-catchment where property and/or enterprise is located."
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-11593	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.1 to read: "Working with others <u>Waikato and Waipā River Iwi partners and Regional Stakeholders</u> . Waikato Regional Council will work with <u>regional</u> stakeholders including..."
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-11594	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.2 to read: "Certified Industry Scheme... b. Oversight, and monitoring of Farm Environment Plans: c. Information <u>provision</u> sharing; d. <u>Aggregate/Collective</u> reporting on Certified... e. <u>Process for dealing with non-compliance by the Certified Industry Scheme</u> ; f. <u>Process for dealing with non-compliance by individual members of the Certified Industry Scheme</u> ; and e.g. Consistency across the various Certified Industry Schemes."
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-11595	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to read: "Waikato Regional Council will prepare... and microbial pathogens and specify <u>the range of relevant mitigation</u> actions to reduce those risks in order to bring about reductions... develop guidance for <u>undertaking</u> risk assessments,... Waikato Regional Council will... Farm Environment Plans, starting with more <u>standardised</u> monitoring <u>programme</u> and then <u>potentially</u> moving to <u>less frequent</u> monitoring based <u>on</u> risk assessment <u>and the outcome of previous monitoring results</u> . Waikato Regional Council will prepare an audit schedule for <u>undertaking</u> robust third party audit (independent of the farmer and Certified Farm Environment Planner) <u>and monitoring of</u> Farm Environment Plans and a <u>randomised method for the selection of Farm Environment Plans</u> ."
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	PC1-11596	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.4 to read: "Waikato Regional Council, working with others <u>stakeholders</u> , will: a. <u>Review the areas demarcated as Lakes Freshwater Management Unit when an assessment of the groundwater contribution to each Lake is determined and compared with the surface water catchment</u> . a.b. Build on the Shallow Lakes Management Plan by... b.c. Prepare and implement <u>Lake Catchment Plans with community involvement which include</u> : i. A vision for the lake developed in consultation with <u>relevant stakeholders (including the community)</u> ."
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-11597	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to read: "Waikato Regional Council will work with <u>relevant stakeholders</u> to develop... and where it has been shown to be required <u>developing a plan would result in achieving the 10-year water quality attribute targets more efficiently</u> . Sub-catchment planning..."
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-11598	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.6.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-11599	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 to read: "Gather information and commission... any future framework for the allocation of diffuse discharges <u>by 2026</u> including: a. Implementing processes... support the setting of property or enterprise-level diffuse discharge limits in the future ... iv. <u>Detailed evaluation of the range of options (including economic instruments) that are available to allocate rights to discharge contaminants from land use</u> ."
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-11600	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.8 to read: "...b. Use this to inform future <u>the best available information to develop</u> changes to the Waikato Regional Plan <u>by 2026</u> to manage discharges..."

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-11601	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.9 to read: "a. Continue to work... of the built environment which anticipates and addresses to address the cumulative effect of urban development on water quality over the long-term. "
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-11602	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.10 to read: "3.11.4.10 <u>Freshwater</u> accounting system and monitoring <u>network</u> ... Waikato Regional Council will establish... publicly available <u>freshwater</u> accounting system and monitoring <u>network</u> in each... c. Using state of the... monitoring data including biological monitoring tools... Community Index <u>and Cultural Health Index</u> to provide the basis for... d. An information <u>A freshwater accounting system that accounts for the diffuse discharges that supports the management of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens diffuse discharges at the enterprise or property scale...</u> "
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-11603	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.11 to read: "3.11.4.11 <u>Plan effectiveness</u> monitoring and evaluation of the implementation... a. Review and report <u>Report</u> on the progress towards and achievement of the <u>10-year (Objective 3) and 80-year (Objective 1) water quality objectives of Chapter 3.11 targets in 2020 and 2024.</u> " AND DELETE 3.11.4.11 b.
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-11604	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.12.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-11607	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.1.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-11608	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 by adding the words: " <u>Note: Rule 3.11.5.2 shall be the subject of a detailed effectiveness review at 2020 and 2024.</u> "
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-11609	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to read: "Except as provided for... 7. The Farm Environment Plan provided <u>approved</u> under Condition 5 may..." AND ADD " <u>Note: For the purpose of Rule 3.11.5.3, any property or enterprise that is deemed by the Council to be non-compliant shall be considered subject to Rule 3.11.5.6.</u> " OR AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to be a controlled activity with the matters of control being set out in amended Schedule 2. AND AMEND to ensure the Waikato and Waipā River Iwi are notified of all applications to Waikato Regional Council for Certified Industry Schemes.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-11610	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to relist items 4 and 5 to become a and b. AND AMEND Matters of Control to read: "Waikato Regional Council... ii. The actions and timeframes for undertaking <u>implementing and putting in place</u> mitigation actions <u>identified in Farm Environment Plan</u> that <u>will</u> maintain <u>identified low levels of</u> , or reduce the diffuse... iii. The actions, timeframes and other... unless other suitable <u>and identified</u> mitigations are... vii. The timeframe and circumstance... Farm Environment Plan shall be amended..."
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-11611	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.6.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-11612	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-11613	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule A to read: "Properties with an area greater than 2 hectares... 5. All property owners must provide:... b. <u>A map of the property showing all land parcels</u> c. Legal description of the <u>individual land parcels that comprise the property or enterprise</u> as per the certificate(s) of title... 6. Properties that graze livestock must also provide an <u>additional</u> map showing:... ii. <u>Confirmation of water bodies listed in Schedule C (and provided by Waikato Regional Council in a map) for stock exclusion within...</u> "
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-11614	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to read: "A property or enterprise with a... b. The Nitrogen Reference Point shall be <u>the average nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during the reference period</u> highest annual nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during a single year (being 12 consecutive months) within the reference period (specified in clause f)... f. The reference period is an average of the five years between <u>the five financial years spanning 2011/12 to 2015/16 (as consistent with the five year rolling average in 5(a) in Schedule 1)</u> the two financial years covering 2014/2015 and 2015/2016 , except for commercial vegetable..." AND AMEND Table 1 to read: 'Animal distribution - relative productivity pastoral only' second column: "Use 'no differences between blocks' with the following exceptions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (ADD a third bullet point) <u>Where the farm has verifiable farm operational data that is capable of showing the relative use of various blocks on the farm by different classes of livestock.</u>" ADD to the third Column, the words: " <u>Where verification is possible relative difference should be allowed to be used to encourage smart land use and production systems consistent with Policy 5.</u> " Animal weights, second column, "Only use OVERSEER defaults - do not enter in weights and... (national averages). <u>Except where the farm has verifiable digital data of stock weights at the appropriate times.</u> " Third column, " <u>Accurate animal weights are difficult to obtain and prove but those operators who manage and collect verifiable weights should be able to use them.</u> " Soil description, second column, " <u>For dairy systems Use Soil Order - obtained from S-Map or where S-Map is unavailable from LRI 1:50,000 data or a soil map of the farm. For all other land uses use the best verifiable information available.</u> " ADD to the third column " <u>To ensure consistency between areas... that don't for the purposes of developing the Nitrogen Reference Point 75th percentile.</u> "
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-11615	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to read: "Water bodies from which cattle... i. Any river that is <u>continually contains surface water flowing (i.e. that is not identified as an intermittently flowing river).</u> ii. Any drain <u>(including farm drain canal)</u> that continually contains surface water. iii. Any wetland, including a constructed wetland <u>that has a direct connection with continuously flowing surface water.</u> "
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-11616	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to read: "A. Farm Environment Plan shall contain... 1.c. A list of land parcels which..."

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>i. the physical street address and ownership of each parcel of land (if different from the person responsible for the property or enterprise) and any relevant farm identifiers such as the dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference; and ...</p> <p>iii. <u>The relevant identifiers such as the rapid number, dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference.</u></p> <p>2. An assessment of the risk of diffuse discharge.. farming activities on the property <u>or enterprise</u>, and the priority of...</p> <p>a. A description of where and how...</p> <p>i. the <u>location and</u> provision of fencing and livestock...</p> <p>ii. for areas with a slope... is impracticable, the <u>location and</u> provision of alternative...</p> <p>c. A description of the critical source areas...</p> <p>i. the identification of intermittent waterways, <u>wetlands</u> , overland flow paths... to minimise losses from <u>to</u> these areas through...</p> <p>e. A description of nutrient management practices...</p> <p>i. a nutrient budget...Waikato Regional Council; <u>and</u></p> <p>ii. <u>an assessment of the assumptions used in a nutrient budget for the property and an opinion on material differences.</u></p> <p>f. A description of cultivation management...</p> <p>d. <u>Establishing and</u> maintaining appropriate buffers...</p> <p>3. A spatial risk map(s) at a scale that clearly shows:</p> <p>a. The boundaries of the property <u>or enterprise (if different)</u>; and...</p> <p>4. A <u>detailed</u> description of the following: <u>Mitigation actions, timeframes and other measures to reduce the diffuse discharges of phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens that will be undertaken in response to the risks identified in the risk assessment in 2 above (having regard to their relative priority) as well as where the mandatory time-bound actions will be undertaken, and when and to what standard they will be completed.</u></p> <p>5. A <u>detailed</u> description of the following:</p> <p>a. <u>Mitigation</u> actions, timeframes and other...</p> <p>6. A programme of works that sets out: <u>a. The timeframe for putting in place and implementing the mitigation actions identified in (4) and (5) including:</u> <u>i. Record of inspection by Waikato Regional Council staff or;</u> <u>ii. Record of inspection by Certified Industry Scheme staff; and</u> <u>iii. Record of audit by independent third party accredited auditor.</u></p> <p>7. A version control table that sets out the date of any amendment to the Farm Environment Plan and the content of the amendment to the Farm Environment Plan.</p> <p>8. <u>A declaration from the Certified Farm Environment Planner confirming the best available and most accurate information was use for the promulgation and design of mitigation actions."</u></p>
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	PC1-11617	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule 2, Assessment Criteria to read: "A. Certified Industry Scheme System The application must <u>clearly</u> demonstrate that the...</p> <p>a. the achievement ofthe water quality targets referred to...</p> <p>c. the requirements of Rules 3.11.5.3 and 3.11.5.5; <u>and</u></p> <p>d. <u>the magnitude of contaminant reductions that are required for the sub-catchment/s - where the Certified Industry Scheme operates - through the coordination of Farm Management plans managed by the Certified Industry Scheme.</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>2. Has an appropriate ownership structure, governance arrangements and management <u>(including capacity and capability to undertake the coordinated management of Farm Management Plans.</u></p> <p><u>3. Has the in-house capability to coordinate the collective mitigation measures identified in the Farm Management Plans managed by the Certified Industry Scheme and to communication with external stakeholders.</u></p> <p><u>4. Has the appropriate resources to achieve its function and responsibilities under 1(a), including monitoring, auditing and reporting.</u></p> <p><u>5. Has documented systems, processes, and...</u></p> <p>a. Competent and consistent performance in <u>preparing robust Farm Environment Plans preparation, including implementation, and auditing and monitoring.</u></p> <p>b. Effective internal monitoring of performance, <u>including procedures for the review and random sampling of Farm Environment Plans to target farming operations identified as being a higher risk to water quality, or as required by the Waikato Regional Council.</u></p> <p>c. Robust data management <u>(both spatial and temporal)...</u></p> <p>d. ...</p> <p>e. Timely and appropriate <u>detailed reporting, including (but not limited to):</u></p> <p><u>i. progress with putting in place and implementing mitigation actions from Farm Environment Plans within the Certified Industry Scheme; and</u></p> <p><u>ii. current versus modelled or expected outcomes from the Certified Industry Scheme consistent with (1)(a).</u></p> <p>f. Corrective actions will be implemented <u>where auditing reveals non-compliance with putting in place and implementing mitigation actions identified in Farm Environment Plans.</u></p> <p><u>g. Agreed process for escalating continued and deliberate inaction or non-compliance of a member of the Certified Industry Scheme to Waikato Regional Council, including (but not limited to) revocation of the member from the Certified Industry Scheme.</u></p> <p>h. Internal quality control <u>and verification.</u></p> <p>i. The responsibilities <u>and accountability</u> of all parties to the Certified Industry Scheme are clearly stated <u>and enforced...</u></p> <p>j. An accurate and up to date register of scheme membership is <u>established and maintained ...</u></p> <p>k. ...</p> <p>l. The articles of the scheme, <u>including its register of membership</u> are available for public viewing.</p> <p>B. People The application must demonstrate...</p> <p>1. Those<u>The nominated parties responsible for generating and auditing Farm Environment Plans are Certified Farm Environment Planners suitably qualified and experienced.</u></p> <p><u>2. Auditing of Farm Environment Plans - prepared under the Certified Industry Scheme - requirements will be undertaken by the parties that are accredited auditors and independent of the Farm...</u></p> <p>c. Farm Environment Plans The application must demonstrate that Farm Environment Plans are prepared in conformance with Schedule 1." Or AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 so that farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme are a Controlled Activity subject to the assessment criteria in Schedule 2.</p>
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets	PC1-11571	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE from Table 3.11-1 the 80-year numerical targets for nitrate-nitrogen and ammoniacal nitrogen that are expressed in each sub-catchment

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments			AND CONSIDER undertaking a review of the 10-year numerical attribute targets for nitrate-nitrogen and ammoniacal nitrogen to fix errors and achieve greater consistency between sub-catchments so that the degree of reduction required is proportionate to the amount of current discharge AND RETAIN the 80-year numerical targets for E.coli and water clarity for the Waikato River main stem and sub-catchments AND RETAIN the 80-year numerical targets for Chlorophyll <i>a</i> for the Waikato River main stem only AND RETAIN the 10-year Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous targets for the Waikato River main stem AND AMEND the 80-year Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous targets to a single point at the bottom of each Freshwater Management Unit.
Additions to Glossary of Terms	PC1-11619	Support the provision with amendments	ADD a NEW definition to read: " <u>Intermittently flowing river: Intermittently flowing river means a river or stream that, in its natural state during an average year, stops flowing on at least one occasion during the year.</u> "
Definition - Enterprise	PC1-11618	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the definition of Enterprise to read: "Enterprise/s: means one or more parcels...land use is reliant upon, <u>including associated land uses</u> , and constitutes a single..."

Ngati Haua Iwi Trust

Submitter ID: 73515

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-11299	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND only Part A, Part B, Part C and Part D of PPC1 where those amendments will: 1. align with this submission's specific submission points; 2. strengthen and enhance PPC1 to achieve the Vision and Strategy; 3. assist in protecting the Values and achieving the Objectives within PPC1; 4. enable flexibility to achieve (and where possible exceed) water quality objectives of the Vision and Strategy earlier than the 80-year timeframe; 5. protect positive gains in achieving or exceeding water quality targets and maintain momentum to further improve water quality; 6. provide for reviews of PPC1 should water quality objectives not be achieved within the given timeframes; 7. provide appropriate support and resourcing to all sectors of the wider community so that the cooperative of PPC1; and 8. align with the Waikato-Tainui Environmental Plan 'Tai Tumu, Tai Pari, Tai Ao' and Whakatapuranga 2050.
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-11828	Support the provision	ADD a NEW Objective to read: " <u>Objective 6: Dunes, Riverine, Volcanic and Peat Lakes Freshwater Management Units. Restore and protect water quality within lakes by managing activities in the Lakes Freshwater Management Units to achieve the water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1.</u> " AND ADD Reasons for adopting Objective 6 to read: " <u>Objective 6 seeks to ensure that the water quality of all lakes within the Lakes Freshwater Management Units is restored and protected as part of achieving the Vision and Strategy. This will require the implementation of a lake-by-lake approach guided by Lake Management Plans for the management of activities in the Lakes Freshwater Management Units over the next 10 years.</u> "
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-11822	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the 80-year timeframe in Objective 1. AND AMEND Objective 1 to read: "By 2096, <u>at the latest, or sooner where practicable</u> , discharges of nitrogen..."

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-11823	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 to read: "Objective 2: Social, economic, <u>spiritual</u> and cultural well-being <u>and prosperity</u> is maintained in the long term... Waikato and Waipā communities... enables the people and communities, <u>in particular the Waikato and Waipā River Iwi</u> , to continue to provide for their social, economic, <u>spiritual</u> and cultural well-being <u>and prosperity</u> ."
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-11825	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 3.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-11826	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 4.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-11827	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 5.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-11829	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 1.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-11830	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 2.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-11831	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 3.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-11832	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 4.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-11833	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 5.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-11834	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 to read: "Except as provided for in... that demonstrate a <u>sustained</u> increase in the... microbial pathogens will generally not be granted. Land use change consent... that demonstrate clear and enduring <u>identified and sustained</u> decreases in existing... or microbial pathogens will generally be granted. <u>For the purpose of Policy 6 'sustained' means an identified long-term decrease in the discharge of one or more of the four contaminants while allowing for low frequency, short duration and temporary fluctuations - caused by natural variability and seasonal/cyclical natural processes - in one or more of the four contaminants.</u> "

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-11835	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 to read: "Prepare for further diffuse discharge reductions and any future property or... pathogens that will <u>may</u> be required by... that will assist in defining 'land suitability' <u>preparing any new allocation or management regime</u> ... c. Minimise social disruption and costs in transition to the 'land suitability' any new approach..." AND AMEND Footnote 5 to read: "Future mechanisms for allocation based on land suitability will <u>may</u> consider the following criteria:.. c. the natural capacity of the landscape <u>within a sub-catchment to attenuate contaminant loss; and...</u> "
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-11836	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 8.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-11837	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 9.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-11838	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 10 to read: "When deciding resource consent applications... onto or into land, provide <u>have regard to the continued operation of:</u> a. Continued operation of regionally significant infrastructure'; and b. Continued operation of regionally significant industry'."
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-11839	Support the provision	AMEND Policy 11 to read: "Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of the effects to <u>from</u> point source discharges... Require any person undertaking a point source discharge... effects of the discharge at the time a resource consent application is decided . Where it is not... for the purpose of ensuring <u>net</u> positive effects on the environment to lessen <u>any</u> by offsetting residual adverse effects of the discharge..."
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-11840	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 12 to read: "Consider the contribution made by a... microbial pathogen catchment loads <u>within a sub-catchment</u> and the impact of that contribution on the <u>likely</u> achievement of the... d. The diminishing return on investment in the treatment plant upgrades in respect of any resultant reduction in nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens when treatment plant processes are already achieving a high level of contaminant reduction through the application of the Best Practicable Option*. "
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-11841	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 13 to read: "When determining the... a. A consent term exceeding 25 years, where t The applicant demonstrates the approaches..."
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	PC1-11842	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 14 to read: "Restore and protect lakes... collecting and using data and information to support <u>improving</u> the management of <u>land use</u> activities <u>within</u> the lakes Freshwater Management..."
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-11843	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 16.
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-11844	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 17.
3.11.4 Implementation methods	PC1-11857	Support the provision with amendments	ADD a NEW Method to read: " <u>3.11.4.13 Decision support system</u> <u>The Waikato Regional Council working with regional stakeholders will:</u> a. <u>Develop a Decision Support System (DSS) to model the effectiveness of mitigation measures that are proposed to be put in place and implemented at a sub-catchment, property and enterprise level through any proposed Farm Environment Plan.</u>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			For the purpose of Method 3.11.4.13, 'effectiveness' means the contribution of the proposed mitigation measures (whether individually or collectively) - that are put in place and implemented at a sub-catchment, property and enterprise level - to reducing the diffuse discharge of contaminants within the sub-catchment where property and/or enterprise is located."
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-11845	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.1 to read: "Working with others <u>Waikato and Waipā River Iwi partners and Regional Stakeholders</u> . Waikato Regional Council will work with <u>regional</u> stakeholders including..."
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-11846	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.2 to read: "Certified Industry Scheme... b. Oversight, and monitoring of Farm Environment Plans: c. Information <u>provision</u> sharing; d. <u>Aggregate/Collective</u> reporting on Certified... e. <u>Process for dealing with non-compliance by the Certified Industry Scheme</u> ; f. <u>Process for dealing with non-compliance by individual members of the Certified Industry Scheme</u> ; and e.g. Consistency across the various Certified Industry Schemes."
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-11847	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to read: "Waikato Regional Council will prepare... and microbial pathogens and specify <u>the range of relevant mitigation</u> actions to reduce those risks in order to bring about reductions... develop guidance for <u>undertaking</u> risk assessments,... Waikato Regional Council will... Farm Environment Plans, starting with more <u>a standardised</u> monitoring <u>programme</u> and then <u>potentially</u> moving to <u>less frequent</u> monitoring based <u>on</u> risk assessment <u>and the outcome of previous monitoring results</u> . Waikato Regional Council will prepare an audit schedule for <u>undertaking</u> robust third party audit (independent of the farmer and Certified Farm Environment Planner) <u>and monitoring of</u> Farm Environment Plans and a <u>randomised method for the selection of Farm Environment Plans</u> ."
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	PC1-11848	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.4 to read: "Waikato Regional Council, working with others <u>stakeholders</u> , will: a. <u>Review the areas demarcated as Lakes Freshwater Management Unit when an assessment of the groundwater contribution to each Lake is determined and compared with the surface water catchment</u> . a.b. Build on the Shallow Lakes Management Plan by... b.c. Prepare and implement Lake Catchment Plans with community involvement which include : i. A vision for the lake developed in consultation with <u>relevant stakeholders (including the community)</u> ."
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-11849	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to read: "Waikato Regional Council will work with <u>relevant stakeholders</u> to develop... and where it has been shown to be required <u>developing a plan would result in achieving the 10-year water quality attribute targets more efficiently</u> . Sub-catchment planning..."
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-11850	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.6.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-11851	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 to read: "Gather information and commission... any future framework for the allocation of diffuse discharges <u>by 2026</u> including: a. Implementing processes... support the setting of property or enterprise-level diffuse discharge limits in the future ... iv. <u>Detailed evaluation of the range of options (including economic instruments) that are available to allocate rights to discharge contaminants from land use</u> ."
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-11852	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.8 to read: "...b. Use this to inform future <u>the best available information to develop</u> changes to the Waikato Regional Plan <u>by 2026</u> to manage discharges..."

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-11853	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.9 to read: "a. Continue to work... of the built environment which anticipates and addresses to <u>address the cumulative effect of urban development on water quality over the long-term.</u> "
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-11854	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.10 to read: "3.11.4.10 <u>Freshwater</u> accounting system and monitoring <u>network</u> ... Waikato Regional Council will establish... publicly available <u>freshwater</u> accounting system and monitoring <u>network</u> in each... c. Using state of the... monitoring data including biological monitoring tools... Community Index <u>and Cultural Health Index</u> to provide the basis for... d. An information <u>A freshwater accounting system that accounts for the diffuse discharges that supports the management of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens diffuse discharges at the enterprise or property scale...</u> "
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-11855	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.11 to read: "3.11.4.11 <u>Plan effectiveness</u> monitoring and evaluation of the implementation... a. Review and report <u>Report on the progress towards and achievement of the 10-year (Objective 3) and 80-year (Objective 1) water quality objectives of Chapter 3.11 targets in 2020 and 2024.</u> " AND DELETE 3.11.4.11 b.
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-11856	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.12.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-11858	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.1.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-11859	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 by adding the words: " <u>Note: Rule 3.11.5.2 shall be the subject of a detailed effectiveness review at 2020 and 2024.</u> "
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-11860	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to read: "Except as provided for... 7. The Farm Environment Plan provided <u>approved</u> under Condition 5 may..." AND ADD " <u>Note: For the purpose of Rule 3.11.5.3, any property or enterprise that is deemed by the Council to be non-compliant shall be considered subject to Rule 3.11.5.6.</u> " OR AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to be a controlled activity with the matters of control being set out in amended Schedule 2. AND AMEND to ensure the Waikato and Waipā River Iwi are notified of all applications to Waikato Regional Council for Certified Industry Schemes.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-11861	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to relist items 4 and 5 to become a and b. AND AMEND Matters of Control to read: "Waikato Regional Council... ii. The actions and timeframes for undertaking <u>implementing and putting in place</u> mitigation actions <u>identified in Farm Environment Plan</u> that <u>will</u> maintain <u>identified low levels of</u> , or reduce the diffuse... iii. The actions, timeframes and other... unless other suitable <u>and identified</u> mitigations are... vii. The timeframe and circumstance... Farm Environment Plan shall be amended..."
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-11862	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.6.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-11863	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-11864	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule A to read: "Properties with an area greater than 2 hectares... 5. All property owners must provide:... b. <u>A map of the property showing all land parcels</u> c. Legal description of the <u>individual land parcels that comprise the property or enterprise</u> as per the certificate(s) of title... 6. Properties that graze livestock must also provide an <u>additional</u> map showing:... ii. <u>Confirmation of water bodies listed in Schedule C (and provided by Waikato Regional Council in a map) for stock exclusion within...</u> "
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-11865	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to read: "A property or enterprise with a... b. The Nitrogen Reference Point shall be <u>the average nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during the reference period</u> highest annual nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during a single year (being 12 consecutive months) within the reference period (specified in clause f)... f. The reference period is an average of the five years between <u>the five financial years spanning 2011/12 to 2015/16 (as consistent with the five year rolling average in 5(a) in Schedule 1)</u> the two financial years covering 2014/2015 and 2015/2016 , except for commercial vegetable..." AND AMEND Table 1 to read: 'Animal distribution - relative productivity pastoral only' second column: "Use 'no differences between blocks' with the following exceptions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (ADD a third bullet point) <u>Where the farm has verifiable farm operational data that is capable of showing the relative use of various blocks on the farm by different classes of livestock.</u>" ADD to the third Column, the words: " <u>Where verification is possible relative difference should be allowed to be used to encourage smart land use and production systems consistent with Policy 5.</u> " Animal weights, second column, "Only use OVERSEER defaults - do not enter in weights and... (national averages). <u>Except where the farm has verifiable digital data of stock weights at the appropriate times.</u> " Third column, " <u>Accurate animal weights are difficult to obtain and prove but those operators who manage and collect verifiable weights should be able to use them.</u> " Soil description, second column, " <u>For dairy systems Use Soil Order - obtained from S-Map or where S-Map is unavailable from LRI 1:50,000 data or a soil map of the farm. For all other land uses use the best verifiable information available.</u> " ADD to the third column " <u>To ensure consistency between areas... that don't for the purposes of developing the Nitrogen Reference Point 75th percentile.</u> "
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-11866	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule C AND REPLACE with cross references to the proposed national stock exclusion regulations AND MAKE consequential amendments.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-11867	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to read: "A. Farm Environment Plan shall contain... 1.c. A list of land parcels which..."

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>i. the physical street address and ownership of each parcel of land (if different from the person responsible for the property or enterprise) and any relevant farm identifiers such as the dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference; and ...</p> <p>iii. <u>The relevant identifiers such as the rapid number, dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference.</u></p> <p>2. An assessment of the risk of diffuse discharge.. farming activities on the property <u>or enterprise</u>, and the priority of...</p> <p>a. A description of where and how...</p> <p>i. the <u>location and</u> provision of fencing and livestock...</p> <p>ii. for areas with a slope... is impracticable, the <u>location and</u> provision of alternative...</p> <p>c. A description of the critical source areas...</p> <p>i. the identification of intermittent waterways, <u>wetlands</u> , overland flow paths... to minimise losses from <u>to</u> these areas through...</p> <p>e. A description of nutrient management practices...</p> <p>i. a nutrient budget...Waikato Regional Council; <u>and</u></p> <p>ii. <u>an assessment of the assumptions used in a nutrient budget for the property and an opinion on material differences.</u></p> <p>f. A description of cultivation management...</p> <p>d. <u>Establishing and</u> maintaining appropriate buffers...</p> <p>3. A spatial risk map(s) at a scale that clearly shows:</p> <p>a. The boundaries of the property <u>or enterprise (if different)</u>; and...</p> <p>4. A <u>detailed</u> description of the following: <u>Mitigation actions, timeframes and other measures to reduce the diffuse discharges of phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens that will be undertaken in response to the risks identified in the risk assessment in 2 above (having regard to their relative priority) as well as where the mandatory time-bound actions will be undertaken, and when and to what standard they will be completed.</u></p> <p>5. A <u>detailed</u> description of the following:</p> <p>a. <u>Mitigation</u> actions, timeframes and other...</p> <p>6. A programme of works that sets out: <u>a. The timeframe for putting in place and implementing the mitigation actions identified in (4) and (5) including:</u> <u>i. Record of inspection by Waikato Regional Council staff or;</u> <u>ii. Record of inspection by Certified Industry Scheme staff; and</u> <u>iii. Record of audit by independent third party accredited auditor.</u></p> <p>7. A version control table that sets out the date of any amendment to the Farm Environment Plan and the content of the amendment to the Farm Environment Plan.</p> <p>8. <u>A declaration from the Certified Farm Environment Planner confirming the best available and most accurate information was use for the promulgation and design of mitigation actions."</u></p>
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	PC1-11868	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule 2, Assessment Criteria to read: "A. Certified Industry Scheme System The application must <u>clearly</u> demonstrate that the...</p> <p>a. the achievement ofthe water quality targets referred to...</p> <p>c. the requirements of Rules 3.11.5.3 and 3.11.5.5; <u>and</u></p> <p>d. <u>the magnitude of contaminant reductions that are required for the sub-catchment/s - where the Certified Industry Scheme operates - through the coordination of Farm Management plans managed by the Certified Industry Scheme.</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>2. Has an appropriate ownership structure, governance arrangements and management <u>(including capacity and capability to undertake the coordinated management of Farm Management Plans.</u></p> <p><u>3. Has the in-house capability to coordinate the collective mitigation measures identified in the Farm Management Plans managed by the Certified Industry Scheme and to communication with external stakeholders.</u></p> <p><u>4. Has the appropriate resources to achieve its function and responsibilities under 1(a), including monitoring, auditing and reporting.</u></p> <p><u>5. Has documented systems, processes, and...</u></p> <p>a. Competent and consistent performance in <u>preparing robust Farm Environment Plans preparation, including implementation, and auditing and monitoring.</u></p> <p>b. Effective internal monitoring of performance, <u>including procedures for the review and random sampling of Farm Environment Plans to target farming operations identified as being a higher risk to water quality, or as required by the Waikato Regional Council.</u></p> <p>c. Robust data management <u>(both spatial and temporal)...</u></p> <p>d. ...</p> <p>e. Timely and appropriate <u>detailed reporting, including (but not limited to):</u></p> <p><u>i. progress with putting in place and implementing mitigation actions from Farm Environment Plans within the Certified Industry Scheme; and</u></p> <p><u>ii. current versus modelled or expected outcomes from the Certified Industry Scheme consistent with (1)(a).</u></p> <p>f. Corrective actions will be implemented <u>where auditing reveals non-compliance with putting in place and implementing mitigation actions identified in Farm Environment Plans.</u></p> <p><u>g. Agreed process for escalating continued and deliberate inaction or non-compliance of a member of the Certified Industry Scheme to Waikato Regional Council, including (but not limited to) revocation of the member from the Certified Industry Scheme.</u></p> <p>h. Internal quality control <u>and verification.</u></p> <p>i. The responsibilities <u>and accountability</u> of all parties to the Certified Industry Scheme are clearly stated <u>and enforced...</u></p> <p>j. An accurate and up to date register of scheme membership is <u>established and maintained ...</u></p> <p>k. ...</p> <p>l. The articles of the scheme, <u>including its register of membership</u> are available for public viewing.</p> <p>B. People The application must demonstrate...</p> <p>1. Those<u>The nominated parties responsible for generating and auditing Farm Environment Plans are Certified Farm Environment Planners</u>suitably qualified and experienced.</p> <p><u>2. Auditing of Farm Environment Plans - prepared under the Certified Industry Scheme - requirements will be undertaken by the parties that are accredited auditors and independent of the Farm...</u></p> <p>c. Farm Environment Plans The application must demonstrate that Farm Environment Plans are prepared in conformance with Schedule 1." Or AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 so that farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme are a Controlled Activity subject to the assessment criteria in Schedule 2.</p>
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets	PC1-11824	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE from Table 3.11-1 the 80-year numerical targets for nitrate-nitrogen and ammoniacal nitrogen that are expressed in each sub-catchment

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments			AND CONSIDER undertaking a review of the 10-year numerical attribute targets for nitrate-nitrogen and ammoniacal nitrogen to fix errors and achieve greater consistency between sub-catchments so that the degree of reduction required is proportionate to the amount of current discharge AND RETAIN the 80-year numerical targets for E.coli and water clarity for the Waikato River main stem and sub-catchments AND RETAIN the 80-year numerical targets for Chlorophyll <i>a</i> for the Waikato River main stem only AND RETAIN the 10-year Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous targets for the Waikato River main stem AND AMEND the 80-year Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous targets to a single point at the bottom of each Freshwater Management Unit.
Additions to Glossary of Terms	PC1-11870	Support the provision with amendments	ADD a NEW definition to read: " <u>Intermittently flowing river: Intermittently flowing river means a river or stream that, in its natural state during an average year, stops flowing on at least one occasion during the year.</u> "
Definition - Enterprise	PC1-11869	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the definition of Enterprise to read: "Enterprise/s: means one or more parcels...land use is reliant upon, <u>including associated land uses</u> , and constitutes a single..."

Ngati Haua Tribal Trust

Submitter ID: 73025

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-1980	Oppose the provision	PUT ON HOLD PPC1 until such time that all and any part of the catchment implicated by the plan is included.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-1976	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 Stock Exclusion to address the implications of stock exclusion on steeper and more extensive hill country. AND AMEND by directly linking fencing of stream requirement to land use intensity including an assessment of the potential risk factors and fenced in order of priority. AND AMEND to consider alternative solutions on steep land such as water reticulation installation. AND AMEND to match land use capability rather than directly to slope. A CONSIDER undertaking an industry wide capability assessment to assess who will complete the plans. AND AMEND to show land owners and the industry how these are to be constructed and how the gains are quantified. AND AMEND to provide clarity as to how the monitoring of these plans will be undertaken and who will pay for this.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-1969	Oppose the provision	AMEND the Nitrogen Reference Point in PPC1 to provide for the long term averaging of nitrogen losses. AND AMEND to include alternative tools such as the use of the natural capital approach. AND AMEND to utilise tools such as MENUs as part of the solution toolbox as there are a number of mitigation's that are relevant to losses from farms that are not accurately captured by the OVERSEER Model. AND AMEND where Overseer is to be used as part of the creation of solutions, calculations must be used as a guide only and the focus to be on the trends that are used. AND AMEND to address the implications of stock exclusion on steeper and more extensive hill country. AND AMEND by directly linking fencing of stream requirement to land use intensity including an assessment of the potential risk factors and fenced in order of priority. AND AMEND to consider alternative solutions on steep land such as water reticulation installation. AND AMEND to match land use capability rather than directly to slope.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND CONSIDER an industry wide capability assessment to assess who will complete the plans. AND AMEND to show land owners and the industry how these are to be constructed and how the gains are quantified. AND AMEND to provide clarity as to how the monitoring of these plans will be undertaken and who will pay for this.</p>
<p>3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme</p>	<p>PC1-1970</p>	<p>Oppose the provision</p>	<p>AMEND to provide for the long term averaging of nitrogen losses. Rule 3.11.5.3 AND AMEND to include alternative tools such as the use of the natural capital approach. AND AMEND by utilising tools such as menus as part of the solution toolbox as there are a number of mitigation's that are relevant to losses from farms that are not accurately captured by Overseer. AND AMEND where OVERSEER is to be used as part of the creation of solutions, calculations must be used as a guide only and the focus to be on the trends that are used. Stock Exclusion AMEND to address the implications of stock exclusion on steeper and more extensive hill country. AND AMEND by directly linking fencing of stream requirement to land use intensity including an assessment of the potential risk factors and fenced in order of priority. AND AMEND to consider alternative solutions on steep land such as water reticulation installation. AND AMEND to match land use capability rather than directly to slope. Farm Environment Plan Undertake an industry wide capability assessment to assess who will complete the plans. AMEND to show land owners and the industry how these are to be constructed and how the gains are quantified. AND AMEND to provide clarity as to how the monitoring of these plans will be undertaken and who will pay for this.</p>
<p>3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme</p>	<p>PC1-1971</p>	<p>Oppose the provision</p>	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to provide for the long term averaging of nitrogen losses. AND AMEND to include alternative tools such as the use of the natural capital approach. AND AMEND by utilising tools such as MENUs as part of the solution toolbox as there are a number of mitigation's that are relevant to losses from farms that are not accurately captured by the OVERSEER Model. AND AMEND where Overseer is to be used as part of the creation of solutions, calculations must be used as a guide only and the focus to be on the trends that are used. AND AMEND to address the implications of stock exclusion on steeper and more extensive hill country. AND AMEND by directly linking fencing of stream requirement to land use intensity including an assessment of the potential risk factors and fenced in order of priority. AND AMEND to consider alternative solutions on steep land such as water reticulation installation. AND AMEND to match land use capability rather than directly to slope. AND CONSIDER undertaking an industry wide capability assessment to assess who will complete the plans. AND AMEND to show land owners and the industry how these are to be constructed and how the gains are quantified. AND AMEND to provide clarity as to how the monitoring of these plans will be undertaken and who will pay for this.</p>
<p>3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production</p>	<p>PC1-1972</p>	<p>Oppose the provision</p>	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to provide for the long term averaging of nitrogen losses AND AMEND to include alternative tools such as the use of the natural capital approach AND AMEND by utilising tools such as MENUs as part of the solution toolbox as there are a number of mitigation's that are relevant to losses from farms that are not accurately captured by the OVERSEER Model AND AMEND where Overseer is to be used as part of the creation of solutions, calculations must be used as a guide only and the focus to be on the trends that are used AND CONSIDER undertaking an industry wide capability assessment to assess who will complete the Farm Environment Plans</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to show land owners and industry how Farm Environment Plans are to be constructed and how the gains are quantified AND CLARIFY how the monitoring of these plans will be undertaken and who will pay for this.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13075	Oppose the provision	Rule 3.11.5.6 - CONSIDER undertaking an industry wide capability assessment to assess who will complete the plans AND AMEND to show land owners and the industry how these are to be constructed and how the gains are quantified AND AMEND to provide clarity as to how the monitoring of these plans will be undertaken and who will pay for this AND AMEND to provide a unified approach to timeframes and content of consents issued.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-1973	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to provide for the long term averaging of nitrogen losses AND AMEND to include alternative tools such as the use of the natural capital approach AND AMEND by utilising tools such as MENUs as part of the solution toolbox as there are a number of mitigation's that are relevant to losses from farms that are not accurately captured by the OVERSEER Model AND AMEND where Overseer is to be used as part of the creation of solutions, calculations must be used as a guide only and the focus to be on the trends that are used.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-1974	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to provide for the long term averaging of nitrogen losses AND AMEND to include alternative tools such as the use of the natural capital approach AND AMEND by utilising tools such as MENUs as part of the solution toolbox as there are a number of mitigation's that are relevant to losses from farms that are not accurately captured by the OVERSEER Model AND AMEND where Overseer is to be used as part of the creation of solutions, calculations must be used as a guide only and the focus to be on the trends that are used. AND AMEND to address the implications of stock exclusion on steeper and more extensive hill country AND AMEND by directly linking fencing of stream requirement to land use intensity including an assessment of the potential risk factors and fenced in order of priority AND AMEND to consider alternative solutions on steep land such as water reticulation installation AND AMEND to match land use capability rather than directly to slope AND CONSIDER undertaking an industry wide capability assessment to assess who will complete the Farm Environment Plans. AND AMEND to show land owners and the industry how Farm Environment Plans are to be constructed and how the gains are quantified AND CLARIFY how the monitoring of these plans will be undertaken and who will pay for this.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-1975	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to provide for the long term averaging of nitrogen losses. AMEND to include alternative tools such as the use of the natural capital approach. AMEND by utilising tools such as MENUs as part of the solution toolbox as there are a number of mitigation's that are relevant to losses from farms that are not accurately captured by OVERSEER. AND AMEND where Overseer is to be used as part of the creation of solutions, calculations must be used as a guide only and the focus to be on the trends that are used.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-1978	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to address the implications of stock exclusion on steeper and more extensive hill country. AND AMEND by directly linking fencing of stream requirement to land use intensity including an assessment of the potential risk factors and fenced in order of priority. AND AMEND to consider alternative solutions on steep land such as water reticulation installation. AND AMEND to match land use capability rather than directly to slope.

Ngati Te Ata

Submitter ID: 74123

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7260	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.

Nichol, Peter

Submitter ID: 71207

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-583	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN PPC1 but with amendments as outlined in entire submission.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-500	Oppose the provision	RETAIN Objective 1 provided the other points to this submission are taken account of, and scale back the objective to swimming during normal or lower flows.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-528	Oppose the provision	DELETE Objective 4 in its entirety.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-502	Oppose the provision	RETAIN Policy 1, but with methods for more research by Council and or Central Government into other non-agricultural pollutants entering waterways and more education for urban residents including washing cars on the grass not on the concrete so chemicals don't go down the drain into waterways.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-688	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 2 in its entirety.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-505	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 16 to allow conversions within this provision but with lower stocking rates along the lines of what has happened in the Lake Taupo Catchment.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-507	Oppose the provision	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to a simplified Farm Environment Plan that is not so costly.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-689	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 in its entirety.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-690	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.3 in its entirety.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-585	Oppose the provision	Rule 3.11.5.4: DELETE the requirement for a resource consent AND DELETE provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point/Schedule B.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-587	Oppose the provision	DELETE the requirement for a resource consent Rule 3.11.5.6
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-517	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B in its entirety.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-535	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule C in its entirety.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-514	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 to a simplified Farm Environment Plan that is not so costly.

Nicholas, Michael George, Raewyn Joan and Jonathon George

Submitter ID: 73891

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-3386	Oppose the provision	DELETE PPC1.
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-3387	Oppose the provision	DELETE the Objectives.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-3388	Oppose the provision	DELETE Objective 1.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-3389	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.1.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-3390	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-3378	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.3
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-3380	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.4.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-3381	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.5.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-3382	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.6.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-3383	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-3384	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-3391	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule C
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-3385	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule 1

Nicholas, Rod and Wendy

Submitter ID: 73760

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7104	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to ensure consideration of the social, cultural and economic effects is prioritised.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-7111	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 5 AND AMEND PPC1 so that research is conducted by qualified organisations AND AMEND to use approved mitigation methods.
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-7108	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to include sub-catchment specific information to monitor and measure farm management actions.

Nicholson, Chris and Vikki

Submitter ID: 72447

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-3921	Support the provision with amendments	WITHDRAW PPC1 until the provisions for the Hauraki Iwi area are amended and the Vision and Strategy review completed, and a new section 32 analysis has been undertaken which investigates the revised impact of PPC1 on society and the economy. REINSTATE Objective 6 (Withdrawn) as originally proposed. REINSTATE Policy 15 (Withdrawn).

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-3911	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the long term restoration and protection of water quality for the Waikato and Waipā Rivers in Objective 1. AND AMEND PPC1 to be holistic and include all factors influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato River and its catchments, including koi carp, point source discharges and hydro-dams. AND AMEND to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis to enable targeting of catchments with the highest contaminant discharges. AND DELETE from Table 3.11.1 the flood /high flow conditions from water quality target data. AND MAKE any other consequential changes necessary to give effect to decisions requested in this submission.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-3912	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN in Objective 2 the maintenance of long term social, economic and cultural well-being of the Waikato and Waipā catchment communities. WITHDRAW PPC1 until the north-eastern portion of the Waikato River Catchment has been amendment and a Section 32 analysis of the impact on society and economy is completed. AND AMEND the rules in PPC1 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains , through a tailored Farm Environment Plan AND AMEND to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis to enable targeting of catchments with the highest contaminant discharges. AND AMEND to develop robust indicators to measure social, economic and cultural well-being.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-3913	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 3's aim to achieve 10% of the long-term water quality targets set out in PPC1 by 2026. AND AMEND the rules in PPC1 to remove Nitrogen Reference Points. AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment. AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-3919	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN in Objective 4 the staged approach to change. AND AMEND rules in PPC1 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point and land use change restriction. AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment. AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-3920	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 5 to acknowledge primary production as a core value to reflect Mana Tangata.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12635	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1(c) as follows: "c. Progressively excluding cattle, horses, deer and pigs from rivers, streams, drains, wetlands and lakes for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs. <u>AND AMEND Policy 1 by adding the following bullet point (d): Requiring farming activities on slopes exceeding 15 degrees (where break feeding does not occur) to manage contaminant discharges to water bodies through mitigation actions that specifically target critical source areas.</u> " AND AMEND to provide clarification on how slope is measured, given the ranges of topography experienced within each paddock and adjoining watercourses.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12636	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12637	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the rules in PPC1 to reflect Policies 1 and 9.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-3923	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 1's support for managing diffuse discharges and water quality on a sub-catchment basis.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12857	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to reflect Policy 1 in adopting a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12856	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to remove Nitrogen Reference Points.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-3924	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 2's support for appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-3925	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the Policy 4 provisions allowing low intensity land uses to continue and establish AND DELETE from Policy 4 any signalling of future mitigation action requirements.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-3928	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the Policy 5 staged approach. AND AMEND PPC1 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point. AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment. AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-3930	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 to support land use change being a restricted discretionary activity for high priority water quality sub-catchments and a permitted activity for low priority sub-catchments. AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within each sub-catchment. AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains, through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-3936	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the Policy 7 approach of reducing diffuse discharges while considering land suitability. AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains, through a tailored Farm Environment Plan. AND AMEND to include provisions for Waikato Regional Council to work collaboratively with stakeholder groups to develop a sub-catchment management approach.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-3938	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 8
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-3939	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 9 managing water quality at a sub-catchment level. AND AMEND the Rules to reflect Policy 1 and Policy 9. AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains, through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-3941	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 10 consideration of regional significance of point source discharges for infrastructure and industry. AND AMEND PPC1 to be holistic and include management responses for all factors affecting water quality including Koi Carp, point sources and hydro-dams. AND AMEND to a sub-catchment management approach collaborative and fair management of resources in each sub-catchment.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-3945	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 11 Best Practicable Options AND AMEND to apply to all stakeholders through Farm Environment Plans. AND AMEND to clarify the meaning of 'significant toxic adverse effects'. AND AMEND Rules to reflect Policy 11.
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-3951	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 12's approach of considering past technology upgrades and costs associated with upgrading. AND AMEND to a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair management of resources within the region. AND AMEND PPC1 to allow consideration of past technology upgrades and costs across all sources influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato and Waipā rivers.
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-3954	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 13's consideration of the consent duration in relation to the magnitude and significance of the investment made. AND AMEND to include consideration of the magnitude and significance of the investment for all property owners and enterprises within the Waikato and Waipā Catchments.
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	PC1-3956	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 14 as proposed.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-3958	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 16's flexibility for development of Māori land. AND AMEND PPC1 to include a Rule to reflect Policy 16. AND AMEND to consider allowing similar flexibility for the development of land for all property owners and enterprises.
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-3959	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 17's support for applying policies and methods based on the Vision and Strategy. AND WITHDRAW PPC1 until the withdrawn north-eastern portion of the catchment and the Vision and Strategy have been amended.
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-3961	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.1 as proposed.
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-3962	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.2 as proposed.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-3964	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.3 AND AMEND to enable land users, who have adequate experience and capabilities, to work with an approved industry scheme, run by Waikato Regional Council, to develop their own Farm Environment Plans based upon a common template.
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	PC1-3965	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN or REINSTATE Method 3.11.4.4's approach of working with others in relation to lakes and the Whangamarino Wetland.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND RETAIN support for managing pest weeds and fish. AND REINSTATE Method 3.11.4.4 (d) to include the Whangamarino Wetland AND AMEND PPC1 to include the management of pest weeds and fish in the policies, objectives and rules in the Waikato and Waipā Catchments.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-3966	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.5's support for managing diffuse discharges and water quality on a sub-catchment level. AND AMEND PPC1 to reflect Method 3.11.4.5 in the rules.
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-3967	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.6 as proposed.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-3968	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.7's support for gathering information. AMEND PPC1 to enable the management of diffuse discharges on a sub-catchment basis.
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-3969	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.8's support for gathering information. AMEND PPC1 to enable the management of diffuse discharges on a sub-catchment basis.
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-3970	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.9.
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-3972	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.12.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-3949	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rules in section 3.11.5 to reflect Policies 1, 9 and 11 AND AMEND PPC1 to include a Rule to reflect Policy 16 AND AMEND the rules in PPC1 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-4196	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN in Rule 3.11.5.1 enabling low intensity land uses to continue and establish as Permitted Activities. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 (2) to read: "Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C <u>for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs</u> , and" AND AMEND to provide clarification on how and where to measure slope on undulating land.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4200	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.4's support for Farm Environment Plans, Certified Industry Schemes, and stock exclusion where practical. AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point. AND AMEND to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis to enable targeting of catchments with the highest contaminant discharges. AND AMEND to ensure resource consent durations of at least 15 years. AND AMEND to provide clarification around stock exclusion requirements i.e. setback buffers and where to measure setback from on undulating land. AND AMEND to clarify how long a Farm Environment Plans will be valid for.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-4222	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis to target sub-catchments discharging the highest contaminant levels. AND AMEND the activity status from non-complying to a restricted discretionary activity for high priority sub-catchments, in relation to water quality, and limit discretion to the management of the diffuse discharges of the four contaminants.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND the activity status of the rule to permitted activity for low priority sub-catchments, in relation to water quality. AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.

Noakes, Anna

Submitter ID: 73693

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7012	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 so that it addresses all sources of contaminants, including urban sources. AND AMEND to enable farmers to change to dairy farming provided suitable mitigations are in place.
Use values - Human health for recreation	PC1-9545	Oppose the provision	AMEND use value 'Human health for recreation' so that it recognises that it is not realistic to keep water bodies swimmable at all times.
3.11.3 Policies	PC1-9555	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policies to provide a carrot approach rather than a stick approach, such as removing wetlands from rateable areas, recognising infrastructure such as feed pads and standoff pads, use of appropriate pasture species, and provision of information about how different techniques can improve soil and water quality based on scientific evidence.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-9558	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to ensure the sub-catchment approach is supported, by more monitoring at the sub-catchment level, so that focus is on sub-catchments of most concern.
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-9563	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.10 Accounting system and Monitoring, so that monitoring occurs in a way that is appropriate to the local situation in terms of the particular land use and nature of the water way.
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-9566	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.11 Accounting system and Monitoring, so that monitoring occurs in a way that is appropriate to the local situation in terms of the particular land use and nature of the water way.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-9560	Not stated	AMEND PPC1 rules to provide greater clarity about where to measure setbacks in relation to cultivation or wet areas, AND AMEND rules to provide greater guidance about appropriate 'edge of field' mitigations, AND AMEND to allow summer grazing of setback areas where this is needed to reduce fire hazard risk.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9552	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B so that it is not reliant on the OVERSEER Model in its current form, AND AMEND to recognise mitigations not currently included in Overseer.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-9562	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C Stock Exclusion to provide greater clarity about where to measure setbacks in relation to cultivation or wet areas, AND AMEND to provide greater guidance about appropriate 'edge of field' mitigations, AND AMEND to allow summer grazing of setback areas where this is needed to reduce fire hazard risk.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9556	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 Farm Environment Plans so that farmers are enabled to write at least part of the Plans AND clarify the definition of certified personnel to enable this.

North Waikato Federated Farmers

Submitter ID: 73705

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-2286	Support the provision with amendments	HALT PPC1 until scientific data on the cause of water quality decline is available at a sub-catchment level and appropriate mitigations are decided AMEND PPC1 to implement an eradication programme for pest fish like koi carp.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-2283	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 3 and the staged approach over 80 years.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-2347	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 5 to DELETE item b).
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-2284	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 5 and the staged approach over 80 years.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-2297	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 10 to recognise the importance of the North Waikato flood control scheme locally, regionally and nationally.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-2348	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 16 in its entirety.
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-2349	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Policy 17 and REPLACE with the words: " <u>Eradicate pest fish from waterways prior to landowners paying mitigation costs to reduce sedimentation and microbial pathogens, and improve water clarity; all of which are undermined by the presence of koi carp in our waterways.</u> "
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-2290	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE the blanket approach to rules 3.11.5 and ADOPT the Government's policy proposals for excluding stock from waterways as set out in the Clean Water Package 2017. AND ADOPT a plan change with detailed proposals developed by sub-catchment to exclude stock from waterways.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-2353	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to provide for the establishment of an independent panel to deal with contestable points in a resource consent or Environment plan. AND MAKE any consequential amendments necessary.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-2354	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to provide for the establishment of an independent panel to deal with contestable points in a resource consent or Environment plan. AND MAKE any consequential amendments necessary.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-2355	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to provide for the establishment of an independent panel to deal with contestable points in a resource consent or Environment plan AND MAKE any consequential amendments necessary.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-2285	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE from Schedule B references to the Nitrogen Reference Point AND ADOPT an effects and science sub-catchment approach to address contaminants on each farm AND don't apply a blanket restriction of one nutrient.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-2351	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to provide for the establishment of an independent panel to deal with contestable points in a resource consent or Environment plan. AND MAKE any consequential amendments necessary.

Norton, Philip and Michael

Submitter ID: 73775

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-4540	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to provide a 3 year lead in period prior to Rule 3.11.5.7 coming into effect.

Nukuhakari Station Ltd

Submitter ID: 71905

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-8611	Oppose the provision	AMEND Objective 1 after improving the science to determine a more realistic goal, AND AMEND to provide financial assistance to work towards the adjusted goal.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-8612	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to ensure the production on hill country sheep and beef farms is not capped below optimum AND AMEND to ensure PPC1 does not affect profitability and sustainability of farming
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-8610	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to ensure the fencing and maintaining of waterways is practical, such as only requiring fencing off waterways that a tractor with a post rammer can access. For paddocks that are too steep to be fenced, requirements could ensure reticulated water and shaded areas are provided so stock do not camp in waterways AND AMEND to provide financial assistance to farmers who need it for stock exclusion. AND AMEND to ensure the production on hill country sheep and beef farms is not capped below optimum AND AMEND to ensure PPC1 does not prevent farming from being profitable and sustainable
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8614	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to ensure the production on hill country sheep and beef farms is not capped below optimum AND AMEND to ensure PPC1 does not affect profitability and sustainability of farming

NZ Forest Managers Ltd

Submitter ID: 73443

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-6001	Not stated	REMOVE grandparenting of nitrogen approach from PPC1.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-6003	Oppose the provision	REMOVE grandparenting of nitrogen approach from PPC1.
5.1.5 Conditions for Permitted Activity Rule 5.1.4.11 and Standards and Terms for Controlled Activity Rules	PC1-6005	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Part B: 5.1.5 Conditions for Permitted Activity Rule 5.1.4.11 and Standards and Terms for Controlled Activity Rules to reduce the notification period from at least 20 working days' to 'at least 10 working days'. AND AMEND Part B: 5.1.5 Conditions for Permitted Activity Rule 5.1.4.11 and Standards and Terms for Controlled Activity Rules so that the harvest plan provision is removed from the notification requirement, or amended to be provided 'on request from Council'.

NZ Transport Agency

Submitter ID: 73542

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4836	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 15 (withdrawn area).
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-4829	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 as follows: "Manage and require reductions in sub-catchment-wide discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens <u>from farming activities</u> , by..."
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-4831	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 10 as follows: "When deciding resource consent application for point source discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to water or onto or into land, provide for the: <u>aa) Safe and efficient functioning of the existing and planned state highway network</u> ;..."
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-4833	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 11.
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	PC1-4834	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 14.
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	PC1-4837	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.4 as follows: "...prepare and implement Lake Catchment Plans with community <u>and stakeholder</u> involvement..."
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-4838	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule A to clarify who is responsible for registration of properties. AND AMEND Schedule A to define what is meant by 'urban properties'.

O.M and P.R Houchen Ltd

Submitter ID: 71655

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-7821	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so it includes provisions to discourage water from draining into the hills which will slow the water down in the swamps and filter out the nutrients and in combination with a troughing system should control the problem. AND AMEND PPC1 so planting of deciduous trees is encouraged as grass can grow down to the tree roots with troughs being places close to the shade on firm dry land.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12638	Oppose the provision	Policy 1 - AMEND the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions of PPC1 so they are flexible for hill country.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-7832	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so it includes provisions to discourage water from draining into the hills which will slow the water down in the swamps and filter out the nutrients and in combination with a troughing system should control the problem. AND AMEND PPC1 so planting of deciduous trees is encouraged as grass can grow down to the tree roots with troughs being places close to the shade on firm dry land.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12858	Oppose the provision	AMEND the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions of PPC1 so they are flexible for hill country.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7834	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so it includes provisions to discourage water from draining into the hills which will slow the water down in the swamps and filter out the nutrients and in combination with a troughing system should control the problem. AND AMEND PPC1 so planting of deciduous trees is encouraged as grass can grow down to the tree roots with troughs being places close to the shade on firm dry land. The surrounds of the troughs should be joined together with gateways and crossings to comply with health and safety and sediment run off. AND AMEND the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions of PPC1 so they are flexible for hill country.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-7833	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so it includes provisions to discourage water from draining into the hills which will slow the water down in the swamps and filter out the nutrients and in combination with a troughing system should control the problem. AND AMEND PPC1 so planting of deciduous trees is encouraged as grass can grow down to the tree roots with troughs being places close to the shade on firm dry land. The surrounds of the troughs should be joined together with gateways and crossings to comply with health and safety and sediment run off. AND AMEND the Nitrogen Reference Point provisions of PPC1 so they are flexible for hill country.

O'Dwyer, Noel

Submitter ID: 71206

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7612	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 and begin the process again.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-11288	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 and begin the process again.

O'Kane, Clare

Submitter ID: 74110

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7303	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to ensure urban contaminates are assessed as rigourously as those from agriculture. AND AMEND PPC1 to clarify ownership versus leasee responsibilities under PPC1.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-11237	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to clarify how stock numbers are going to be quantified AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to clarify what waterways will need fencing.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-11240	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to clarify what waterways require fencing AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to clarify the relationship between Farm Environment Plans and the Nitrogen Reference Point.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-11241	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 clarify what waterways will require fencing. AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to provide greater clarity as to when a resource consent will be required.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-11242	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to provide clarity as to what waterways will require fencing.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-11243	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to clarify when resource consent will be required to undertake land use change.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-11245	Oppose the provision	No specific relief sought for Schedule 1.

O'Leary, Leslie John

Submitter ID: 73114

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4670	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4664	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u></p> <p><u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u></p> <p><u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u></p> <p><u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u></p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4665	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read: <u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u></p> <p><u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u></p> <p><u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u></p> <p><u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u></p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-4666	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND PPC1 so that land users are able to modify their production systems within present general land uses as a permitted activity, with the proviso that nitrogen discharge does not exceed 15kgN/ha across the production unit as a whole, and that vegetable production is exempt from the general nutrient discharge restrictions.]</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4667	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule B as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND Schedule B to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule B. AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought. AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule B match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule B relates.]</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-4668	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule C as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND Schedule C to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule C AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule C match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule C relates AND REMOVE requirements for fencing off water bodies AND AMEND to adopt the Government's Clean Water Package 2017 stock exclusion standards as an interim measure AND DEVELOP more detailed proposals at a sub-catchment level later, through a freshwater management unit based assessment, and implemented then through a sub-catchment based plan change AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1.]
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4669	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that is within Council's powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule 1 AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule 1 match the policies, methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule 1 relates.]

Oatway, Hugh Robert

Submitter ID: 72758

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-6544	Oppose the provision	DELETE PPC1 until the data around which contaminants are causing water quality decline is available for each sub-catchment. PUT PPC1 ON HOLD or WITHDRAW the plan in its entirety until the withdrawn area is re-inserted and re-notify.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-6529	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-6523	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 16.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-6524	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rules 3.11.5.1 and 3.11.5.2 to become one rule. AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.1(5) OR AMEND to reflect a sustainable rate for an individual property. AND DELETE standards that hold land uses to historic discharges levels or stocking rates. AND DELETE Rules 3.11.5.2(4)(c) and (d). AND REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point and the use of the OVERSEER Model from PPC1 in its entirety. AND AMEND PPC1 so it is science-based, to determine issues in each sub-catchment. AND ADOPT Farm Environment Plans to determine what is best for each farm. AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-6548	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to ensure that landowners are enabled to produce Farm Environment Plans with guidance and support from Waikato Regional Council.

Oceanview Farms Limited (Submitter 1)

Submitter ID: 74131

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7495	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to provide a support package to maintain the viability of farming activities (e.g., rates review, compensation for loss of income and land value) AND AMEND PPC1 so resource consent terms are the same for urban and rural activities AND AMEND PPC1 to require point and non-point discharges from urban land use to be addressed within the same regulatory framework and timeframes as rural activities AND ENSURE urban intensification and greenfield development that degrades water quality in the Waikato catchment is avoided.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-7493	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to focus on new large scale land conversions where contaminants cannot be mitigated.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7478	Oppose the provision	REMOVE from PPC1 the use of the OVERSEER Model as the primary model for deriving a nitrogen loss number from a farming activity OR, if retained then, AMEND to extend the Nitrogen Reference period to a five year period with the Nitrogen Reference Point being the highest annual nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during a single year (12 consecutive months) within that reference period AND AMEND PPC1 so the 10 year plan relies only on good management practice to reduce contaminants entering waterways AND CONSIDER undertaking research and analysis over the next 10 years on approaches to contaminant management for all activities in the catchment, urban and rural.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-7481	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND the definition of waterbody in Schedule C to exclude artificial watercourses, including farm drainage canals.
Definition - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7480	Oppose the provision	REMOVE from PPC1 the use of the OVERSEER Model as the primary model for deriving a nitrogen loss number from a farming activity AND AMEND PPC1 so the 10 year plan relies only on good management practice to reduce contaminants entering waterways AND CONSIDER undertaking research and analysis over the next 10 years on approaches to contaminant management for all activities in the catchment, urban and rural.

Oceanview Farms Limited (Submitter 2)

Submitter ID: 74132

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7525	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to provide a support package to maintain the viability of farming activities (e.g., rates review, compensation for loss of income and land value) AND AMEND PPC1 so resource consent terms are the same for urban and rural activities

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND PPC1 to require point and non-point discharges from urban land use to be addressed within the same regulatory framework and timeframes as rural activities AND ENSURE urban intensification and greenfield development that degrades water quality in the Waikato catchment is avoided.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-7524	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to focus on new large scale land conversions where contaminants cannot be mitigated.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7521	Oppose the provision	REMOVE from PPC1 the use of the OVERSEER Model as the primary model for deriving a nitrogen loss number from a farming activity OR, if retained then, AMEND to extend the Nitrogen Reference period to a five year period with the Nitrogen Reference Point being the highest annual nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during a single year (12 consecutive months) within that reference period AND AMEND PPC1 so the 10 year plan relies only on good management practice to reduce contaminants entering waterways AND CONSIDER undertaking research and analysis over the next 10 years on approaches to contaminant management for all activities in the catchment, urban and rural.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-7523	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND the definition of waterbody in Schedule C to exclude artificial watercourses, including farm drainage canals.
Definition - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7522	Oppose the provision	REMOVE from PPC1 the use of the OVERSEER Model as the primary model for deriving a nitrogen loss number from a farming activity AND AMEND PPC1 so the 10 year plan relies only on good management practice to reduce contaminants entering waterways AND CONSIDER undertaking research and analysis over the next 10 years on approaches to contaminant management for all activities in the catchment, urban and rural.

Oceanview Farms Limited (Submitter 3)

Submitter ID: 74134

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7532	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to provide a support package to maintain the viability of farming activities (e.g., rates review, compensation for loss of income and land value) AND AMEND PPC1 so resource consent terms are the same for urban and rural activities AND AMEND PPC1 to require point and non-point discharges from urban land use to be addressed within the same regulatory framework and timeframes as rural activities AND ENSURE urban intensification and greenfield development that degrades water quality in the Waikato catchment is avoided.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-7531	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to focus on new large scale land conversions where contaminants cannot be mitigated.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7527	Oppose the provision	REMOVE from PPC1 the use of the OVERSEER Model as the primary model for deriving a nitrogen loss number from a farming activity OR, if retained then, AMEND to extend the Nitrogen Reference period to a five year period with the Nitrogen Reference Point being the highest annual nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during a single year (12 consecutive months) within that reference period AND AMEND PPC1 so the 10 year plan relies only on good management practice to reduce contaminants entering waterways AND CONSIDER undertaking research and analysis over the next 10 years on approaches to contaminant management for all activities in the catchment, urban and rural.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-7529	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND the definition of waterbody in Schedule C to exclude artificial watercourses, including farm drainage canals.
Definition - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7528	Oppose the provision	REMOVE from PPC1 the use of the OVERSEER Model as the primary model for deriving a nitrogen loss number from a farming activity AND AMEND PPC1 so the 10 year plan relies only on good management practice to reduce contaminants entering waterways AND CONSIDER undertaking research and analysis over the next 10 years on approaches to contaminant management for all activities in the catchment, urban and rural.

Oceanview Farms Limited (Submitter 4)

Submitter ID: 74135

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7537	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to provide a support package to maintain the viability of farming activities (e.g., rates review, compensation for loss of income and land value) AND AMEND PPC1 so resource consent terms are the same for urban and rural activities AND AMEND PPC1 to require point and non-point discharges from urban land use to be addressed within the same regulatory framework and timeframes as rural activities AND ENSURE urban intensification and greenfield development that degrades water quality in the Waikato catchment is avoided.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-7536	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to focus on new large scale land conversions where contaminants cannot be mitigated.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7534	Oppose the provision	REMOVE from PPC1 the use of the OVERSEER Model as the primary model for deriving a nitrogen loss number from a farming activity OR, if retained then, AMEND to extend the Nitrogen Reference period to a five year period with the Nitrogen Reference Point being the highest annual nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during a single year (12 consecutive months) within that reference period AND AMEND PPC1 so the 10 year plan relies only on good management practice to reduce contaminants entering waterways

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND CONSIDER undertaking research and analysis over the next 10 years on approaches to contaminant management for all activities in the catchment, urban and rural.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-7535	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND the definition of waterbody in Schedule C to exclude artificial watercourses, including farm drainage canals.
Definition - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7533	Oppose the provision	REMOVE from PPC1 the use of the OVERSEER Model as the primary model for deriving a nitrogen loss number from a farming activity AND AMEND PPC1 so the 10 year plan relies only on good management practice to reduce contaminants entering waterways AND CONSIDER undertaking research and analysis over the next 10 years on approaches to contaminant management for all activities in the catchment, urban and rural.

Oceanview Farms Limited (Submitter 5)

Submitter ID: 74200

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7561	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to provide a support package to maintain the viability of farming activities (e.g., rates review, compensation for loss of income and land value) AND AMEND PPC1 so resource consent terms are the same for urban and rural activities AND AMEND PPC1 to require point and non-point discharges from urban land use to be addressed within the same regulatory framework and timeframes as rural activities AND ENSURE urban intensification and greenfield development that degrades water quality in the Waikato catchment is avoided.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-7560	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to focus on new large scale land conversions where contaminants cannot be mitigated.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7558	Oppose the provision	REMOVE from PPC1 the use of the OVERSEER Model as the primary model for deriving a nitrogen loss number from a farming activity OR, if retained then AMEND to extend the Nitrogen Reference period to a five year period with the Nitrogen Reference Point being the highest annual nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during a single year (12 consecutive months) within that reference period AND AMEND PPC1 so the 10 year plan relies only on good management practice to reduce contaminants entering waterways AND CONSIDER undertaking research and analysis over the next 10 years on approaches to contaminant management for all activities in the catchment, urban and rural.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-7559	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND the definition of waterbody in Schedule C to exclude artificial watercourses, including farm drainage canals.
Definition - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7557	Oppose the provision	REMOVE from PPC1 the use of the OVERSEER Model as the primary model for deriving a nitrogen loss number from a farming activity AND AMEND PPC1 so the 10 year plan relies only on good management practice to reduce contaminants entering waterways

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND CONSIDER undertaking research and analysis over the next 10 years on approaches to contaminant management for all activities in the catchment, urban and rural.

Oceanview Farms Limited (Submitter 6)

Submitter ID: 74201

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7549	Oppose the provision	AND AMEND PPC1 to provide a support package to maintain the viability of farming activities (e.g., rates review, compensation for loss of income and land value) AND AMEND PPC1 so resource consent terms are the same for urban and rural activities AND AMEND PPC1 to require point and non-point discharges from urban land use to be addressed within the same regulatory framework and timeframes as rural activities AND ENSURE urban intensification and greenfield development that degrades water quality in the Waikato catchment is avoided.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-7548	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to focus on new large scale land conversions where contaminants cannot be mitigated.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7543	Oppose the provision	REMOVE from PPC1 the use of the OVERSEER Model as the primary model for deriving a nitrogen loss number from a farming activity OR, if retained then AMEND to extend the Nitrogen Reference period to a five year period with the Nitrogen Reference Point being the highest annual nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during a single year (12 consecutive months) within that reference period AND AMEND PPC1 so the 10 year plan relies only on good management practice to reduce contaminants entering waterways AND CONSIDER undertaking research and analysis over the next 10 years on approaches to contaminant management for all activities in the catchment, urban and rural.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-7546	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND the definition of waterbody in Schedule C to exclude artificial watercourses, including farm drainage canals.
Definition - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7542	Oppose the provision	REMOVE from PPC1 the use of the OVERSEER Model as the primary model for deriving a nitrogen loss number from a farming activity AND AMEND PPC1 so the 10 year plan relies only on good management practice to reduce contaminants entering waterways AND CONSIDER undertaking research and analysis over the next 10 years on approaches to contaminant management for all activities in the catchment, urban and rural.

Oceanview Farms Limited (Submitter 7)

Submitter ID: 74202

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7555	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to provide a support package to maintain the viability of farming activities (e.g., rates review, compensation for loss of income and land value). AND AMEND PPC1 so resource consent terms are the same for urban and rural activities. AND AMEND PPC1 to require point and non-point discharges from urban land use to be addressed within the same regulatory framework and timeframes as rural activities. AND ENSURE urban intensification and greenfield development that degrades water quality in the Waikato catchment is avoided.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-7554	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to focus on new large scale land conversions where contaminants cannot be mitigated.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7552	Oppose the provision	REMOVE from PPC1 the use of the OVERSEER Model as the primary model for deriving a nitrogen loss number from a farming activity OR, if retained then AMEND to extend the Nitrogen Reference period to a five year period with the Nitrogen Reference Point being the highest annual nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during a single year (12 consecutive months) within that reference period AND AMEND PPC1 so the 10 year plan relies only on good management practice to reduce contaminants entering waterways AND CONSIDER undertaking research and analysis over the next 10 years on approaches to contaminant management for all activities in the catchment, urban and rural.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-7553	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND the definition of waterbody in Schedule C to exclude artificial watercourses, including farm drainage canals.
Definition - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7551	Oppose the provision	REMOVE from PPC1 the use of the OVERSEER Model as the primary model for deriving a nitrogen loss number from a farming activity AND AMEND PPC1 so the 10 year plan relies only on good management practice to reduce contaminants entering waterways AND CONSIDER undertaking research and analysis over the next 10 years on approaches to contaminant management for all activities in the catchment, urban and rural.

Oil Companies

Submitter ID: 73716

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11 Waikato and Waipa River Catchments	PC1-2586	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND 3.11 to ensure that the policy framework (particularly policies 10-13) is targeted only to the rural environment/farming activities. Several options are presented: Option A: RETAIN Policies 3.11.3.10 to 3.11.3.13 without modification AND AMEND the Introduction to Chapter 3.11 Area covered by Chapter 3.11/Nga Riu o nga Awa o Waikato me Waipā to read: "This

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>Chapter 3.11 applies to the... This Chapter is additional to all other parts of the Plan. Where there are any inconsistencies, Chapter 3.11 prevails. This Chapter only applies to discharges from pastoral land.</p> <p>Option B: RETAIN Policies 3.11.3.10 to 3.11.3.13 without modification and include an introduction/advice note at the beginning of the Policies section (3.11.3) to read: "3.11.3 Policies/Nga Kaupapa Here. <u>The following policies apply to applications involving discharges from pastoral farm land only.</u>"</p> <p>Option C: AMEND Policies 3.11.3.10 to 3.11.3.13 to ensure that they only apply to discharges from pastoral farm land to read:</p> <p>"Policy 10 Provide for point source discharges of regional significance... When deciding resource consent... microbial pathogens to water or onto or into land <u>from pastoral farm land</u>, provide for the...</p> <p>Policy 11 Applications to Best Practicable Option and Mitigation....Require any person undertaking point source discharge....Waikato and Waipā River catchments <u>from pastoral farm land</u> to adopt the Best Practicable...</p> <p>Policy 12 Additional considerations for point source discharges <u>from pastoral farm land</u> in relation to water quality targets...</p> <p>Policy 13 Point source consent duration..."</p>
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-2593	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 10 to ensure that the policy framework (particularly policies 10-13) is applied to targeted only to the rural environment/farming activities.</p> <p>Several options are presented: Option A: RETAIN Policies 3.11.3.10 to 3.11.3.13 without modification AND AMEND the Introduction to Chapter 3.11 Area covered by Chapter 3.11/Nga Riu o nga Awa o Waikato me Waipā to read: "This Chapter 3.11 applies to the... This Chapter is additional to all other parts of the Plan. Where there are any inconsistencies, Chapter 3.11 prevails.<u>This Chapter only applies to discharges from pastoral land.</u>"</p> <p>Option B: RETAIN Policies 3.11.3.10 to 3.11.3.13 without modification and include an introduction/advice note at the beginning of the Policies section (3.11.3) to read: "3.11.3 Policies/Nga Kaupapa Here. <u>The following policies apply to applications involving discharges from pastoral farm land only.</u>"</p> <p>Option C: AMEND Policies 3.11.3.10 to 3.11.3.13 to ensure that they only apply to discharges from pastoral farm land to read:</p> <p>"Policy 10 Provide for point source discharges of regional significance... When deciding resource consent... microbial pathogens to water or onto or into land <u>from pastoral farm land</u>, provide for the...</p> <p>Policy 11 Applications to Best Practicable Option and Mitigation....Require any person undertaking point source discharge....Waikato and Waipā River catchments <u>from pastoral farm land</u> to adopt the Best Practicable...</p> <p>Policy 12 Additional considerations for point source discharges <u>from pastoral farm land</u> in relation to water quality targets...</p> <p>Policy 13 Point source consent duration..."</p>
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-2594	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 11 to ensure that the policy framework (particularly policies 10-13) is applied to targeted only to the rural environment/farming activities.</p> <p>Several options are presented: Option A: RETAIN Policies 3.11.3.10 to 3.11.3.13 without modification AND AMEND the Introduction to Chapter 3.11 Area covered by Chapter 3.11/Nga Riu o nga Awa o Waikato me Waipā to read: "This Chapter 3.11 applies to the... This Chapter is additional to all other parts of the Plan. Where there are any inconsistencies, Chapter 3.11 prevails.<u>This Chapter only applies to discharges from pastoral land.</u>"</p> <p>Option B: RETAIN Policies 3.11.3.10 to 3.11.3.13 without modification and include an introduction/advice note at the beginning of the Policies section (3.11.3) to read: "3.11.3 Policies/Nga Kaupapa Here. <u>The following policies apply to applications involving discharges from pastoral farm land only.</u>"</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>Option C: AMEND Policies 3.11.3.10 to 3.11.3.13 to ensure that they only apply to discharges from pastoral farm land to read:</p> <p>"Policy 10 Provide for point source discharges of regional significance... When deciding resource consent... microbial pathogens to water or onto or into land <u>from pastoral farm land</u>, provide for the...</p> <p>Policy 11 Applications to Best Practicable Option and Mitigation....Require any person undertaking point source discharge....Waikato and Waipā River catchments <u>from pastoral farm land</u> to adopt the Best Practicable...</p> <p>Policy 12 Additional considerations for point source discharges <u>from pastoral farm land</u> in relation to water quality targets...</p> <p>Policy 13 Point source consent duration..."</p>
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-2596	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 12 to ensure that the policy framework (particularly policies 10-13) is applied to target only to the rural environment/farming activities.</p> <p>Several options are presented: Option A: RETAIN Policies 3.11.3.10 to 3.11.3.13 without modification AND AMEND the Introduction to Chapter 3.11 Area covered by Chapter 3.11/Nga Riu o nga Awa o Waikato me Waipā to read: "This Chapter 3.11 applies to the... This Chapter is additional to all other parts of the Plan. Where there are any inconsistencies, Chapter 3.11 prevails. This Chapter only applies to discharges from pastoral land."</p> <p>Option B: RETAIN Policies 3.11.3.10 to 3.11.3.13 without modification and include an introduction/advice note at the beginning of the Policies section (3.11.3) to read: "3.11.3 Policies/Nga Kaupapa Here. <u>The following policies apply to applications involving discharges from pastoral farm land only.</u>"</p> <p>Option C: AMEND Policies 3.11.3.10 to 3.11.3.13 to ensure that they only apply to discharges from pastoral farm land to read:</p> <p>"Policy 10 Provide for point source discharges of regional significance... When deciding resource consent... microbial pathogens to water or onto or into land <u>from pastoral farm land</u>, provide for the...</p> <p>Policy 11 Applications to Best Practicable Option and Mitigation....Require any person undertaking point source discharge....Waikato and Waipā River catchments <u>from pastoral farm land</u> to adopt the Best Practicable...</p> <p>Policy 12 Additional considerations for point source discharges <u>from pastoral farm land</u> in relation to water quality targets...</p> <p>Policy 13 Point source consent duration..."</p>
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-2595	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 13 to ensure that the policy framework (particularly policies 10-13) is applied to target only to the rural environment/farming activities.</p> <p>Several options are presented: Option A: RETAIN Policies 3.11.3.10 to 3.11.3.13 without modification AND AMEND the Introduction to Chapter 3.11 Area covered by Chapter 3.11/Nga Riu o nga Awa o Waikato me Waipā to read: "This Chapter 3.11 applies to the... This Chapter is additional to all other parts of the Plan. Where there are any inconsistencies, Chapter 3.11 prevails. This Chapter only applies to discharges from pastoral land."</p> <p>Option B: RETAIN Policies 3.11.3.10 to 3.11.3.13 without modification and include an introduction/advice note at the beginning of the Policies section (3.11.3) to read: "3.11.3 Policies/Nga Kaupapa Here. <u>The following policies apply to applications involving discharges from pastoral farm land only.</u>"</p> <p>Option C: AMEND Policies 3.11.3.10 to 3.11.3.13 to ensure that they only apply to discharges from pastoral farm land to read:</p> <p>"Policy 10 Provide for point source discharges of regional significance... When deciding resource consent... microbial pathogens to water or onto or into land <u>from pastoral farm land</u>, provide for the...</p> <p>Policy 11 Applications to Best Practicable Option and Mitigation....Require any person undertaking point source discharge....Waikato and Waipā River catchments <u>from pastoral farm land</u> to adopt the Best Practicable...</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			Policy 12 Additional considerations for point source discharges <u>from pastoral farm land</u> in relation to water quality targets... Policy 13 Point source consent duration..."
3.11.4 Implementation methods	PC1-2973	Support the provision	RETAIN Rules 3.11.5.1 - 3.11.5.7 without any modification

Oji Fibre Solutions (NZ) Limited

Submitter ID: 73725

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8935	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND PPC1 by identifying specific areas where there are discharges to land that could result in community drinking water supplies becoming unsafe for human consumption following existing treatment.</p> <p>AND ADD a rule for all land uses, irrespective of size, so that resource consent is required for all discharges for the areas where there are discharges to land in circumstances that could result in community drinking water supplies becoming unsafe for human consumption following existing treatment.</p> <p>AND AMEND in PPC1 the matters of control for activities that are Restricted Discretionary, Discretionary or Non-Complying to allow the Council to provide, as a matter of control for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Discharge consents to be declined where they are likely to result in the community drinking water becoming unsafe for human consumption following existing treatment. • Conditions to be placed on consents that require notification of drinking water suppliers if significant unintended events occur that may adversely affect sources of human drinking water. <p>AND AMEND PPC1 controlled activities to allow the council to provide, as a matter of control for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conditions to be placed on consents that require notification of drinking water suppliers if significant unintended events occur that may adversely affect sources of human drinking water. <p>AND UNDERTAKE an evaluation of PPC1 so that it complies with Section 32 of the RMA</p> <p>AND RENOTIFY PPC1 to include all catchment land as originally notified [including the withdrawn north eastern portion of the catchment].</p> <p>AND AMEND so that diffuse discharge sources adopt Best Practicable Option through consents conditions or the plan as an interim approach.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that all diffuse sources are incentivise to identify and adopt best management practices consistent with the Objectives of improvement of water quality over time.</p> <p>AND AMEND to recognise that for diffuse sources low capital cost options can be implemented sooner than higher cost options.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that non-point sources discharges are managed using Best Practicable Option</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND so that there is some flexibility for landowners to choose the approach or action to mitigate adverse effects of land use change. AND AMEND so that consent are required to change land use as a restricted discretionary activity land use change and will be granted for application where Best Practicable Option is applied AND AMEND so the OVERSEER Model is used to help farmers fine tune options to reduce leaching (not allocation). AND AMEND so that Certified Industry Schemes [Third party schemes] apply for a consent to operate as a consented industry scheme.</p> <p>IF allocation is considered appropriate, AMEND so that allocation is based on a consistent foundation such as LUC (Land Use Capability) where land is treated like for like.</p>
Co-management of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	PC1-6165	Oppose the provision	AMEND the Co-management of the Waikato and Waipā Rivers section in PPC1 to give effect to the alternative approach proposed in the submission.
Collaborative approach	PC1-6178	Oppose the provision	AMEND the Collaborative Approach section to record that only some stakeholders were represented and that there was no consensus from the Collaborative Stakeholder Group in relation to a number of issues. AND AMEND by recording that involvement on the Collaborative Stakeholder Group was by invitation only, issued by the Waikato Regional Council.
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-6196	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy section of PPC1 by altering any statements referring to Rule 3.11.5.7 so that this section is consistent with the submissions proposed modification of the land use change rule AND AMEND the explanation in the Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy section to give effect to the alternative approach proposed in the submission. AND DELETE the second and third sentences on page 16 in the Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy section.
Use values - Primary production	PC1-6314	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Use values - Primary Production to ensure the use of consistent language that avoids any interference that there is a prescribed hierarchy as between competing uses and the implication that one could be prioritised over the other.
Use values - Commercial, municipal and industrial use	PC1-6316	Support the provision with amendments	ADD the following statement to the left hand column of Use values - Commercial, municipal and industrial use to read: " <u>These industries contribute to the economic, social and cultural well-being of people and communities and are the major component of wealth creation within the region. These industries and associated primary production also support other industries and communities within the rural and urban settings.</u> "
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-6364	Support the provision	<p>ADD a NEW Objective as follows:</p> <p><u>"The management of discharges onto or into land or directly into water and land use activities affecting groundwater and surface water quality in a manner that:</u></p> <p><u>a) Safeguards the life supporting capacity of water and recognises and provides for the restoration and protection of the 80 year water quality attribute goals- in Table 3-11.1, through the adoption of the best practicable option;</u></p> <p><u>b) For discharges onto or into land, avoids, remedies or mitigates adverse effects on surface water of groundwater.</u></p> <p><u>c) Recognises that discharges contribute to social and economic well-being and in some cases significant investment relies on those discharges, including rural-based activities such as agriculture, perishable food processing and industry;</u></p> <p><u>d) Recognises that new regionally significant industrial discharges contribute to social and economic well-being and may be appropriate where such activities increase the net efficiency of resource use."</u></p> <p>AND OR AMEND the Objectives to reflect numerical levels and targets which give effect to the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2014.</p> <p>AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 and the Objective of PPC1 to ensure consistency with the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2014.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-6322	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 to read: "By 2096, discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to land and water result in achievement of the restoration and protection of the 80 year water quality attribute targets-goals- <u>in Table 3-11.1. By 2066 discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to land and water result in achievement of 30 percent of the restoration and protection of the 80 year water quality attribute goals in Table 3-11.1.</u> " AND AMEND Objective 1 to incorporate the concept of the three well-beings [social economic and cultural well-being].
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-6366	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Objective 2 and incorporate the concept of the three well-beings [social economic and cultural well-being] into Objective 1.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-6370	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 to be consistent with the alternative approach in the submission [to regulate land use on the basis of the Best Practicable Option and work toward allocation on a land use suitability approach] [overview of the alternative approach in Table 2 of submission] AND OR AMEND to read: "Actions put in place immediately and implemented by 2026 to reduce <u>non-point source</u> discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens, are sufficient to achieve <u>Objective 1.</u> [as redrafted] ten percent of the required change between current water quality and the 80 year water quality towards the long term water quality improvements is indicated by the short term water quality attribute [^] targets [^] in Table 3-11-1."
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-6389	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 to read: "...a. considering the values and uses when taking actions to achieve the attribute <u>short term goals</u> targets for the Waikato and Waipā Rivers in Table 3-11.1; and b. recognising that further contaminant reductions will be required <u>during the life of the plan and by subsequent regional plans</u> and signalling anticipated future management approaches that will be needed to meet Objective 1." OR AMEND to ensure that Objective 4 is consistent with the alternative approach in the submission to regulate land use on the basis of the Best Practicable Option and work toward allocation on a land use suitability approach [An overview of the alternative approach can be found in Table 2 of submission].
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-6391	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE Objective 5 Clause b).
Principal Reasons for Adopting Objectives 1-6	PC1-6392	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Principal Reasons for Adopting Objectives 1-6. IF that relief is not accepted, AMEND to reframe the explanation with respect to the policies and methods, without confusing, repeating or extending the issues expressed in the policies and methods.
Reasons for adopting Objective 3	PC1-12313	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE from the Reasons for Adopting Objective 3: " Point source discharges are currently managed through existing resource consents, and further action required to improve the quality of these discharges will occur on a case by case basis at the time of consent renewal, guided by the targets and limits set in Objective 1. "
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-6395	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to read: "Manage and require <u>Achieve</u> reductions in sub-catchment-wide <u>diffuse</u> discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens <u>from farming activities</u> , by: a. Enabling activities with a low level of contaminant discharge to water bodies provided those discharges do not increase; <u>Requiring farming activities with a low level of contaminant discharge to water bodies to progressively exclude livestock (not including sheep) from rivers, streams, drains, wetlands and lakes</u> and b. <u>Requiring farming activities with moderate to high levels of contaminant discharge to water bodies to adopt the Best Practicable Options to reduce or mitigate their discharges;</u> and c. Progressively excluding cattle, horses, deer and pigs from rivers, streams, drains, wetlands and lakes. "

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			OR AMEND to redraft the policy to reflect the alternative approach proposed in the submission to regulate land use on the basis of the Best Practicable Option and work toward allocation on a land use suitability approach [overview of the alternative approach in Table 2 of submission].
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12859	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 by redrafting to reflect the alternative approach proposed in this submission [overview of the alternative approach in Table 2 of submission], including by deleting reference to the requirement for a Nitrogen Reference Point and incorporating a reference to the requirement for new farming activities to adopt the Best Practicable Options. IF this relief is not accepted then AMEND to as a minimum achievement of diffuse discharges from farming activities and commercial vegetation through the adoption of Best Practicable Options in accordance with Policy 3 d) [as redrafted the submission].
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-6397	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 by replacing " management and require reductions " of diffuse discharges with " <u>achieve reductions</u> ".
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-6400	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE Policy 3 subject to any necessary amendments to give effect to the alternative approach proposed in the submission [to regulate land use on the basis of the Best Practicable Option and work toward allocation on a land use suitability approach] [overview of the alternative approach in Table 2 of submission].
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-6401	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 4 to give effect to the reasons for the submission and so that it is consistent with the alternative approach proposed in the submission [to regulate land use on the basis of the Best Practicable Option and work toward allocation on a land use suitability approach] [An overview of the alternative approach can be found in Table 2 of the submission]. AND AMEND the policy to enable low leaching activities and new low leaching activities such as forestry, while ensuring that existing farming activities adopt some Best Practicable Options, such as fencing stock from waterways. AND AMEND the heading to include the word 'diffuse' consistent with the policy wording/focus.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-6403	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 5 to recognise the transition to the alternative approach proposed in the submission [to regulate land use on the basis of the Best Practicable Option and work toward allocation on a land use suitability approach]. This is to be implemented during the life of PPC1.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-6404	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6. AND AMEND Policy 2 to incorporate a requirement for new farming activities to adopt Best Practicable Options from the outset.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-6423	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 by redrafting it as a Method, with amendments to clarify that future allocation will not be grandparented or based on existing use OR ADD a new policy/method drafted to adopt the alternative approach proposed in the submission [to regulate land use on the basis of the Best Practicable Option and work toward allocation on a land use suitability approach] and to provide the basis for collection of information and further research.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-6424	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 8 so that it is consistent with the alternative approach proposed in the submission.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-6425	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 9 AND AMEND Policy 9 by clarifying the basis and timeframes for implementing cost effective mitigation strategies. AND AMEND by providing reference to the Best Practicable Options. AND DELETE Policy 9 Clause d).

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			IF the proposed amendments are not accepted then AMEND Policy 9 so that it is consistent with the alternative approach proposed in the submission. OR IF the alternative approach is not accepted, AMEND to require strategies/mitigations to be implemented using Farm Environment Plans.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-6426	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 10 to read: "...When deciding resource consent applications for point source discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and/ or microbial pathogens to water or onto or into land, provide for the: a. Provide for the Continued operation of regionally significant infrastructure; and b. Provide for the Continued- operation or expansion of regionally significant industry" AND AMEND the Glossary of terms by defining regionally significant industry to clearly include the Kinleith Industrial Park, for example, to read: "Regionally significant industry- means industry based on the region's use of natural and physical resources which have benefits that are significant at a regional or national scale. These may include social, economic or cultural benefits. Regionally significant industry includes: a) Wood processing plants; b) Dairy manufacturing sites; c) Meat processing plants; d) Mineral extraction activities; and e) Renewable energy generation."
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-6547	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 11 to make it clear that the adoption of the Best Practicable Options is the principal mechanism for achieving Objective 3. AND AMEND Policy 11 to make it clear that an offset is not additional to, but may form part of the Best Practicable Options. AND AMEND Policy 11 to make clear that the discharge/activity will not require a ten percent or any other standardised numeric reduction in discharges towards the long term water quality improvements as indicated by the short term water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1 as an obligation additional to the adoption of the Best Practicable Options.
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-6551	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Policy 12 OR AMEND Policy 12 to read: " ...In assessing consent application for point source discharges take into account: Consider the contribution made by a point source discharge to the nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogen catchment loads and the impact of that contribution on the likely achievement of the short term targets in Objective 3 or the progression towards the 80 year targets in Objective 1, taking into account: a. The relative proportion of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens that the particular point source discharge contributes to the catchment load; and b. Past technology upgrades undertaken to model, monitor and reduce the discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens within the previous consent term <u>and for new point source discharges the application of the best practicable option;</u> and c. The ability to stage future mitigation actions to allow investment costs to be spread over time <u>or occur at point in time and meet the water quality targets specified above;</u> and d. The diminishing return on investment in treatment plant upgrades in respect of any resultant reduction in nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens when treatment plant processes are already achieving a high level of contaminant reduction through the application of the Best Practicable Option.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<u>e. for new or expanded regionally significant industry, the social and economic benefits of the proposal including the extent to which a net increase in low discharging land uses create a net benefit to the environmental health of the river(s)."</u>
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-6561	Oppose the provision	REMOVE Policy 13 (a).
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-6560	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 16.
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-6562	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 17 so that Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy applies only to diffuse discharges.
3.11.4 Implementation methods	PC1-6563	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND 3.11.4 Implementation Methods to ensure that the provisions of PPC1 or alternatively, the alternative approach proposed in the submission, are capable of implementation. AND AMEND Policy 7 by redrafting it as a NEW Method, with amendments to clarify that future allocation will not be grandparented or based on existing use OR ADD a new policy/method drafted to adopt the alternative approach proposed in the submission and to provide the basis for collection of information and further research.
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6564	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.2 so that it is consistent with the alternative approach proposed in the submission and include the requirement for a resource consent to establish the Certified Industry Scheme AND AMEND by limiting the use of a Certified Industry Schemes to the implementation of specified minimum standards defined as the Best Practicable Options for the activities AND AMEND so that those administering OVERSEER hold appropriate qualifications including the requirement for a Certificate of Completion in Sustainable Nutrient Management in New Zealand and a Certificate of Completion in Advanced Sustainable Nutrient Management from Massey University. [Refer to the relief sought Schedule B and the alternative approach proposed in the submission, including in relation to the application of the Overseer Model]
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-6919	Oppose the provision	DELETE Method 3.11.4.3 OR AMEND so that Method 3.11.4.3 is consistent with the alternative approach proposed in the submission which incorporates aspects of the Farm Environment Plan into the permitted activity standards, and relies on the Farm Environment Plan only as a means of providing information to support applications for a resource consent.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-6929	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to reflect the alternative approach proposed in the submission If the alternative approach is not accepted THEN AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to require sub-catchment plans to be prepared in sufficient time to support the timeframes for the development of Farm Environment Plans. AND AMEND by clarifying the basis and timeframes for implementing cost effective mitigation strategies. AND AMEND to require identified strategies to clearly require implementation using Farm Environment Plans [In line with Policy]. AND AMEND Clause f) to read: "...Coordinate funding of mitigation work by <u>those land uses with diffuse discharges</u> contributing to water quality degradation, in proportion to that contribution <u>and benefit</u> ..."
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-6939	Oppose the provision with amendments	ADD a NEW clause to Method 3.11.4.6 that recognises the need to monitor permitted activities and have funding in place to ensure monitoring of permitted activities occurs.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND ADD a NEW clause that makes it clear the permitted activity conditions is a cost that should be provided for by way of a specific rate or activity charge if it cannot be charged directly.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-6941	Oppose the provision	AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 first sentence to read: "...Gather information and commission appropriate scientific research to inform <u>mitigation strategies to manage any future framework for the allocation of diffuse discharges:...</u> " AND AMEND to make other changes appropriate to reflect the reasons for the submission and/ or the alternative approach proposed in the submission.
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-7698	Oppose the provision	DELETE Method 3.11.4.8.
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-7699	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.9.
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-7700	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.10 to incorporate a five year time frame (or an appropriate timeframe, but within the life of PPC1) for implementation of a publicly available accounting system and monitoring programme in each Farm Management Unit. AND AMEND to ensure that Method 3.11.4.10 clause (c) continues to refer to the Macroinvertebrate Community Index as an option rather than a requirement. AND AMEND Method 3.11.4.10 to identify total nitrate and phosphate fertiliser use and the use of imported animal feeds as information to be collated and published.
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-7701	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.11 as reflect the reasons for the submission and/or the alternative approach proposed in the submission. AND AMEND Clause (e) to read: "...e) Work with industry a <u>broad range of stakeholders</u> to collate information on the functioning and success of any Certified Industry Scheme."
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-7703	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.12 by restricting application of the Method to diffuse discharges from agricultural activities. AND AMEND to specify that the Waikato Regional Council will require continuing development and implementation of best practice minimum standards for agricultural discharges. AND AMEND by replacing the term 'Best Management Practices' with 'Best Practicable Option'.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-7704	Oppose the provision	AMEND 3.11.5 Rules by changing the implementation dates so that they take effect within 6 months of the release decisions pursuant to Clause 10 of Schedule 1 or any other appeals. ADD a NEW restricted discretionary activity - approval of certified scheme [in the submission referred to as Rule 8] to be based on the following concepts: A Certified Industry Scheme is a Restricted Discretionary Activity and is referred to as a 'Consented Industry Scheme'. The Applicant must lodge an application to be assessed against the criteria in Schedule 2. The Certified Industry Scheme must require certified participants to provide the following information: a. Information to be provided to Council (per Schedule B- (g)) b. Information regarding compliance with standards to be provided on request (per modified 3.11.4.2 3 (c)) c. Overseer calculations to be provided (per clause 2(e)) of the Farm Environment Plan Schedule." AND ADD the matters of discretion for the New restricted discretionary activity - approval of certified scheme to include the following clause: <u>"The actions and timeframes for undertaking mitigation actions that maintain or reduce the diffuse discharges of activities nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result</u>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>in those contaminants entering water and whether those actions are likely to achieve the same or better reductions in those contaminants than the minimum standards provided under Rules 1, 4 and 5."</u> AND AMEND so the NEW rule is subject to full notification. If the alternative consent process for Certified Industry Scheme is not accepted then delete the NEW rule AND AMEND PPC1 to remove reference to Certified Industry Scheme</p>
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-8081	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 so that Certified Industry Schemes must obtain resource consent. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 [alternative approach - Rule 1 permitted activity small and low intensity farming] to read: "...The use of land for farming activities <u>less than 20 ha</u> and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a permitted activity subject to the following conditions: 1. The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and 2. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs <u>Livestock (not including sheep)</u> are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C; and Either 3. The property area is less than or equal to 4.1 hectares; and 4. The farming activities do not form part of an enterprise being undertaken on more than one property; or Where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares; 5. For grazed land, the stocking rate of the land is less than 6 stock units per hectare; and 3. No arable cropping occurs; and 4. The farming activities do not form part of an enterprise being undertaken on more than one property. 5. <u>Where the land is used for grazing livestock, the stocking rate of the land is no greater than the levels specified in Rule 3.11.5.4 {Appendix D} [Rule 4 in the submission].</u> 6. <u>No part of the property or enterprise over 15 degrees slope is cultivated or grazed;</u> 7. <u>No winter forage crops are grazed in situ;</u> 8. <u>Where the property or enterprise contains any of the water bodies listed in Schedule C:</u> i. <u>There shall be no cultivation within 5 metres of the bed of the water body; and</u> ii. <u>New fences installed after 22 October 2016 must be located to ensure livestock (not including sheep) cannot be within 3 metres of the bed of the water body (excluding constructed wetlands and drains);</u> 9. <u>From 31 March 2018, for all properties greater than 2 ha, the following information must be provided to the Waikato Regional Council by 1 September each year:</u> a. <u>Annual stock numbers; and</u> b. <u>Annual fertiliser use; and</u> c. <u>Annual brought in animal feed; and</u> d. <u>The requirements in Schedule A."</u></p>
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-8083	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 [Rule 2 in the alternative approach in the submission] and combine with Rule 3.11.5.1 [Rule 1 in the alternative approach in the submission].</p>
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-8084	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to read: "...Except as provided for in Rule 3.11.5.1 and Rule 3.11.5.2 the use of land for farming activities (excluding or commercial vegetable production) where the land use is registered to a Certified Industry Scheme, and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a permitted activity <u>provided that</u>subject to the following conditions:</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>1. The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and</p> <p>2. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B; and</p> <p>3. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C; and</p> <p>4. The Certified Industry Scheme has a resource consent granted under Rule 3.11.5.8 [new RMA rule proposed in the submission] meets the criteria set out in Schedule 2 and has been approved by the Chief Executive Officer of Waikato Regional Council; and</p> <p>5. A Farm Environment Plan which has been prepared in accordance with Schedule 1 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner, is provided to the Waikato Regional Council as follows:</p> <p>a. By 1 July 2020 for properties or enterprises within Priority 1 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11.2, and properties or enterprises with a Nitrogen Reference Point greater than the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value;</p> <p>b. By 1 July 2013 for properties or enterprises within Priority 2 sub-catchments listed in 3.11.2; c. By 1 July 2026 for properties or enterprises within Priority 3 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11.2; and</p> <p>6. The use of land shall be undertaken in accordance with the actions and timeframes specified in the Farm Environment Plan; and</p> <p>7. The Farm Environment Plan provided under Condition 5 may be amended in accordance with the procedure set out in Schedule 1 and the use of land shall thereafter be undertaken in accordance with the amended plan; and</p> <p>8. A copy of the Farm Environment Plan amended in accordance with Condition (7) shall be provided to the Waikato Regional Council within 30 working days."</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-8113	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to a permitted activity to read:</p> <p>"...Except provided for in Rule 3.11.5.1 and Rule 3.11.5.2 The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where that land use is <u>greater than 20 ha and</u> not registered to a Certified Industry Scheme, and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a permitted activity <u>subject to the following conditions:</u> until:..."</p> <p>AND DELETE clauses 1-5, 'Matters of control' and 'Dates' AND REPLACE with the following:</p> <p><u>"1. The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A;</u></p> <p><u>2. The Best Practicable Options set out in Schedule D are complied with;</u></p> <p><u>3. From 31 March 2018 the following information must be provided to the Waikato Regional Council by 1 September each year</u></p> <p><u>a. Annual stock number; and</u></p> <p><u>b. Annual fertiliser use; and</u></p> <p><u>c. Annual brought in animal feed.</u></p> <p><u>d. The requirements in Schedule A [note: a to d may not be necessary in light of (e)]</u></p> <p><u>e. A description of nutrient management practices including a nutrient budget for the farm enterprise calculated using the model OVERSEER in accordance with the OVERSEER use protocols, or using any other model or method approved by the Chief Executive Officer of Waikato Regional Council."</u></p> <p>AND IF the relief sought [to change the controlled activity to a permitted activity] is not accepted THEN AMEND to address the matters raised in the submission including the matters of control</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to add a NEW Schedule - Schedule D, Best Practicable Options for farming activities and where the permitted standards in schedule D cannot be complied with then restricted discretionary activity [refer to appendix 3 of the submission]. including:</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • waterways to be fenced and all domestic animals excluded (except sheep) with BMP buffers, • basic stock intensity index applied, • effluent, feedlot, standoff and feedpads to be managed, • fertiliser and irrigation applied according to BMP code of practice, • phosphorus application, arable cropping land winter forage crops limited, • irrigation applied to a code of practice, • commercial vegetable cropping BPOs developed <p>[The submission notes that Schedule D is an indicative approach to the type of Best Practicable Options for farming activities].</p>
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-8225	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>DELETE Rule 3.11.5.5, AND AMEND to make changes as appropriate to reflect the reasons for the submission including: AMEND the matters of control so that it is clear that a decrease in Nitrogen Reference Point is mandatory and is achieved through the adoption of the Best Practicable Options, AND CLARIFY of how retirement of land from commercial vegetable production is to be managed AND AMEND to reduce the delay in practical mitigations being undertaken as part of Farm Environment Plans requirements AND OR the alternative approach permitted activity proposed in the submission [Rule 5 in the alternative approach in the submission]</p> <p>IF the rule is retained as a controlled activity THEN AMEND the Matter of Control (iii) to read: "...iii. The actions and timeframes for undertaking the <u>best practicable option</u> mitigation actions that maintain or reduce the diffuse discharge of nitrogen..."</p> <p>AND DELETE matter of control (iv)</p> <p>AND AMEND so that for commercial vegetable production activities Best Practicable Option is implemented through permitted activity standards or a consented industry scheme [under the proposed Rule 3.11.5.4 [Rule 4 in the submission]</p> <p>AND AMEND to apply Best Practicable Option standards for commercial vegetable production consistent with the reduction achieved by Best Practicable Option standard for farming activities.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13076	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>ADD to Rule 3.11.5.6 a new Matter of Control that reads:</p> <p><u>"...Mitigation actions that maintain or reduce the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus or sediment to water or to land where those contaminants may enter water including Best Management Practices to achieve Objective 3..."</u></p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-8707	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to make changes as appropriate to reflect the reasons for the submission including the scope of Council's discretion to compel reductions to achieve the Objectives of PPC1 AND OR the alternative approach proposed in the submission [overview in Table 2 of the submission - Rule 6].</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to read:</p> <p>"The use of land for farming activities or <u>commercial vegetation production</u> that does not comply with the conditions, standards or terms of Rule 3.11.5.1 to 3.11.5.5 and the associated diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water is a Restricted Discretionary Activity (requiring resource consent).</p> <p>Waikato Regional Council restricts its discretion over the following matters:...</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>vii. The matters addressed by Schedules A, B and C.</p> <p>viii. <u>The actions and timeframes for undertaking mitigation actions that reduce the diffuse discharges of activities nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens onto or into land in circumstances which may result in those contaminants entering water and whether those actions are likely to achieve the same or better reductions in those contaminants than the minimum standards under Rules 3.11.5.1, 3.11.5.4 and 3.11.5.5</u></p> <p>ix. <u>the provision of information under Rules 3.11.5.1, 3.11.5.4 and 3.11.5.5.</u></p> <p><u>Applications should include the information requirements contained in Schedule 1</u></p> <p><u>The normal tests for notification apply."</u></p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-8716	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 OR AMEND to make changes as appropriate to reflect the reasons for the submission including: AND OR the alternative approach proposed in the submission [overview in Table 2 of the submission - Rule 7].</p> <p>IF the rule is retained then AMEND the notification provision to read:</p> <p>"Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected persons subject to the Council being satisfied that the loss of contaminants from the proposed land use will be lower than that from the existing land use."</p> <p>AND AMEND so that land use change is a restricted discretionary activity, discretion is restricted to the implementation of Best Practicable Option and applicable to other farming activities OR AMEND Rules to incorporate Best Practicable Option for new farming activities into the permitted activity rules.</p>
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-8740	Support the provision with amendments	<p>RETAIN Schedule A's registration requirement</p> <p>AND AMEND Clause 5(d) to refer to land use activities undertaken on the property in the preceding year.</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8743	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>DELETE Schedule B</p> <p>AND IF the alternative approach proposed in the submission is not accepted THEN AMEND Schedule B by requiring the provision of the parameter files or a certified XML file of the OVERSEER Model for the preparation of the Nitrogen Reference Point and to ensure that these files form part of the audit process and are provided to Waikato Regional Council as part of the Nitrogen Reference Point data.</p> <p>AND AMEND Clause (d) to read:</p> <p>"The Nitrogen Reference Point data shall comprise the electronic <u>input</u>, <u>output</u> <u>and parameter</u> files from the Overseer or other approved model..."</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule B Clause (e) by changing the requirement to provide the Nitrogen Reference Point and data to the Council to within 6 months of data of the plan becoming operative (unless the period stipulated is earlier).</p> <p>AND ADD a new clause to Schedule B - Clause g to read:</p> <p>(viii) The information in Clause (d).</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1/Schedule B to ensure that the Nitrogen Reference Point is used as a benchmark and is not used as the basis for grandparenting.</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8803	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule C to refer to livestock (not including sheep)</p> <p>AND AMEND to reflect the alternative approach proposed in the submission including:</p> <p>REMOVE from Schedule C reference to Farm Environment Plans</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule C clauses 4(a) and 5 so that the date of 2020 applies to all properties and enterprises</p> <p>AND AMEND the provisions to ensure that stock exclusion represents the Best Practicable Options for specific land uses and associated activities</p> <p>AND DELETE Schedule C clause 4 (b).</p> <p>AND DELETE Clause 2 and replace with: "Where the property or enterprise contains any of the water bodies listed in Schedule C i. There shall be no cultivation within 5 metres of the bed of the water body; and ii. New fences installed</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			after 22 October 2016 must be located to ensure livestock (not including sheep) cannot be within three metres of the bed of the water body (excluding constructed wetlands and drains); OR apply a stock exclusion buffer the is appropriate to the size and location of the water body eg 10m for rivers, lakes and wetlands and 20m for regionally significant water bodies plus 0.62 times the LUC average.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12475	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to clarify the stock exclusion and setbacks requirements and amend wording is also too open in interpretation.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12476	Oppose the provision	DELETE Clause (5) under Schedule 1.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8806	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to reflect the reasons for the submission and the proposed alternative approach including to set out the information requirement aspects of the Farm Environment Plan as part of the rules. If Schedule 1 is retained then AMEND so that Schedule 1 is only for the purpose of providing information to support applications under Rule 3.11.5.6 AND AMEND to clarify the practical application of the Farm Environment Plan including what actions are mandatory, how sub-catchment targets in Table 3-11.1 will be translated into Farm Environment Plan, how and who Farm Environment Plan will apply AND AMEND to specify Farm Environment Plan minimum standards to be complied with AND AMEND so that if a Farm Environment Plan is to be used to manage farming discharges it should cover all discharges regardless of whether they are diffuse or point source discharges AND AMEND to clarify the process that Farm Environment Plans can be amended.
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	PC1-8826	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 2 by incorporating it into the proposed New Restricted discretionary Activity - approval of certified scheme [Rule 8 in Table 2 of the submission]. AND DELETE the following sentence from Schedule 2: "Approval will be at the discretion of the Chief Executive Officer of the Waikato Regional Council subject to the Chief Executive Officer being satisfied that the scheme will effectively deliver on the assessment criteria." AND OR AMEND to make such changes as appropriate to reflect the reasons for the submission including: ENSURE that Certified Industry Schemes are functional by 2019. AND AMEND to approval a Certified Industry Scheme approved by the CEO so that Schedule 2 is not ultra vires, there is transparency that the scheme will be comprehensive and robust. AND AMEND to remove the reliance on the OVERSEER Model is as the basis for certification. AND OR AMEND to the alternative approach proposed in the submission.
3.11.6 List of Tables and Maps	PC1-8828	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 and the Objective of PPC1 to ensure consistency with the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2014. AND AMEND to clarify that the targets are aspirational goals. AND if the targets in Table 3.11-1 are retained then AMEND by clarifying how targets will be applied to the implementation of PPC1.
5.1.5 Conditions for Permitted Activity Rule 5.1.4.11 and Standards and Terms for Controlled Activity Rules	PC1-8950	Support the provision	RETAIN 5.1.5 Conditions for Permitted Activity Rule without amendments.
Additions to Glossary of Terms	PC1-12311	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 by providing a definition of regionally significant industry that includes that Kinleith Industrial Park, for example, as follows:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			"Regionally significant industry- means industry based on the region's use of natural and physical resources which have benefits that are significant at a regional or national scale. These may include social, economic or cultural benefits. <u>Regionally significant industry includes:</u> a) Wood processing plants; b) Dairy manufacturing sites; c) Meat processing plants; d) Mineral extraction activities; and e) Renewable energy generation."
Definition - 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value	PC1-12312	Oppose the provision	REMOVE from the PPC1/ Glossary of terms - reference to the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value.
Definition - Best management practice	PC1-8847	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND to Glossary of terms to replace the term Good Management Practices and Best Management Practices with Best Practicable Option as defined by the Resource Management Act. AND AMEND by making commensurate changes to PPC1 as required.
Definition - Certified Farm Environment Planner	PC1-8854	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE from the Glossary of terms - Definition - Certified Farm Environment Planner if the alternative approach proposed in the submission is adopted IF not deleted AMEND in the definition the term 'advanced training' so that it is a person who holds " <u>a Certification of Completion in Sustainable Nutrient Management in New Zealand Agriculture and a Certificate of Completion in Advanced Sustainable Nutrient Management from Massey University.</u> "
Definition - Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor	PC1-8884	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE from the Glossary of terms the definition of a Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor, If the alternative approach not accepted then AMEND the definition of Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor to read: "Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor: is a person certified by the Chief Executive Officer of Waikato Regional Council and listed on the Waikato Regional Council website as a Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor and has the following qualifications and experience: a. Has completed nutrient management training to at least intermediate level, and a person who has both <u> Holds a Certificate of Completion in Sustainable Nutrient Management in New Zealand Agriculture and a Certificate of Completion in Advanced Sustainable Nutrient Management from Massey University; and</u> b. Has experience in nutrient management planning." AND CONSIDER reference in the definition to other qualifications applicable to other predominant land uses may be appropriate, for example horticulture.
Definition - Five-year rolling average	PC1-8934	Oppose the provision	DELETE from the Glossary of terms the definition of the five year rolling average and the use of the term from PPC1.
Definition - Good Management Practice	PC1-8937	Oppose the provision	DELETE from the Glossary of terms - Good Management Practice AND REPLACE with Best Practicable Option as defined by the Resource Management Act 1991.
Definition - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8941	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE the definition of the Nitrogen Reference Point IF the alternative approach proposed in the submission is not accepted then AMEND the definition of Nitrogen Reference Point to read: " <u>Nitrogen Reference Point means the nitrogen loss number (units of kg N/ ha/year that is based on a nutrient management plan prepared annually in accordance with the Code of Practice for Nutrient Management (NZ Fertiliser Manufacturers Glossary One Plan- 2014 Glossary-11 Research Association 2007) which records (including copies of the OVERSEER input, output and parameter files used to prepare the plan in accordance with Overseer Best Practice Date Input Standards) and takes into account all sources of nutrients for intensive farming and identifies all relevant nutrient management practices and mitigations. It must be prepared by Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor.</u> "

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Definition - Offset	PC1-8946	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND in Glossary of terms the definition of Offset to read: "For the purposes of Chapter 3.11 means for specific contaminants <u>an alternative actions to achieve a prescribed obligation</u> that reduces residual adverse effects of that contaminant on water quality." AND AMEND PPC1 so that Offsets are available to all resource users.
Definition - Point source discharge	PC1-8947	Support the provision	RETAIN in the Glossary of terms the definition of Point Source Discharges.
Definition - Stock unit	PC1-8948	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE from the Glossary of terms the definition of Stock Unit OR AMEND so that the units and weights are appropriate for PPC1 and are consistent between drystock and dairy operations [submission refers to the proposed alternative approach].
Consequential amendments to Waikato Regional Plan	PC1-8951	Oppose the provision	DELETE the consequential amendments so that it is clear that the existing rules continue to apply to diffuse discharges. OR AMEND so that the relevant existing rules are incorporated into Chapter 3.11 to form part of the permitted activity standards.
Management of Water Resources	PC1-8952	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1/3.2 Management of water resources consequential amendments by clarifying that the targets are goals and have been used only for the purpose of developing the PPC1 objectives and that they are not directly applicable to resource consent applications. AND DELETE the consequential amendments to 3.2.4.1 Management of water resources.
Water Takes	PC1-8953	Oppose the provision	DELETE Consequential amendments to 3.3.3 - Water takes.
Discharges	PC1-8954	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE 3.5 discharges under consequential amendments. AND AMEND to clarify the relationship between Chapter 3.11 and other chapters in the Waikato Regional Plan AND AMEND the Waikato Regional Plan Permitted Activity Rule 3.5.5.2- Discharge of feed pad and stand-off pad effluent onto land as follows: The discharge of feed pad and stand-off pad effluent to land outside the Lake Taupo Catchment and the subsequent discharge of contaminants to air is a permitted activity subject to the following conditions: 1. The pad shall be sealed, so as to restrict seepage of effluent. The permeability of the sealing layer for such treatment or storage facilities shall not exceed 1x10 ⁻⁹ metres per second. 2. There shall be no run-off or discharge of pad effluent into <u>groundwater or surface water</u> . 3. Materials used to absorb pad effluent or the effluent itself when spread on land as a means of disposal shall not exceed the limit specified in Table 3-8 inclusive of any loading made under Rules 3.5.5.2, 3.5.5.3, 3.5.6.2 and 3.5.6.4. The pad shall be located at least: a. 20 metres from surface water; <u>b. 150 metres from a residential building or any other building being part of a place of assembly on another site;</u> <u>c. 50 metres from a property boundary</u> 4. Any discharge of contaminants into air arising from this activity shall comply with permitted activity conditions in Section 6.1.8 of this Plan. 5. The discharger shall provide information to show how the requirements of this rule are being met, if requested by the Waikato Regional Council. 6. The discharge shall not occur within 20 metres of a Significant Geothermal Feature*. 7. Where fertiliser is applied onto the same land on which farm animal effluent has been disposed of in the preceding 12 months, the application must be in accordance with Rule 3.9.4.11. <u>8. Runoff from the surrounding catchment area is prevented from entering the feedlot or feed pad.</u> AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule for discharges from feed pads/feedlot rule [Schedule D of the submission] to read: "The use of land for the purpose of operating a feedlot is a permitted activity subject to the following standards:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>1. The land used for the feedlot shall be managed in a manner that prevents any seepage of contaminants into groundwater. The feedlot shall be located no less than 20m from any surface water body;</u></p> <p><u>2. The pad shall be located at least:</u></p> <p><u>a. 20 metres from surface water;</u></p> <p><u>b. 150 metres from a residential building or any other building being part of a place of assembly on another site;</u></p> <p><u>c. 50 metres from a property boundary</u></p> <p><u>3. Runoff from the surrounding catchment area is prevented from entering the feedlot or feed pad."</u></p>
Non-point Source Discharges	PC1-8959	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE the proposed consequential amendments to Chapter 3.9.</p> <p>AND AMEND to move the policies in Chapter 3.11 that only to only point source discharges to Chapter 3.9 of the Existing Regional Plan to avoid any inconsistency.</p> <p>AND REMOVE all references to point source discharges from Chapter 3.11 except in Policies 10 to 12.</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.9.4.11 Permitted Activity Rule - Fertiliser Application to require record of NPKS kg/ha/yr/date/proof of placement for compliance and Overseer audit as part of Nutrient Management Plan and, to refer to the most recent Code of Practice for Nutrient Management [as set out in Appendix Three- Schedule D of the submission].</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.9.4.11 Permitted Activity Rule - Fertiliser Application as follows: " A maximum nitrogen loading rate of fertilizer must not exceed 150 <u>120</u> kg/hectare/year for land grazed by livestock (applied to effective pastoral hectares) animal effluent irrigated. The maximum nitrogen loading rate should include all sources of applied nitrogen including fertilizer, biosolids and irrigated farm effluent."</p>
River and Lake Bed Disturbances	PC1-8961	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>DELETE the consequential amendments - 4.3 River and lake bed disturbances</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to make it clear that the River and lake bed disturbances provisions in Chapter 3.11 will only apply once they have been complied with, not in advance of the transition dates provided</p> <p>AND AMEND where appropriate to introduce the permitted activity standards associated with livestock in Chapter 4.3 of the existing Waikato Regional Plan to Chapter 3.11.</p>

Okell, Robert Steven

Submitter ID: 71079

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-135	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND PPC1 to allocate resources fairly.</p> <p>AND AMEND the PPC1 to ensure all parts are consistent</p> <p>AND ENSURE Council complies with its statutory responsibilities under the Act</p> <p>AND ENSURE Council provides some evidence of what the Collaborative Stakeholder Group was doing and when minority dissents were over-ruled</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure a balanced Section 32 report that does not select only those results that favour its proposed actions and that important data is included in the report not just in references.</p>
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-168	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND 3.11.2 Objectives or review the technical information that supported the development of PPC1, including interpreting and decisions made.</p> <p>AND AMEND to give consideration of the management of river flow volumes through lakes as a mechanisms to improve water quality.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-159	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 to provide a balanced and equitable outcome without biases.
3.11.3 Policies	PC1-175	Oppose the provision	The submission does not support an approach that includes resources trading. IF resources trading is included, then AMEND so that resource trading is for a period of less than five years, non-renewable, and terminate when the owner of the resource sell the assets. (3.11.3 Policies)
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-174	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to provide a rate of change that properly targets the persons or entities discharging the greatest amounts and concentrations.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12860	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to provide and unbiased method of developing any Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-182	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 10 to increase the controls placed on point source discharges.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-155	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 11 to increase the controls placed on point source discharges.
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-133	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 12 to increase the controls placed on point source discharges.
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-765	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 13 to increase the controls placed on point source discharges.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-169	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to provide an unbiased method of developing any Farm Environment Plan. In addition, the submission, whilst not asking for specific changes, questions the validity and or need for the PPC1 Farm Environment Plan processes that require approval by the Chief Executive Officer.
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-188	Not stated	AMEND Method 3.11.4.10 or ADD that Council to report water quality and quantity entering and leaving each Freshwater Management Unit.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-183	Not stated	AMEND the Rules to clarify what is the best management practice standard to aspire to. AND AMEND to provide a rate of change that properly targets the persons or entities discharging the greatest amounts and concentrations. AND AMEND to an approach that gives consideration of people who have already undertaken the bulk of best practice standards and making them shoulder a disproportionate burden of costs and achieve even tighter restrictions. AND AMEND the Rules to adopt appropriate mitigations for the use of steep land - not a blanket ban. AND AMEND so that co-management with others does not result in additional processing time or cost and that applicants have a single point of contact.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-718	Not stated	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to increase the stocking rate from 6 stock units per hectare to 10 stock units per hectare for permitted activities.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-176	Not stated	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to increase the stocking rate from 6 stock units per hectare to 10 per ha stock units per hectare for permitted activities.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-179	Oppose the provision	DELETE in Schedule A the requirement for property registration with Waikato Regional Council.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-170	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to provide a more flexible Nitrogen Reference Point.
Additions to Glossary of Terms	PC1-178	Not stated	ADD a clear definition to the Glossary of Terms on how slope is to be measured.

Oliver, Duncan

Submitter ID: 71870

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-10902	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to provide a template or assistance to Farm Environment Plans AND AMEND to ensure that Farm Environment Plans are practical.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-10893	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to ensure that the stocking rate is aligned to the type of land.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-10894	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to provide flexibility in different sub-catchments AND AMEND to ensure that it does not limit discretion AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to be based on impact of water quality and not a blanket rule.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-10901	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to not use the OVERSEER Model AND AMEND to ensure within land classes everyone is on the same allowances.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-10895	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C by not requiring the fencing of small impractical waterways AND AMEND to ensure the creation of more sediment traps.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-10892	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 by increasing the slopes in which cultivation can take place.

Oliver, John Rutherford

Submitter ID: 74037

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9906	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to identify the catchments where the worst problems are including sediment, nitrogen and E.coli. AND AMEND PPC1 to reduce or cap animals per hectare in critical areas.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9904	Oppose the provision	No specific relief sought for Schedule B.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-9905	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to exclude land over 15 degrees, except where a critical area is identified in the Farm Environment Plan.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9902	Support the provision	RETAIN Schedule 1.

Oliver, Mark Rutherford

Submitter ID: 73700

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8654	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B so that restrictions are appropriate to land suitability categories, AND AMEND PPC1 rules so that consents are given to enable appropriate land uses (such as forestry, dairy, cropping or sheep farming) for terms of 25 years, AND AMEND to ensure flexibility of land use, matched to land suitability.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8653	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C so that stock exclusion requirements relate to stocking rates, AND to ensure stocking rates are monitored, especially when farms have a 50 percent or more ratio of cattle (or deer) to sheep.

Oliver, Murray and Karen

Submitter ID: 73440

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-6052	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment approach. AND AMEND PPC1 to use stock units per hectare per class of land for a reference point.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-6056	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 so that for land that has been in grass for the last 10 years, any vegetation less than 1 metre high should be allowed to be sprayed, to keep land in pasture.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-6053	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment approach. AND AMEND PPC1 to use stock units per hectare per class of land for a reference point.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-6054	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C so tributaries are not stocked heavily. AND AMEND to keep cattle off hills and away from tributaries during wet weather. AND AMEND so trees are planted around tributaries and wet areas. AND AMEND Schedule C so it only applies to main waterways and small tributaries, drains that don't flow directly into a river, springs in gullies and swampland are exempt from fencing requirements.

Oliver, Richard Douglas

Submitter ID: 71343

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-912	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Policy 2 the Nitrogen Reference Point.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12861	Oppose the provision	Policy 2 - RETAIN Farm Environment Plans.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12862	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2 to adopt a Land Use Capability approach.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-910	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6 in its entirety. AND AMEND to adopt a Land Use Capability approach. AND RETAIN Farm Environment Plans
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-1002	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 so that stock is excluded from waterways greater than 1 metre in width and 300mls deep.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-1000	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Rule 3.11.5.2 the Nitrogen Reference Point. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 so that stock are excluded from waterways greater than 1 metre in width and 300mls deep.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-1003	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN in Rule 3.11.5.3 Farm Environment Plans AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 so that stock is excluded from waterways greater than 1 metre in width and 300mls deep. AND DELETE from Rule 3.11.5.3 the Nitrogen Reference Point.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-1005	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN in Rule 3.11.5.4 Farm Environment Plans. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 so that stock is excluded from waterways greater than 1 metre in width and 300mls deep. AND DELETE from Rule 3.11.5.4 the Nitrogen Reference Point.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-1006	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE from Rule 3.11.5.5 the Nitrogen Reference Point.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-1007	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Rule 3.11.5.6 the Nitrogen Reference Point.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-999	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 in its entirety.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-911	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B in its entirety.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND DELETE Nitrogen Reference Points from the policies and rules.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-913	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C so that stock is excluded from waterways greater than 1 metre in width and 300 mLs deep.

Oliver, William and Karen

Submitter ID: 73021

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-11250	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to PPC1 follow process that will result in it being equitable, transparent and compliance is clear and easy to understand.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-7291	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 to ensure the aspirational goals are realistic and farmers do not bear all of the cost.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-7294	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 to include reference to other regional water quality rules and the proposed National standards AND AMEND PPC1 to enable Waikato farmers to be competitive within New Zealand and internationally.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-7297	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 to target the contaminant(s)/issue specific to a sub-catchment FMU risk.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-7298	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 to include the Council monitoring rural mental health issues and acting to mitigate issues that may arise and undertake research on the health trends in regions that have already engaged in such large policy change and support local health providers in ways the health providers believe will be effective.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-7300	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE Objective 5(b).
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-7301	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1(c) to be consistent with the proposed national stock exclusion regulations.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-7302	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2 (a) to refer to sub-catchment control and governance with point source emitters included in sub-catchment solutions AND AMEND to refer to the increase in monitoring sites quantified AND AMEND to use Land Use Capability and natural capital sub-catchment control governance AND AMEND to provide for tradeable discharges if compatible with sub-catchment targets.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12864	Oppose the provision	REMOVE from Policy 2 clause (d).
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12865	Oppose the provision	Policy 2 - AMEND stock exclusion requirements to be consistent with the proposed national water policy AND REMOVE from Policy 2 clause (e).
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12863	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 so that the Nitrogen Reference Point is not used for a grandparenting solution, but used as a reference /measure for reduction from high emitters AND REMOVE from Policy 2 clause (c).
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-7305	Support the provision	AMEND Policy 3 to a Land Use Capability and Farm Environment Plan approach governed by a sub-catchment. The sub-catchment has autonomy for decision making. AND AMEND to allow for areas that have the ability to grow vegetables but remaining into sub-catchment discharges AND AMEND to allow for new technology, crops and market tastes.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-7306	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 5 to provide for sub-catchment governance reporting periods and targets AND AMEND so that the PPC1 implementation timeline provides for Objective 2 and Objective 4.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-7307	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 6 to govern land use change within the sub-catchment on the basis of Land Use Capability and natural capital AND AMEND to allow consents for land use change where it fits within the parameters of a sub-catchment's targets AND AMEND to allow sub-catchment governance to consider new mitigation technologies, systems and crops.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-7311	Support the provision with amendments	REMOVE Policy 7 (b).
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-7313	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 8 to enable sub-catchment governance to target issues with monitoring, community engagement and the use of Farm Environment Plans.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-7314	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 9 to provide sub-catchments with their own autonomous governance and control to meet the PPC1 set targets.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-7316	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 10 to require measurement and monitoring of point source discharges AND AMEND to include point source discharges as part of the staged solution in their respective sub-catchments to meet PPC1 goals.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-7318	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 11 so that offsets are only available to infrastructure of significant sub-catchment and regional importance, and offset are an absolute last resort and must be of a very high standard to receive a resource consent.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-7320	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 16.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-7322	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 17 to include maintenance and pest control which is funded by Universal Annual Charge as part of rates.
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-7332	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.1 to fund implementation by Universal Annual Charge as part of rates.
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7333	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.2.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-7334	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to give sub-catchments their own governance and autonomy to achieve set levels of contaminant discharge.
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-7335	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.6 to use the Universal Annual Charge as the rating system to pay for PPC1 management and governance.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-7336	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 to have [water quality] data made readily available and transparent, and not edited AND AMEND to include reporting standards.
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-7337	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND 3.11.4.8 to include sub-catchment governance. AND AMEND to clarify reporting standards.
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-7338	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.10 to clarify reporting and data collection standards.
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-7339	Support the provision	AMEND Method 3.11.4.11 so that sub-catchments have autonomy to consider new technology and support its uptake.
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-7340	Support the provision with amendments	No specific decision sought for Method 3.11.4.12.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-7341	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 (2) to align stock exclusion with the proposed national regulations.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-7342	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 (2) to align stock exclusion requirements with the proposed national regulations AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 (3) so that grandparenting is not part of PPC1 AND AMEND to make Land Use Capability the standard for diffuse contaminant capacity AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4)(a) and Rule 3.11.5.2 (4)(c) AND AMEND to allow a Nitrogen Reference Point to be leasable on an annual consent basis AND AMEND to give priority to the contaminant of most concern in each sub-catchment. AND AMEND to concentrate on best management practice and more intensive monitoring of streams and rivers.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7343	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 provision relating to grandparenting and the use of the OVERSEER Model AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 (3) to align stock exclusion with the proposed national regulations.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7344	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 provision relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point to remove grandparenting AND AMEND to use natural capital and Land Use Capability for sub-catchment capability and clean water parameters AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 (5)(d) to align stock exclusion with the proposed national regulations AND AMEND the conditions of Rule 3.11.5.4 to provide for a consent duration of 25 years.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to give priority to the contaminant of most concern in each sub-catchment. AND AMEND to concentrate on best management practice and more intensive monitoring of streams and rivers.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-7345	Oppose the provision	CLARIFY Rule 3.11.5.5 by restating discussions about the commercial vegetable production industry provisions.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-7346	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to give sub-catchments their own management and governance control.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-7347	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule A to clarify the definition and dates and Clause (f).
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7348	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to give priority to the contaminant of most concern in each sub-catchment [assigned in submission to Schedule A]. AND AMEND to concentrate on best management practice and more intensive monitoring of streams and rivers AND AMEND to make Land Use Capability the standard for diffuse contaminant capacity.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-9544	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to align stock exclusion requirements with the proposed national regulations.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9546	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule 1.
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	PC1-9547	Support the provision	Schedule 2: AMEND PPC1 so that compliance efficiency is considered and that Council costs funded by all ratepayers AND AMEND to ensure monitoring and standardisation across schemes is reviewed constantly.

Olsen, David Edward

Submitter ID: 74003

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-6390	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6115	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.4.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-6117	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule C.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-6118	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule 1.

Onewhero Tuakau Community Board

Submitter ID: 73704

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-2717	Oppose the provision with amendments	PUT ON HOLD PPC1 until the withdrawn area is aligned with PPC1.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12639	Oppose the provision with amendments	Policy 1 - ADOPT the Governments clean water (2017) stock exclusion policies.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12640	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to promote good management practice within each catchment.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12641	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to ensure Farm Environment Plans deal with other nutrient discharges, including microbial pathogens.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-2723	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to ensure the Nitrogen Reference Point is applied only to those users who need to reduce below the 75th percentile.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12866	Oppose the provision with amendments	Policy 2 - ADOPT the Governments clean water (2017) stock exclusion policies.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-2725	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to promote good management practice within each catchment and use the Nitrogen Reference Point only for those users who need to reduce below the 75th percentile and use Farm Environment Plans to deal with other nutrient discharges, including microbial pathogens.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-2729	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 3 to exempt vegetable production from general nutrient discharge restrictions provided they follow accepted good management practices.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-2727	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 4 to promote good management practice within each catchment. AND USE the Nitrogen Reference Point only for those users who need to reduce below the 75th percentile. AND USE Farm Environment Plans to deal with other nutrient discharges, including microbial pathogens.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-2728	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 6 so that land users are able to modify their present land use as a permitted activity, providing there is a farm plan that shows adequate mitigation is in place to reduce any increase in contaminants.

Open Country Dairy

Submitter ID: 74182

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5417	Support the provision	AMEND PPC1 to alleviate concerns that a large segment of the catchment is not included in PPC1.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5419	Support the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to allow a more farmer generated approach to preparation of Farm Environment Plans in the short term, moving to a Certified Plan at a determined point of time in the future.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5421	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to ensure farmers operating under a consent process achieve outcomes no worse than those working within an industry scheme. AND AMEND Schedule 2 so that Waikato Regional Council ensures a default Certification Scheme is established by a suitable organisation for the preparation and auditing of Farm Environment Plans
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-5422	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to allow for a review by Waikato Regional Council panel of experts of individual cases to deem land use to be continuous farming activity.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5418	Support the provision	AMEND Schedule B to clarify how the 14/15 15/16 data point is established if ownership has changed. AND AMEND to clarify what current version of OVERSEER means. AND AMEND to clarify how changing versions on Overseer will this be handled- will rolling 5 year average be based on historic correction or be at face value. AND AMEND 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value approach to look at a more graduated stepped approach to Nitrogen Reference Point with variable timelines. AND AMEND reference period [benchmark seasons] to include 16/17 season.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-5976	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 so that initially farmers prepare their own Farm Environment Plans which may be replaced by certified plans at a later date.
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	PC1-5978	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 2 so that Waikato Regional Council ensures a default Certification Scheme is established by a suitable organisation for the preparation and auditing of Farm Environment Plans.

Orlando-Reep, Tim

Submitter ID: 72967

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4438	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so it doesn't restrict the ability of farms to adapt and change. AND AMEND PPC1 so it doesn't impose high costs. AND AMEND PPC1 so Koi Carp are dealt with first.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm	PC1-4427	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme			<p>AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read: <u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u> <u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u> <u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u> AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4429	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read: <u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u> <u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u> <u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u> AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-4430	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND PPC1 so that land users are able to modify their production systems within present general land uses as a permitted activity, with the proviso that nitrogen discharge does not exceed 15kgN/ha across the production unit as a whole, and that vegetable production is exempt from the general nutrient discharge restrictions.]</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4433	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule B as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND Schedule B to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule B AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule B match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule B relates.]
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-4436	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND Schedule C to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule C AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule C match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule C relates AND REMOVE requirements for fencing off water bodies AND AMEND to adopt the Government's Clean Water Package 2017 stock exclusion standards as an interim measure AND DEVELOP more detailed proposals at a sub-catchment level later, through a freshwater management unit based assessment, and implemented then through a sub-catchment based plan change AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1.]
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4437	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that is within Council's powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule 1 AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule 1 match the policies, methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule 1 relates.]

Orton, Stuart Alexander

Submitter ID: 72923

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4885	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to ensure neighbouring farms with a similar soil type have a similar Nitrogen Reference Point. AND AMEND to ensure the Farm Environment Plan will play a major role in offsetting nitrogen.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-4886	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to ensure the timelines are reasonable and the rules are clear as to what a water body is and what it is not. AND AMEND Schedule C to ensure cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies wider than 1 metre and with a continual flow.

Osborne, Bob, Judy, Kim and Janette

Submitter ID: 73249

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-9371	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 1.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-9372	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 2 AND CONSIDER undertaking further analysis of the economic, social and cultural impacts.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-9373	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to include scientific data of the current water quality near Honokiwi in the Moakurarua sub-catchment prior to the land use changing from low intensity sheep and beef farming to higher intensity farming. AND AMEND to ensure that once data has been obtained over a suitable recording period, the short term and 80 year attribute targets are set for the Moakurarua sub-catchment. AND AMEND to withdraw the Moakurarua sub-catchment until scientific data of current water quality is obtained and short and 80 year targets are set.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-9374	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 to ensure scientific data for each sub-catchment is obtained AND AMEND the rules to ensure the contaminant issues within a sub-catchment are addressed, rather than a blanket approach AND AMEND PPC1 to ensure the current state of each sub-catchment is established AND AMEND to provide long term certainty for significant capital investments.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-9376	Oppose the provision	DELETE Objective 5(b) AND AMEND Objective 5 to ensure flexibility of land use is based on contaminant impact, regardless of land ownership AND AMEND PPC1 to ensure all landowners are subject to the same rules.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12642	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to ensure alternative mitigation methods are utilised and incorporated into the Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-9377	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1(c) to exclude low intensity farming.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12867	Oppose the provision	Policy 2 - REMOVE Nitrogen Reference Point 'trading'.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-9382	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to ensure diffuse and point source discharges are addressed at a sub-catchment level AND AMEND to ensure guidance on the level of discharge allowed by each discharger is provided AND AMEND to provide maximum discharge levels for each sub-catchment based on the level of improvement required, rather than on existing discharges.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-9383	Oppose the provision	No specific decision requested for Policy 3.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-9384	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 4.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-9385	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 5 to ensure that each sub-catchment has detailed water quality monitoring data over a suitable period of time AND AMEND to ensure that the staged approach is sub-catchment based and targeted to the specific water quality attributes of that sub-catchment.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-9394	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 to include consideration of the numerical values of the proposed discharges (from the land use change) compared to existing discharges in the sub-catchment AND AMEND to provide consideration to the level of water quality improvement needed in the sub-catchment AND AMEND to provide a base allowable discharge for the sub-catchment, based on total discharges in the catchment and the level of water quality improvement needed to meet the short term and 80 year targets.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-9395	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE Policy 7(b).
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-9396	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 8 to provide scientific data for all sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2 before implementation of PPC1 OR WITHDRAW PPC1 if scientific data is not available for these sub-catchments until it is available.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-9400	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 9 to ensure that funding for planning and implementation of mitigations is made available by Waikato Regional Council or the Waikato River Authority.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-9401	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 10 to ensure all point source discharge resource consents are reviewed immediately in line with PPC1 AND AMEND to ensure all industry/infrastructure is treated equally regardless of the industry AND AMEND to ensure a sub-catchment approach is adopted to address all contaminants.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-9402	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 11 OR AMEND to ensure that it does not benefit potential polluters AND AMEND to ensure that all discharges from industry/infrastructure are treated, and meet the same criteria/contaminant levels as diffuse discharges.
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-9411	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 12 to ensure that the rules for point source discharges are equal to those for diffuse discharges AND AMEND to ensure that environmental, social, cultural and economic implications are considered for both types of discharges equitably.
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-9419	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 13 to ensure resource consent duration is reduced to allow advances in technology to be incorporated when they become available AND AMEND to ensure consents fit the timeframe of the next stage of short term water quality goals.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o	PC1-9421	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 16.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land			
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-9422	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 17.
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-9423	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.1.
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-9425	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.2.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9426	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.3.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-9427	Support the provision	PUT PPC1 ON HOLD until data is available for all sub-catchments.
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-9428	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.6 to ensure cost of implementation is borne by all rate payers in the Waikato Region.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-9429	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 to ensure that all information and data down to property level is made publicly available through the Waikato Regional Council website.
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-9430	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.8 to ensure that all information and data down to property level is made publicly available through the Waikato Regional Council website.
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-9432	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.9.
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-9433	Support the provision	AMEND Method 3.11.4.10 to ensure information is easily accessible and understandable.
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-9434	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.11.
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-9470	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.12 to the method includes Best Practical Option examples.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-9471	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.1(2) AND REPLACE with Best Practicable Option and/or national stock exclusion standards AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1(5) to increase the stocking rate to 10 stock units per hectare based on total land area AND AMEND to clarify whether Rule 3.11.5.1 requires a Nitrogen Reference Point for all properties over 20 hectares as stated in Schedule B.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-9472	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2(2) and (e)(ii) AND REPLACE with Best Practicable Options and/or national stock exclusion standards AND AMEND to provide quantitative maximum nitrogen discharge amounts for each sub-catchment, taking into account the existing nitrogen levels and the improvements required in each catchment AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(c) AND AMEND to ensure consideration is given to numerical values of proposed discharges compared to existing discharges in the sub-catchment and the level of improvement required AND AMEND to provide a base allowable discharge for the sub-catchment based on total discharges in the catchment and the level of water quality improvement needed to meet the short term and 80 year targets AND AMEND to ensure higher dischargers are required to reduce discharges to the targets and lower dischargers are provided with flexibility to increase their discharges up to the acceptable level.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-9475	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to include consideration of the numerical values of proposed discharges compared to existing discharges in the sub-catchment and to the level of water quality improvement needed in the sub-catchment AND AMEND to provide a base allowable discharge for the sub-catchment based on total discharges in the catchment and the level of water quality improvement needed to meet the short term and 80 year targets AND AMEND to ensure that higher dischargers are required to reduce discharges to the targets and lower dischargers are provided with flexibility to increase their discharges up to the acceptable level.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-9477	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to include consideration of the numerical values of the proposed discharges compared to existing discharges in the Moakurua sub-catchment and to the level of water quality improvement required AND AMEND to provide a base allowable discharge for the sub-catchment based on total discharges in the catchment and the level of water quality improvement needed to meet the short term and 80 year targets AND AMEND to ensure that higher dischargers are required to reduce discharges to the targets and lower dischargers are provided with flexibility to increase their discharges up to the acceptable level.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-9479	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to ensure that situations where adhering to the proposed rules would cause considerable environmental damage is recognised.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-9481	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-9482	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule A(f) to clarify what point in time the stock rate applies to.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9483	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to ensure that the Nitrogen Reference Point is only required in sub-catchments where there is an issue with nitrogen AND AMEND to clarify whether a Nitrogen Reference Point is required for all properties greater than 20 hectares.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-9488	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to adopt the national stock exclusion rules AND AMEND to ensure that rules for steeper land and/or where fencing is impractical are included in Schedule C along with Best Practicable Options and mitigation measures AND AMEND to include scientific analysis and data specific to each sub-catchment.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9494	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that that where sub-catchment targets are not included in Table 3.11-1, the requirement to produce a Farm Environment Plan does not apply until suitable scientific data has been gathered and targets have been included in Table 3.11-1.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12477	Oppose the provision	No specific decision requested for Schedule 1 5(a).
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12478	Support the provision with amendments	AND AMEND Schedule 1 2(a)ii to read: " For areas with a slope exceeding 25 degrees and where stream fencing is impracticable <u>and/or would cause environmental damage</u> , the provision of alternative mitigation measures."
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	PC1-9507	Support the provision	RETAIN Schedule 2.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-9736	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 to include the Moakurua sub-catchment.

Osborne, Gary

Submitter ID: 74034

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4087	Not stated	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-4078	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the need to apply for consents to change land use. Policy 6.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-4084	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to ensure all landowners are treated the same with regards to land use change rules.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-4081	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to ensure all landowners are treated the same with regards to land use change rules.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4085	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule 1.

Osborne, John and Margaret

Submitter ID: 74190

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7041	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to look at other contaminants, especially E.coli.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-7015	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.2.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-7006	Oppose the provision	AMEND so that all landowners are treated the same AND AMEND to provide flexibility for land use change without the need for consent.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7020	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule B.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8245	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule 1.

Otorohanga District Council

Submitter ID: 74055

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8167	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>WITHDRAW PPC1 until consultation with Hauraki iwi and incorporation of NPS-FM amendments has occurred AND CONSIDER reviewing the cost/benefit analysis with emphasis on the economic, social and cultural costs for the Otorohanga District, taking into account the Districts small community size, reliance on the viability of the farming sector and the large percentage of farmers on marginal hill country AND factoring in the extent to which PPC1 will result in environmental benefits considering the already low stocking rates on marginal land AND factoring in the impracticality and high cost of stock exclusion and the provision of separate stock drinking water infrastructure on low emitting steep hill country farms</p> <p>AND CONSIDER undertaking a specific assessment of the relative environmental benefits in light of the impact of PPC1 provisions on: central government's target for growth in primary industry exports; the affordability and availability of food for local consumption; primary industry exports, the national domestic product, and the potential for future growth in the economy</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for more flexibility in the conversion to alternative farming processes and to ensure that the provisions will enable resilience to respond to climate change</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to provide equitable and effects based, simplified rules that are cost-effective to implement and give certainty regarding the envelope of permitted farming activities</p> <p>AND CONSIDER the viability of a zoning approach or Regional Land use Plan as an alternative, potentially more cost-effective, means of achieving the desired PPC1 objectives</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 provisions and reconsider the timeline for implementing the proposed regulations to focus on: engaging with farmers, advocating for, and providing education on best practice methods to reduce the adverse effects of diffuse discharges from farming activities on water quality; devising incentives to reward farmers for making changes that benefit the environment such as providing subsidies for fencing of waterways, and rates rebates for farmers that adhere to sustainable farming practices; and, active lobbying, initiating, participating, and supporting further research into alternative more sustainable and profitable farming practices and mitigation measures</p> <p>AND PUT ON HOLD implementation of PPC1 until: robust models have been developed to calculate reference points, industry schemes have been agreed, scientifically tested methods to reduce diffuse discharges from farming activities have been developed, and an adequate number of professionals have been trained and accredited to undertake the tasks mandated under the provisions.</p> <p>AND AMEND to commit to training as a first step.</p>

Oxley, Michael L

Submitter ID: 72920

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5858	Oppose the provision	AMEND council decision making process so that major changes require either a 66 percent or 75 percent majority vote.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-5857	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2, with regards to excluding stock on slopes over 15 degrees, to instead limit heavy cattle in certain conditions on steep country; to limit mob stocking; and to set stocking rates low.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5855	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 so it doesn't penalise farmers who have been proactive. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 so it makes an allowance for wetlands and reduces the cost of consents for public good works. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 so small waterways (i.e. what could flow through a 120 ml pipe) are excluded from stock exclusion requirements.

Paihere Farms Group

Submitter ID: 73401

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-6287	Not stated	AND ENSURE consultation with rural communities takes place before PPC1 is implemented AND AMEND PPC1 to provide certainty on outcomes in 10 years' time AND AMEND PPC1 so farming is still environmentally and economically sustainable.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-6262	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 so that stock water systems only have to be put in place as the farm budget depicts and where appropriate. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 so that any fencing to exclude stock from waterways is done on a case by case basis. AND AMEND to undertake scientific testing of sub-catchments to explore the variety of options to address any issues. AND AMEND to subsidise businesses for fencing labour, fencing materials and ongoing weed control. AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.1 (5) and Rule 3.11.5.1 (6). AND AMEND to ensure appropriate paddocks are selected for intensive grazing. AND MAKE any consequential amendments from these submission points.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-6264	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4)(c) and Rule 3.11.5.2 4(d). AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to ensure all types of farming enterprises are being assessed fairly. AND MAKE any consequential amendments from these submission points.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6270	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Rule 3.11.5.3 provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point/Schedule B until more scientific measures are in place to measure the Nitrogen Reference Point. AND MAKE any consequential amendments from these submission points.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6271	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Rule 3.11.5.4 provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point/Schedule B in until more scientific measures are in place to measure the Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 so that an initial assessment is undertaken on individual farms before any changes are made to the property, halting any unnecessary changes and focussing on critical points. AND AMEND Schedule 1 so that Farm Environment Plans are written from initial assessment and reflect individual farms on a case by case basis. AND AMEND to provide support to the agricultural industry (e.g. farm advisors) to implement Farm Environment Plans and allow best farming practice to be acknowledged.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND MAKE any consequential amendments from these submission points.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-6273	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Rule 3.11.5.5 provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point/Schedule B until more scientific measures are in place to measure the Nitrogen Reference Point. AND MAKE any consequential amendments from these submission points.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-6274	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Rule 3.11.5.6 provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point/Schedule B until more scientific measures are in place to measure the Nitrogen Reference Point. AND MAKE any consequential amendments from these submission points.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-6275	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Rule 3.11.5.7 provisions relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point/Schedule B until more scientific measures are in place to measure the Nitrogen Reference Point. AND MAKE any consequential amendments from these submission points.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-6267	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B until more scientific measures are in place to measure the Nitrogen Reference Point. AND MAKE any consequential amendments from these submission points.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-6245	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C so that stock water systems only have to be put in place as the farm budget depicts and where appropriate. AND AMEND Schedule C so that any fencing to exclude stock from waterways is done on a case by case basis. AND AMEND to undertake scientific testing of sub-catchments to explore the variety of options to address any issues. AND AMEND to subsidise businesses for fencing labour, fencing materials and ongoing weed control. AND AMEND to ensure appropriate paddocks are selected for intensive grazing. AND MAKE any consequential amendments from these submission points.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-6276	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 so that an initial assessment is undertaken on individual farms before any changes are made to the property, halting any unnecessary changes and focussing on critical points. AND AMEND Schedule 1 so that Farm Environment Plans are written from initial assessment and reflect individual farms on a case by case basis. AND AMEND to provide support to the agricultural industry (e.g. farm advisors) to implement Farm Environment Plans and allow best farming practice to be acknowledged. AND MAKE any consequential amendments from these submission points.

Paine, Lachlan Preston

Submitter ID: 73538

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7673	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE Objective 6(a). AND REINSTATE Objective 6(b). AMEND PPC1 to allow a longer timeframe to achieve the goal of no further impact on lake water quality.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-7672	Oppose the provision	DELETE Objective 5.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-7674	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 so that reductions in contaminants are only required where it is scientifically proven to be necessary.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-7677	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.1.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-7679	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.2.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7680	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to remove the requirement to use a Nitrogen Reference Point until attenuation tests are done on different soil types, AND RETAIN the use of the OVERSEER Model in Farm Environment Plans.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7682	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to allow trading of pollution credits where land is retired in one area but developed in another.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-7683	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to allow trading of pollution credits where land is retired in one area but developed in another.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-7684	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so that it treats Māori land the same as other land.

Pakuranga Hunt Inc

Submitter ID: 73127

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8555	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.

Pamu Farms of New Zealand

Submitter ID: 74000

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5751	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 as outlined in this submission.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND ADD a NEW Policy and Rule so that discharges of Farm Dairy Effluent to waterways is prohibited from 1 July 2019. AND AMEND to list all OVERSEER assumed best practices and prohibit their non-attainment from 2020 wherever possible to clearly define. Or facilitate with the agriculture sector to define and prioritise this process in the near term of PPC1.</p> <p>AND RETAIN the agricultural initiatives for Total Suspended Solids and Phosphorus.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that unsealed roads, races, tracks, and drives (public or private) are subject to sediment control and runoff mitigations to TP10 standards or other Council derived standards.</p> <p>AND ADD to PPC1 provision for the Council to develop a framework and s32 analysis for a pollution tax for each of the four contaminants (Bacterial, Nitrogen, Phosphorus and suspended solids). State clear dates and reporting milestones (submission contains proposed text). Include a policy to facilitate the possible implementation by 2023.</p>
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-5847	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND 3.11 to provide a new policy for a systematic review of point source and their seasonal effects on water quality. Include ranked and prioritised sites, to offer alternative land and funding. All catchment community to fund, including Agri-community/processing industries.</p> <p>OR ADD a NEW Policy and Rules for systemic S.128 review of all existing discharge permits over the term PPC1.</p>
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12868	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2 to provide adequate resourcing for monitoring.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-5754	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2 to provide for amending the regional plan fertiliser application permitted activities to restrict phosphorus based fertiliser application only to the individual paddocks where industry recognised agronomic Olsen Phosphorus levels are deficient, phosphorus need is demonstrated and suppliers bonded or liable for non-conforming release.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-6000	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 so that nitrogen loss is subject to Best Practicable Option analysis or include emphasis on the stocking rate as the highest determinant of modelled nitrogen loss.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-5940	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 to provide for amending the regional plan fertiliser application permitted activities to restrict phosphorus based fertiliser application only to the individual paddocks where industry recognised agronomic Olsen P levels are deficient, phosphorus need is demonstrated and suppliers bonded or liable for non-conforming release.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-5755	Oppose the provision	<p>ADD to Policy 9 clear storm water detention/treatment criteria.</p> <p>AND ADD paddock design criteria for contaminant detention/treatment. Consider the 10 percent AEP 48 hour event, or similar.</p>
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-5757	Oppose the provision	<p>ADD to Policy 10 a 5 year staged plan to detect and eliminate dry weather cross-connections of sewerage into storm water within territorial Authorities and private storm water discharges into streams and rivers.</p> <p>AND DELETE Policy 10 OR provide a similar level of recognition and protection for non-point sources.</p>
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-5848	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Policy 11 to provide a new policy for a systematic review of point source and their seasonal effects on water quality. Include ranked and prioritised sites, to offer alternative land and funding. All catchment community to fund, including Agri-community/processing industries.</p> <p>OR ADD a NEW Policy and Rules for systemic S.128 review of all existing discharge permits over the term of PPC1.</p>
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-5968	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 12, 10, 11, and 13 to balance the costs and uncertainties between all emitters and avoid inappropriate protective treatment of any sector.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-5969	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 13 OR provide a similar level of recognition and protection for non-point sources.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-6004	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to explore bonded compliance mechanisms for Farm Environment Plans in addition to consent enforcement.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6007	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.3 (1), (2) and (3).
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6010	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.4.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-6011	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to a discretionary activity.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-6013	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to reflect amendments requested in this submission.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5849	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to state how suitable quality input parameters for alternative models will be developed. AND AMEND to provide for the use of farm specific or location specific data inputs, in particular clause (d). AND AMEND to provide greater flexibility for nitrogen emissions (only) from sheep/beef/deer operations on steep land. AND ADD a Rule for OVERSEER or enable other models to the same quality standards. AND AMEND clause (c) to provide for the 'most current version' of any model approach. AND AMEND to clarify the process for approval of cropping/agricultural impact models.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-5821	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C so that it applies to ephemeral streams and wet seepages from 2026. AND AMEND so that in 2024 council and industry undertake a section 32 analysis of Schedule C and publish this for Catchment Community comment by 2025. AND AMEND to specify design storm water flow capture and treatment criteria for crossings and adjacent track surface area. Suggest detention and treatment is required for 10 percent AEP 48 hour event, or as determined by a decision support tool in consultation with affected parties. AND AMEND to determine the minimum setback for riparian fencing with regards to published literature, slope, Land Use Class, particular soils and optimised for the contaminants of concern. A table of requirements should be appended, over that of a single stated distance. TP350 standards could be stated.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12479	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to clarify the intent and capture of clause 5(a) and (b) if they are retained.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-5753	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 to provide funding and transparency for Certified Farm Environment Planners AND AMEND so that Farm Environment Plans are bonded to ensure that the attainment of targets is maximised. OR AMEND to list and prohibit bad on-farm practice in the areas that the Farm Environment Plan would seek to address.
3.11.6 List of Tables and Maps	PC1-5818	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND 3.11.6 to clarify how Table 3.11-1 it will be applied. AND ADD to the Objectives the narrative from 3.11.6.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Definition - Enterprise	PC1-5752	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND in the Glossary of terms the Definition of Enterprise/s to clarify and allow for further analysis of the refined term, its application and implications.
Definition - Milking platform	PC1-5938	Oppose the provision	AMEND in the Glossary of terms the Definition of Milking platform to accommodate integral cut and carry operations, variable support areas (and blocks) and how winter milking businesses operate, now and in the future. Council engagement to define this alongside industry.
Definition - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5932	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND in the Glossary of terms the Definition of Nitrogen Reference Point to separate temporal and model choice aspects, whilst retaining input quality protocols for alternative models.

Parker, Andrew and Rebecca

Submitter ID: 72576

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-5450	Oppose the provision	AMEND to review Rule 3.11.5.7 with not only Māori land that has not been developed but all land that has the intention of being developed or started to be developed AND CONSIDER undertaking more consultation on Rule 3.11.5.7 with all farmers in the Waikato Catchment who are in similar situations, and on how this will not financially effect the business.

Parker, Kimberley

Submitter ID: 72914

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-11116	Not stated	AMEND PPC1 to ensure decisions take wider community impacts into account.

Parker, Michael David

Submitter ID: 73181

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-9254	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(b)(ii) to read "15kg nitrogen/hectare/year; whichever is the lesser, over the whole property or enterprise when assessed in accordance with Schedule B and ".
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm	PC1-9261	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 as requested in the Federated Farmers submission. [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme			<p>AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read: <u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u> <u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u> <u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u> AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-9262	Oppose the provision	<p>REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.7 AND REPLACE it with a rule that enables land use change to occur with reference to established sub-catchment limits AND AMEND to provide Permitted Activity status for land use changes for farming activities with contaminant losses below the sub-catchment limit AND AMEND to provide Consented Activity status for land use changes for farming activities with contaminant losses above the sub-catchment limit.</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9275	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule B to extend the timeframes for mixed arable system Nitrogen Reference Points until the development work for the OVERSEER Model crop module is completed AND AMEND to address the inequities that high and low Nitrogen Reference Point numbers would have on land values AND AMEND to develop a sub-catchment limits approach based on scientific measurement and monitoring of contaminant levels within the sub-catchment waterways AND AMEND to require farms with Nitrogen Reference Points greater than the sub-catchment limit to reduce their contaminant losses over time; and allow farms with Nitrogen Reference Points below the sub-catchment limit to continue any farming activity as long as their contaminant losses do not exceed the set limit.</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-9277	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule C as requested in the Federated Farmers submission. [AMEND Schedule C to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule C AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule C match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule C relates AND REMOVE requirements for fencing off water bodies AND AMEND to adopt the Government’s Clean Water Package 2017 stock exclusion standards as an interim measure AND DEVELOP more detailed proposals at a sub-catchment level later, through a freshwater management unit based assessment, and implemented then through a sub-catchment based plan change AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1.]</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12480	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>DELETE (2)(f)(i) from Schedule 1 AND AMEND (2)(f)(ii) to read: "A description of cultivation management, including how the adverse effects of cultivation on slopes of less than 15 degrees will be mitigated through appropriate erosion and sediment controls for</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			each paddock that will be cultivated including by: (a) assessing ; and (d) maintaining appropriate buffers between cultivated areas and water bodies (minimum 5m setback)" AND REMOVE (2)(f)(ii)(e) and (f) from this cultivation clause and renumber AND AMEND Schedule 1 (2)(b)(iii) to read: " <u>The provision of cultivation setbacks of 5 metres is designed to mitigate the environmental risk of contaminant losses</u> ". AND AMEND Schedule 1 (2)(f)(ii)(d) to read: "maintaining appropriate buffers between cultivated areas and water bodies (minimum 5m setback)".
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9278	Oppose the provision with amendments	RETAIN the Schedule 1 requirement that Farm Environment Plans be certified AND AMEND Schedule 1 to allow farmers to develop their own Farm Environment Plans, either on their own or as participants in Farm Environment Plan development workshops AND AMEND to provide for certification of Farm Environment Plans through review by a Certified Farm Environment Planner which includes a farm visit, an assessment of environmental risks and the mitigation plan.

Parrott, Dorothy Fay, Peter Jack, Katherine and Conor Reeves

Submitter ID: 73929

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-6568	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy in its entirety. OR AMEND to re-notify PPC1 when there are clear indications of what land use is required on farms with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. OR AMEND by extending the timeframe.
Reviewing progress toward achieving the Vision and Strategy	PC1-6571	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Reviewing progress toward achieving the Vision and Strategy in its entirety. OR AMEND to re-notify PPC1 when there are clear indications of what land use is required on farms with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. OR AMEND by extending the timeframe.
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-6708	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE 3.11.2 Objectives in their entirety. OR AMEND by re-notifying PPC1 once further thinking, research, consultation with affected parties and consideration has been given to what constitutes an effective, sustainable way forward, with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-4904	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Objective 1 in its entirety OR AMEND PPC1 where a re-notification process is begun when there are clear indications of what land use if required on every farm in the Waikato Region with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. AND AMEND by developing a fair system of nutrient allocation for the Waikato Region that allows communities and catchments to develop solutions that work towards the outcomes required. The plan could be amended and re-notified once an effective system is devised with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. AND AMEND to ensure that PPC1 is adjusted to contain rules for the elimination of Koi Carp with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-6731	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Objective 2 in its entirety. OR AMEND by re-notifying PPC1 once further thinking, research, consultation with affected parties and consideration has been given to what constitutes an effective, sustainable way forward, with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-4940	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Objective 3 in its entirety. OR AMEND PPC1 where a re-notification process is begun when there are clear indications of what land use if required on every farm in the Waikato Region with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. AND AMEND by re-notifying only when there is a better system for measuring contaminant losses from farms, with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. AND AMEND to ensure that PPC1 is adjusted to contain rules for the elimination of Koi Carp with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. OR AMEND by re-notifying PPC1 once further thinking, research, consultation with affected parties and consideration has been given to what constitutes an effective, sustainable way forward, with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-4958	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Objective 4 in its entirety. OR AMEND PPC1 where a re-notification process is begun when there are clear indications of what land use if required on every farm in the Waikato Region with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. AND AMEND by developing a fair system of nutrient allocation for the Waikato Region that allows communities and catchments to develop solutions that work towards the outcomes required. The plan could be amended and re-notified once an effective system is devised with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. OR AMEND by re-notifying PPC1 once further thinking, research, consultation with affected parties and consideration has been given to what constitutes an effective, sustainable way forward, with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
3.11.3 Policies	PC1-6713	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE 3.11.3 Policies in their entirety. OR AMEND by re-notifying PPC1 once further thinking, research, consultation with affected parties and consideration has been given to what constitutes an effective, sustainable way forward, with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-6680	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Policy 1 in its entirety. OR AMEND by re-notifying the PPC1 when there are clear indications of what land use is required on farms within the future, with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. AND AMEND by re-notifying only when there is a better system for measuring contaminant losses from farms, with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. AND AMEND to ensure that PPC1 is adjusted to contain rules for the elimination of Koi Carp with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. OR AMEND by re-notifying PPC1 once further thinking, research, consultation with affected parties and consideration has been given to what constitutes an effective, sustainable way forward, with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12869	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 by developing a fair system of nutrient allocation for the Waikato Region that allows communities and catchments to develop solutions that work towards the outcomes required. The plan could be amended and re-notified once an effective system is devised with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. AND AMEND by re-notifying only when there is a better system for measuring contaminant losses from farms, with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12870	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Policy 2 in its entirety OR AMEND by extending the timeframe.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-6755	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Policy 2 in its entirety. OR AMEND Policy 2 by re-notifying the plan only when there are clear indications of what land use is required on farms with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. AND AMEND to ensure that PPC1 is adjusted to contain rules for the elimination of Koi Carp with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. OR AMEND by re-notifying PPC1 once further thinking, research, consultation with affected parties and consideration has been given to what constitutes an effective, sustainable way forward, with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-6682	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Policy 4 in its entirety. OR AMEND by re-notifying the PPC1 when there are clear indications of what land use is required on farms within the future, with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. AND AMEND by re-notifying only when there is a better system for measuring contaminant losses from farms, with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. AND AMEND to ensure that PPC1 is adjusted to contain rules for the elimination of Koi Carp with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. OR AMEND by re-notifying PPC1 once further thinking, research, consultation with affected parties and consideration has been given to what constitutes an effective, sustainable way forward, with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-4960	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Policy 5 in its entirety. AMEND PPC1 where a re-notification process is begun when there are clear indications of what land use if required on every farm in the Waikato Region with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-6572	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Policy 6 in its entirety. OR AMEND to re-notify PPC1 when there are clear indications of what land use is required on farms with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. AND AMEND to re-notify only when there is a better, more flexible system for measuring contaminant losses from farms, with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. OR AMEND by re-notifying PPC1 once further thinking, research, consultation with affected parties and consideration has been given to what constitutes an effective, sustainable way forward, with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-4965	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Policy 7 in its entirety. OR AMEND PPC1 where a re-notification process is begun when there are clear indications of what land use if required on every farm in the Waikato Region with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. AND AMEND by developing a fair system of nutrient allocation for the Waikato Region that allows communities and catchments to develop solutions that work towards the outcomes required. The plan could be amended and re-notified once an effective system is devised with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. AND AMEND by re-notifying only when there is a better system for measuring contaminant losses from farms, with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. AND AMEND to ensure that PPC1 is adjusted to contain rules for the elimination of Koi Carp with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			OR AMEND by re-notifying PPC1 once further thinking, research, consultation with affected parties and consideration has been given to what constitutes an effective, sustainable way forward, with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-6683	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 9 by making allowance for a sub-catchment approach in the rules with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-6687	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.1 by making allowance for a sub-catchment approach in the rules with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-6691	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 by making allowance for a sub-catchment approach in the rules with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-6759	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 in its entirety. OR AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 by re-notifying the plan only when there are clear indications of what land use is required on farms with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. AND AMEND by developing a fair system of nutrient allocation for the Waikato Region that allows communities and catchments to develop solutions that work towards the outcomes required. The plan could be amended and re-notified once an effective system is devised with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. OR AMEND by extending the timeframe. AND AMEND by re-notifying only when there is a better system for measuring contaminant losses from farms, with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. AND AMEND to ensure that PPC1 is adjusted to contain rules for the elimination of Koi Carp with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. OR AMEND by re-notifying PPC1 once further thinking, research, consultation with affected parties and consideration has been given to what constitutes an effective, sustainable way forward, with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4968	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.3 in its entirety. OR AMEND PPC1 where a re-notification process is begun when there are clear indications of what land use if required on every farm in the Waikato Region with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. AND AMEND by developing a fair system of nutrient allocation for the Waikato Region that allows communities and catchments to develop solutions that work towards the outcomes required. The plan could be amended and re-notified once an effective system is devised with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. AND AMEND so that the rules reflect recommendations by the National Policy Statement on Fresh Water. AND AMEND so that the timelines are extended to allow better decision making with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. AND AMEND by re-notifying only when there is a better system for measuring contaminant losses from farms, with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. AND AMEND to ensure that PPC1 is adjusted to contain rules for the elimination of Koi Carp with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4972	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.4 in its entirety. OR AMEND PPC1 where a re-notification process is begun when there are clear indications of what land use if required on every farm in the Waikato Region with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND by developing a fair system of nutrient allocation for the Waikato Region that allows communities and catchments to develop solutions that work towards the outcomes required. The plan could be amended and re-notified once an effective system is devised with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that the rules reflect recommendations by the National Policy Statement on Fresh Water.</p> <p>AND AMEND so that the timelines are extended to allow better decision making with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.</p> <p>AND AMEND by re-notifying only when there is a better system for measuring contaminant losses from farms, with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that PPC1 is adjusted to contain rules for the elimination of Koi Carp with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.</p>
<p>3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production</p>	<p>PC1-4974</p>	<p>Oppose the provision with amendments</p>	<p>DELETE Rule 3.11.5.5 in its entirety.</p> <p>OR AMEND PPC1 where a re-notification process is begun when there are clear indications of what land use is required on every farm in the Waikato Region with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.</p> <p>AND AMEND by developing a fair system of nutrient allocation for the Waikato Region that allows communities and catchments to develop solutions that work towards the outcomes required. The plan could be amended and re-notified once an effective system is devised with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.</p> <p>OR AMEND by extending the timeframe.</p> <p>AND AMEND by re-notifying only when there is a better system for measuring contaminant losses from farms, with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that PPC1 is adjusted to contain rules for the elimination of Koi Carp with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.</p>
<p>3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities</p>	<p>PC1-13077</p>	<p>Oppose the provision with amendments</p>	<p>DELETE Rule 3.11.5.6 in its entirety</p> <p>OR AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 by re-notifying the plan only when there are clear indications of what land use is required on farms with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process</p> <p>OR AMEND by extending the timeframe</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure that PPC1 is adjusted to contain rules for the elimination of Koi Carp with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.</p>
<p>3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities</p>	<p>PC1-13078</p>	<p>Oppose the provision with amendments</p>	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 by re-notifying only when there is a better system for measuring contaminant losses from farms, with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.</p>
<p>3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities</p>	<p>PC1-6769</p>	<p>Oppose the provision with amendments</p>	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 by developing a fair system of nutrient allocation for the Waikato Region that allows communities and catchments to develop solutions that work towards the outcomes required. The plan could be amended and re-notified once an effective system is devised with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.</p>
<p>3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change</p>	<p>PC1-6771</p>	<p>Oppose the provision with amendments</p>	<p>DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 in its entirety.</p> <p>OR AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 by re-notifying the plan only when there are clear indications of what land use is required on farms with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.</p> <p>AND AMEND by developing a fair system of nutrient allocation for the Waikato Region that allows communities and catchments to develop solutions that work towards the outcomes required. The plan could be amended and re-notified once an effective system is devised with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.</p> <p>OR AMEND by extending the timeframe.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND by re-notifying only when there is a better system for measuring contaminant losses from farms, with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. AND AMEND to ensure that PPC1 is adjusted to contain rules for the elimination of Koi Carp with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4977	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Schedule 1 in its entirety. AMEND PPC1 where a re-notification process is begun when there are clear indications of what land use if required on every farm in the Waikato Region with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. AND AMEND by developing a fair system of nutrient allocation for the Waikato Region that allows communities and catchments to develop solutions that work towards the outcomes required. The plan could be amended and re-notified once an effective system is devised with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12481	Oppose the provision with amendments	No specific decision sought for Schedule 1 - Nitrogen Reference Point.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12482	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Schedule 1 in its entirety OR AMEND by extending the timeframe.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12483	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND by re-notifying PPC1 only when there is a better system for measuring contaminant losses from farms, with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12484	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND to ensure that PPC1 is adjusted to contain rules for the elimination of Koi Carp with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-6703	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Table 3.11-1 in its entirety. OR AMEND by re-notifying the PPC1 when there are clear indications of what land use is required on farms within the future, with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. AND AMEND by re-notifying only when there is a better system for measuring contaminant losses from farms, with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. AND AMEND to ensure that PPC1 is adjusted to contain rules for the elimination of Koi Carp with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.

Parrott, Steven, Sandra, Alexander & Ulrika

Submitter ID: 73750

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-5290	Oppose the provision	DELETE from PPC1 provisions that create uncertainty about future land use requirements, AND REPLACE with an amended plan to provide for clear indications of what land use is required on a farm with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from Objective 1 in its entirety. AND AMEND PPC1 to provide for rules for the elimination of koi carp with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the	PC1-5291	Oppose the provision	DELETE from PPC1 provisions that create uncertainty about future land use requirements,

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit			AND REPLACE with an amended plan to provide for clear indications of what land use is required on a farm with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. AND AMEND to provide for rules for the elimination of koi carp with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-5292	Oppose the provision	DELETE from PPC1 provisions that create uncertainty about future land use requirements, AND REPLACE with an amended plan to provide for clear indications of what land use is required on a farm with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point requirements from PPC1.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-5325	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to provide for rules for the elimination of koi carp with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12871	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to provide for timeframe extension for Farm Environment Plan development with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12872	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to provide for rules for the elimination of koi carp with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-5302	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from Policy 2 in its entirety.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-5327	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 4 to provide for rules for the elimination of koi carp with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-5293	Oppose the provision	DELETE long term land use from Policy 5 in its entirety, AND REPLACE with an amended plan to provide for clear indications of what land use is required on a farm with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-5315	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6 in its entirety.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-5294	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 7 in its entirety AND REPLACE with an amended plan to provide for clear indications of what land use is required on a farm with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point requirement in its entirety AND AMEND to provide for rules for the elimination of koi carp with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-5337	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 9 to provide for the allowance for a sub-catchment approach to be included in the rules with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-5339	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.1 to provide for the allowance for a sub-catchment approach to be included in the rules with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-5340	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to provide for the allowance for a sub-catchment approach to be included in the rules with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5295	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.3 in its entirety AND REPLACE with an amended plan to provide for clear indications of what land use is required on a farm with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point requirement from Rule 3.11.5.3. AMEND to provide for stock exclusion to reflect recommendations/definition in the National Policy Statement for Freshwater (such as with respect to fencing on slopes up to 15 degrees and definitions of a water body), AND AMEND to provide for stock exclusion timelines to be extended, AND AMEND to provide for any consequential amendments to stock exclusion provisions arising from the submission process. AMEND to provide for timeframe extension for Farm Environment Plan development with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process. AMEND to provide for rules for the elimination of koi carp with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5296	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.4 in its entirety, AND REPLACE with an amended plan to provide for clear indications of what land use is required on a farm with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process, AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point requirement from Rule 3.11.5.4 in its entirety, AND AMEND to provide for stock exclusion to reflect recommendations/definition in the National Policy Statement for Freshwater, such as about fencing on slopes up to 15 degrees and definitions of a water body, AND AMEND to provide for stock exclusion timelines to be extended, AND AMEND to provide for any consequential amendments to stock exclusion provisions arising from the submission process, AND AMEND to provide for timeframe extension for Farm Environment Plan development with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process, AND AMEND to provide for rules for the elimination of koi carp with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-5297	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.5 in its entirety AND REPLACE with an amended plan to provide for clear indications of what land use is required on a farm with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process, AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point provision from Rule 3.11.5.5 in its entirety, AND AMEND to provide for timeframe extension for Farm Environment Plan development with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process, AND AMEND to provide for rules for the elimination of koi carp with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-5307	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point requirement from Rule 3.11.5.6 in its entirety.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13079	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to provide for timeframe extension for Farm Environment Plan development with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13080	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to provide for rules for the elimination of koi carp with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-5308	Oppose the provision	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point requirement from Rule 3.11.5.7 in its entirety, AND DELETE in Rule 3.11.5.7 the restricting land use provisions, AND AMEND to provide for timeframe extension for Farm Environment Plan development with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process, AND AMEND to provide for rules for the elimination of koi carp with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5310	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B in its entirety.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-5314	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to provide for stock exclusion to reflect recommendations/definition in the National Policy Statement for Freshwater, such as about fencing on slopes up to 15 degrees and definitions of a water body, AND AMEND to provide for stock exclusion timelines to be extended, AND AMEND to provide for any consequential amendments to stock exclusion provisions arising from the submission process.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12485	Oppose the provision	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point requirement from Schedule 1 in its entirety.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12486	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 to provide for rules for the elimination of koi carp with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-5298	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule 1 in its entirety AND REPLACE with an amended plan to provide for clear indications of what land use is required on a farm with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-5336	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to provide for rules for the elimination of koi carp with any consequential amendments arising from the submission process.

Parry, Bruce Bregmen

Submitter ID: 73453

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-10399	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to recognise the impact of koi carp, storm water, urban run-off and rubbish dumps.
3.11.3 Policies	PC1-10404	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for 3.11.3 Policies.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-10400	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for 3.11.5 Rules.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10397	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to be a Permitted Activity AND DELETE from Rule 3.11.5.4 all restrictions on further development and allow agriculture to continue.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-10408	Not stated	No specific decision sought for Schedule B.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-10403	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule 1.

Passau, Mark and Amy

Submitter ID: 73952

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-2769	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 10.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-2772	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 11.
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-2773	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 12.
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-2774	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 13.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-2764	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to ADOPT the Governments Clean Water report (2017).
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-2751	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to adopt the Governments Clean Water report (2017).
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-2753	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.3 AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to adopt the Governments Clean Water report (2017).
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm	PC1-2755	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.4, AND AMEND to ADOPT the Governments Clean Water report (2017).

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme			
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-2758	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.5.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-2759	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.6.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-2761	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-2748	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B in its entirety.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-2766	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to ADOPT the Governments Clean Water report (2017).

Paterson, Chris and Amy

Submitter ID: 73368

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-2300	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND bullet point three of the Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy so that it reads: "A property scale Nitrogen Reference Point be established by modelling current nutrient losses from each property, with <u>no property being allowed to exceed its Nitrogen Reference Point in the future based on the properties five-year rolling average.</u> "
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-2431	Support the provision	AMEND Objective 1 by providing for further research into the impact of the proposed environmental changes on social and economic effects with this information being reported back to the wider community to take into consideration.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-2359	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 by excluding winter pasture from forage crops, therefore it could read, " <u>forage crop: means, crops annual or biennial which are grown to be utilised by grazing or harvesting as a whole crop, excluding any winter saved pastures.</u> " AND AMEND by providing clarification as to how winter is defined for this point.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-2302	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B by applying a dispensation to cropping operations until OVERSEER calculations are accurate or another model is approved by the Council. AND AMEND by applying a dispensation on peat soils from Nitrogen Reference Point calculations until the issue can be solved. AMEND Schedule B by reviewing the period of assessment and establish a potential sub-catchment optimal level so that the value of properties are less affected than under the current proposal. The overall net effect will still be a reduction for the catchment.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-2309	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 by changing the 5 metre setback zone on flat land to 0.6 metres.
Definition - Cultivation	PC1-2312	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the Definition of Cultivation to include strip tillage into the definition of cultivation that is excluded.

Peacocke, Anthony James

Submitter ID: 71352

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-6994	Not stated	No specific decision sought for Objective 2.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-6990	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B, AND REPLACE with a provision that takes steps to reduce nitrogen losses, measures the actual effect of those steps and is fair to all farms. For example, banning feed imports such as palm kernel and encouraging farmers to grow their own feed; and allocating nitrogen loss according to class of land, AND DELETE the use of OVERSEER, AND AMEND so that limitations on nutrient losses and farm inputs are allocated as per class of land.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-6984	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to ensure that waterways that are difficult and expensive to fence off are not required to be fenced.

Peacocke, Matthew Anthony

Submitter ID: 73058

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-1905	Oppose the provision	Not stated for PPC1.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-1904	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 6 so that all farm land has the same ability to change land use provided the environmental impacts can be effectively managed. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 from a non-complying activity to a discretionary activity.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-1886	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Rule 3.11.5.2 conditions (4) a. b. c. d. e.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-1888	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Rule 3.11.5.3 condition (5).

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-1889	Oppose the provision	DELETE (5.a) from Rule 3.11.5.4.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-1891	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 from a non-complying activity to a discretionary activity.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-1890	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Schedule 1 (2.b.(iii)). AND DELETE Schedule 1 (2. f (i) and 2 f (ii)d).

Peacocke, Robin Anthony

Submitter ID: 71336

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-2856	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B AND REPLACE Schedule B with a completely new approach that is fair with the same land use rights for farmers on similar classes of land.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-2855	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to ensure that minor streams in steep county are not required to be fenced off.

Peek and Harpham, Rosemary and John

Submitter ID: 74001

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-6127	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to clarify the use of the words: swimmable and safe for food gathering AND AMEND so that all industries are required to report discharge readings with collated information available to the public. AND AMEND to require that all monitoring site data be made available to the public for comparing with the industry monitoring results.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-6124	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 16.

Peers-Adams, Ross

Submitter ID: 70416

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5190	Oppose the provision	DELTE PPC1 in its entirety. If not deleted then AMEND PPC1 to ensure that if nutrient restrictions are to be enforced they should be based on soil types and land classes rather than individual historical nutrient use.
Area covered by Chapter 3.11	PC1-5189	Oppose the provision	DELETE The Area covered by Chapter 3.11 in its entirety.

Peers-Adams, Samuel, Laura and Bronwyn

Submitter ID: 71290

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-1033	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 stock exclusion fencing of waterway requirements to reflect the National Standard for stock exclusion.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12873	Oppose the provision with amendments	Nitrogen Reference Point: AND AMEND to adopt monitoring of actual levels of contaminants at a sub-catchment level over a period of time before rules are made AND AMEND approach to nitrogen to include guidelines based on scientific evidence rather than rules.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-1022	Oppose the provision with amendments	Farm Environment Plans Policy 2: AMEND Schedule 1 rather than consultants have more land owner input into Farm Environment Plan development.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-1035	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 6.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-1030	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 9.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-1029	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 16.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-1020	Support the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.4.3 rather than consultants have more land owner input into Farm Environment Plan development. AND AMEND to consider financial subsidies for Farm Environment Plans.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-1031	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Method 3.11.4.5.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-1034	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 fencing of waterway requirements to reflect the National Standard for stock exclusion.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-1024	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 rather than consultants have more land owner input into Farm Environment Plan development AND AMEND to consider financial subsidies for Farm Environment Plans. Stock Exclusion: AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 fencing of waterway requirements to reflect the National Standard for stock exclusion. Nitrogen Reference Point: AND AMEND to adopt monitoring of actual levels of contaminants at a sub-catchment level over a period of time before rules are made. AND AMEND approach to nitrogen to include guidelines based on scientific evidence rather than rules.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-1025	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 rather than consultants have more land owner input into Farm Environment Plan development. AND AMEND to consider financial subsidies for Farm Environment Plans. Stock Exclusion: AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 fencing of waterway requirements to reflect the National Standard for stock exclusion. Nitrogen Reference Point: AND AMEND to adopt monitoring of actual levels of contaminants at a sub-catchment level over a period of time before rules are made. AND AMEND approach to nitrogen to include guidelines based on scientific evidence rather than rules.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-1026	Oppose the provision with amendments	Farm Environment Plans: AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 rather than consultants have more land owner input into Farm Environment Plan development AND AMEND to consider financial subsidies Farm Environment Plan. Stock Exclusion: AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 fencing of waterway requirements to reflect the National Standard for stock exclusion. Nitrogen Reference Point: AND AMEND to adopt monitoring of actual levels of contaminants at a sub-catchment level over a period of time before rules are made. AND AMEND approach to nitrogen to include guidelines based on scientific evidence rather than rules.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13081	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 stock exclusion fencing of waterway requirements to reflect the National Standard for stock exclusion.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-1028	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 rather than consultants have more land owner input into Farm Environment Plan development AND AMEND to consider financial subsidies for Farm Environment Plans.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-1036	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-1032	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C fencing of waterway requirements to reflect the National Standard for stock exclusion.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-1021	Support the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 so that rather than consultants input have more land owner input into Farm Environment Plan development. AND AMEND to consider financial subsidies for Farm Environment Plans.

Pellew, Rosane

Submitter ID: 73857

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-3278	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1.

Pemberton, Russell James

Submitter ID: 71335

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-1671	Oppose the provision	No specific decision was requested for Schedule B.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-1670	Oppose the provision	No specific decision was requested for Schedule 1.

Pepper, Matt

Submitter ID: 73284

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9661	Support the provision with amendments	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-9644	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 1.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-9646	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 by adding a provision to provide farmers with ongoing support and guidelines to achieve cost-effective and practical improvements by way of Farm Environment Plans.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-9648	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 3.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-9649	Support the provision	RETAIN the Objective 4 staged approach.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-9650	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 5.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-9651	Support the provision	RETAIN the Policy 5 staged approach and give farmers time to learn from each other in adopting new practices.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-9657	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 to clarify that normal land use changes within a farming system are not restricted.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-9659	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 to enable farmers to be involved in any future changes.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-9647	Support the provision with amendments	ADD a provision to Rules 3.11.5 to provide farmers with ongoing support and guidelines to achieve cost-effective and practical improvements by way of Farm Environment Plans.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-9660	Support the provision	RETAIN the Rule 3.11.5.3 use of Farm Environment Plans and the Certified Industry Scheme AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans are not too difficult or costly, and have flexibility to adjust to new practices or technology.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-9658	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to clarify that normal land use changes within a farming system are not restricted.

Perfect Produce Co Ltd

Submitter ID: 72488

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4201	Oppose the provision	No specific decision was requested for PPC1.
Area covered by Chapter 3.11	PC1-4176	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 in its entirety to allow for consultation with Hauraki Iwi before any further proposed plan change, AND AMEND to re-notify PPC1 with the inclusion of the withdrawn area relating to Hauraki Iwi so that the catchment can be considered in entirety and so submissions and evidence can be coordinated for the whole of the catchment.
Background and explanation	PC1-4179	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND the Background and Explanation of PPC1 to provide for some opportunity for commercial vegetable production on new sites in the Waikato River Catchment to preserve the productive capacity of the vegetable sector; particularly in relation to the production of non-substitutable leafy greens, potatoes and carrots for domestic consumption in key periods of the national domestic food chain, AND AMEND to ensure the plan provides for the establishment of an alternative method or model to establish a benchmark nitrogen and phosphorous discharge for commercial vegetable production systems for OVERSEER.
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	PC1-4180	Support the provision	RETAIN in Section 3.11.1 Primary Production as Mana Tangata value.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-4181	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 2 as proposed.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-4182	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 to provide flexibility to land managers seeking to achieve reductions collaboratively at a catchment or sub-catchment scale.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-4183	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 to recognise that PPC1 is transitional, to provide time to develop the tools required to more efficiently allocate responsibility for achieving contaminant reduction targets in the long term.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-4184	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 1 as proposed.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-4185	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to provide alternative to the Nitrogen Reference Point during the transitional period given the limitations of OVERSEER for modelling horticultural systems.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12874	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to enable a consenting pathway for groups that form to take responsibility for contaminant reductions by implementing a combination of catchment and paddock scale mitigations that are able to be measured and reported.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-4186	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 3 subject to consequential amendments to other policies and methods to give effect to the relief sought.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-4187	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 4 as proposed.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-4189	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 5 as proposed, AND AMEND to provide for any consequential amendments to other policies and methods to give effect to retaining Policy 5.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-4190	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 to provide for a restricted discretionary activity for operations capable of demonstrating clear and enduring decreases in existing diffuse discharges.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-4191	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 to recognise the polluter pays concept.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-4192	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 8 and AMEND OR ADD to this policy or another if more appropriate an enabling policy that allows for the management of horticultural enterprises between sub-catchments.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-4193	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 9 to provide for offsetting where it can be demonstrated there will be a commensurate effect on the restoration of the health and well-being of the Waikato River, AND AMEND to enable a consenting pathway for groups that form to take responsibility for contaminant reductions by implementing a combination of catchment and paddock scale mitigation that are able to be measured and reported.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-4194	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 11 and the method to extend to non-point source discharges where the same environmental outcomes can be achieved.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-4195	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.1 as proposed.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-4197	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.5 as proposed.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-4198	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to provide a new restricted discretionary rule to enable contaminant management by a catchment collective.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-4199	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to provide for the development of a new restricted discretionary activity rule that enables the use of land for new and additional commercial vegetable production where the effects of the land use change can demonstrate that there will be a decrease in the discharges of nitrogen, phosphorous, sediment or microbial pathogens as a result of the land use change.

Perrin Ag Consultants Ltd

Submitter ID: 73859

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-3392	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to ensure that requirements to reduce nitrogen leaching to the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value take into account factors such as soil type and management systems.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-3394	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 so that land use change becomes a controlled activity under Rules 3.11.5.3 through to 3.11.5.5 from July 2019 (or the point at which Nitrogen Reference Points have been established) provided land use change does not result in nitrogen leaching above the Nitrogen Reference Point.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-3379	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B (g) 'Missing Data' to make provisions for farmers to choose the 75% of the average calculations OR the data for the year they have available. AND AMEND Schedule B to facilitate trading and transfer of nitrogen.

Peters, Michael Joseph

Submitter ID: 74197

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-6538	Support the provision	AMEND PPC1 based on a sub-catchment approach AND AMEND PPC1 so that the amount of nitrogen, phosphorous and sediment that needs to be removed from the Waikato River to reach the water quality goals in 80 years is calculated AND allocate these loadings to each sub-catchment, taking into account the amounts of nitrogen, phosphorous and sediment currently leaving each sub-catchment AND allow the sub-catchment community, working with the Waikato Regional Council, to decide the most cost-effective means to reach the required sub-catchment goals, after taking into account and prioritising which contaminants are most limiting water quality in the sub-catchment.
Vision and Strategy for the Waikato River	PC1-6518	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 that the vision, purpose and goal is clear and includes the freshwater values it is trying to achieve.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-6522	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so a more strategic and staged approach is implemented to ensure that Objective 2 can be realised.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-6528	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE Objective 3. AND REPLACE with a staged approach based on sub-catchments. AND AMEND Schedule C accordingly.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-6530	Support the provision with amendments	No specific decision in relation to Objective 4 requested.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-6531	Support the provision with amendments	No specific decision in relation to Policy 2 requested.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-6532	Support the provision with amendments	No specific decision in relation to Policy 5 requested.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-6534	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment approach.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-6535	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment approach.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-6525	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so a more strategic and staged approach is implemented to ensure that Objective 2 can be realised.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm	PC1-6536	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to reflect a sub-catchment approach to water quality management where the 4 contaminants are prioritised in terms of their likely effects on water quality AND AMEND PPC1 to reflect that some sub-catchments may not require nitrogen mitigation and therefore the use of Nitrogen Reference Points, grandparenting, and the use of OVERSEER will not be required

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme			AND AMEND PPC1 so that in sub-catchments where phosphorous mitigation is required that the Overseer phosphorous loss model is considered together with all the other possible phosphorous mitigation options as a means of managing phosphorous runoff.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-6537	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to reflect a sub-catchment approach to water quality management where the 4 contaminants are prioritised in terms of their likely effects on water quality AND AMEND PPC1 to reflect that some sub-catchments may not require nitrogen mitigation and therefore the use of Nitrogen Reference Points, grandparenting, and the use of OVERSEER will not be required AND AMEND PPC1 so that in sub-catchments where phosphorous mitigation is required that the Overseer phosphorous loss model is considered together with all the other possible phosphorous mitigation options as a means of managing phosphorous runoff. REMOVE the use of Overseer as a regulatory tool. It can be used to undertake qualitative what-if-analysis if required for a given sub-catchment where nitrogen is identified as a limiting nutrient in either that sub-catchment or the wider Waikato River AND ADD, in the circumstances where Overseer is used to estimate rates of nitrogen leaching, an estimate of the error (as a CV) be given. AND AMEND PPC1 so that 'grandparenting' is not used to set Nitrogen Reference Points. AND CONSIDER the use of other methods to allocate nitrogen losses to given farms within sub-catchments if required and such limits are expressed as qualitative ranges (< 20, 20-30, 30-40 etc.) to reflect the uncertainty in such estimates.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-6533	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE Objective 3. AND REPLACE with a staged approach based on sub-catchments. AND AMEND Schedule C accordingly.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-6527	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so a more strategic and staged approach is implemented to ensure that Objective 2 can be realised.

Peterson and Carswell, Lance Colin and Sarah

Submitter ID: 73899

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5104	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so it is realistic and considers the economic and social aspects of sustainability AND AMEND to focus on urban plans and mitigations AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1 including the Objectives, Polices or other Rules or restructuring of PPC1 to give effect to the relief sought.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-5109	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to provide for Objective 2.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-5111	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 6 so land use change should be included in the Farm Environment Plans and land classification on a sub-catchment basis. AND AMEND Policy 6 to a policy that covers the whole of Waikato and Waipā River catchments and applies to all land equally. AND AMEND PPC1 to be tailored to be each farm, as all are run in a different way.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5106	Oppose the provision	DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point. - Schedule B
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12487	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 so that the whole cost of what has been proposed should not all go on farming AND AMEND so more subsidies are available or more realistic and flexible provisions included AND AMEND so that a more balanced a tailored approach is taken AND AMEND to ensure more science and measureable approaches around water quality utilised.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-5107	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to include more work on sub-catchment approach and tailored Farm Environment Plans for each farm.

Petre, Daniel

Submitter ID: 71697

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-6641	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 until more research is done on the amount of Phosphate runoff from less intensively farmed hill country. AND REPLACE current policies with new ones based on the Phosphate runoff research. AND AMEND PPC1 to ensure that low emitting farmers do not have to subsidise the most polluting farmers AND that they will be viable when they are taken over by the next generation or if they need to hire extra staff due to health issues. AND AMEND PPC1 to ensure low emitting farmers currently outside of the plan will not need to intensify their farming.

Petre, John Lowrey

Submitter ID: 73707

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9399	Oppose the provision	CONSIDER amending PPC1 to limit nitrogen fertiliser use, based on how much can be applied to particular land without excess nitrogen runoff AND AMEND PPC1 to reduce requirements (and costs) for farms 50 hectares in area or less, apart from provisions absolutely required to manage nitrogen and protect water quality AND AMEND PPC1 so that provisions apply to all land, irrespective of ownership.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-11342	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so that provisions apply to all land, irrespective of ownership.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-9397	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to allow all farm land use to be permitted up to 18 stocking units per hectare.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-9398	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 so that a farmer with low stocking rates has to stay that way.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-9363	Support the provision with amendments	No specific decision sought for Schedule C.

PG & KF West Ltd

Submitter ID: 73777

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4565	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 so that all businesses and communities are part of the solution AND AMEND to provide greater clarity about requirements, such as for fencing and setbacks. AND AMEND to provide a fairer Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND so that general cropping is managed as part of a normal farming operation AND AMEND to relate E.coli targets to particular sources AND AMEND to ensure PPC1 is appropriate in terms of compliance costs to business and community.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-4571	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 rules to specify particular E.coli sources for reduction targets. AND AMEND PPC1 so that rules consider cropping as part of normal farming activities without separate requirements. AND AMEND PPC1 rules so that they are based on a sub-catchment approach not a catchment wide approach Need a better understanding of the economic compliance costs to business and community.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4568	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to give more specific clarification around OVERSEER and nitrogen reference period.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4572	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 to give more specific clarification on fencing setback and how slope will be measured.

Phillips, Lloyd

Submitter ID: 72659

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-6606	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the use of OVERSEER as a tool in PPC1.

Phillips, Neal

Submitter ID: 71231

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-584	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to split PPC1 into a sub-catchment approach AND AMEND PPC1 to developed and implement a pest fish policy.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-757	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 approach to nutrient management to remove the OVERSEER Model as a measurement tool on medium to low stocking rate farms. For example farms with lower than 12 stock units per hectare are exempt from nitrogen measurement and maintain soil phosphorus level at or below optimum levels as per regular soil tests.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-595	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 to delete the suggestion to convert to forestry.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-766	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 9 to split PPC1 into a sub-catchment approach.
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-856	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.11 to review Farm Environment Plans every 20 years according to progress made.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-904	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to specify the waterways to be fenced for stock exclusion, e.g 1 metre wide and 300mm deep or the farms to specify sheep only areas of grazing.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-758	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2, approach to nutrient management to remove the OVERSEER Model as a measurement tool on medium to low stocking rate farms. For example farms with lower than 12 stock units per hectare are exempt from nitrogen measurement and maintain soil phosphorus level at or below optimum levels as per regular soil tests. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to specify the waterways to be fenced for stock exclusion, e.g 1 metre wide and 300mm deep or the farm to specify sheep only areas of grazing.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-759	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 approach to nutrient management to remove the OVERSEER Model as a measurement tool on medium to low stocking rate farms. For example farms with lower than 12 stock units per hectare are exempt from nitrogen measurement and maintain soil phosphorus levels at or below optimum levels as per regular soil tests. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to specify the waterways to be fenced for stock exclusion, e.g 1m wide and 300mm deep or the farms to specify sheep only areas of grazing.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm	PC1-760	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 approach to nutrient management to remove the OVERSEER Model as a measurement tool on medium to low stocking rate farms. For example farms with lower than 12 stock units per hectare are exempt from nitrogen measurement and maintain soil phosphorus levels at or below optimum levels as per regular soil tests.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme			AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to specify the waterways to be fenced for stock exclusion, e.g 1 metre wide and 300mm deep or farms to specify sheep only areas of grazing.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-998	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to delete the suggestion to convert to forestry.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-756	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B approach to nutrient management to remove the OVERSEER Model as a measurement tool on medium to low stocking rate farms. For example farms with lower than 12 stock units per hectare are exempt from nitrogen measurement and maintain soil phosphorus level at or below optimum levels as per regular soil tests.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-586	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to specify the waterways to be fenced for stock exclusion, e.g 1 metre wide and 300mm deep OR farms to specify sheep only areas of grazing.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12488	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 approach to nutrient management to remove OVERSEER as a measurement tool on medium to low stocking rate farms e.g. farms with lower than 12 stock units per hectare are exempt from the nitrogen measurement and maintain soil phosphorus levels at or below optimum levels as per regular soil tests.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-612	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to specify that if more than 50% of the slope is greater than 25 degrees along its length then no stock exclusion fence is required AND AMEND Schedule 1 to specify the size of the waterways to be fenced for stock exclusion e.g. 1 metre wide and 300mm deep or farms to specify sheep only areas of grazing to manage stock exclusion.
5.1.5 Conditions for Permitted Activity Rule 5.1.4.11 and Standards and Terms for Controlled Activity Rules	PC1-761	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND 5.5.1 Permitted activity conditions so forestry logging is required to develop silt traps and keep silt traps clear.

Phillips, Teresa Mary

Submitter ID: 72421

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7358	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to ensure that neighbouring farms with similar topography, soil type and climate have the same Nitrogen Reference Point. AND AMEND to ensure that Nitrogen Reference Points will be managed according to a Farm Environment Plan.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-7361	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C so that cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies with a continual flow of surface water that are wider than 1 metre on average, AND AMEND to provide greater focus on installing water reticulation, rather than stock exclusion, AND AMEND to ensure that realistic timeframes are provided for stock exclusion in the Farm Environment Plan, AND AMEND to ensure that Waikato Regional Council or central Government provides funding. AND ENSURE that the OVERSEER Model is tested for accuracy, and restrict its use to the purpose it was designed for, AND ADD provisions to manage koi carp and their effects.

Pickens and Tanneau, Craig and Julie

Submitter ID: 74138

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-6578	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 1
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-6579	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 2.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-6580	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 3 AND AMEND to provide precise baseline data/measurements for the water quality of the sub-catchments to enable future comparisons.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-6581	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 4.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-6582	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 5 to ensure the rules are the same for everybody.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-6583	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 1 to ensure control and access of waterways is defined under the Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-6585	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to apply one uniform unit as discharge allowance for everyone.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-6586	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 3 to ensure there is a set amount of discharge that rewards people who make an effort to have a low impact on the environment.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-6588	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 4 to include a definition of 'low discharge activity'.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-6589	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 5 to provide access to baseline data and future data per sub-catchment.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-6593	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 to enable a 10 to 20% land use change for a business without a consent. AND AMEND Policy 6 to ensure businesses are monitored individually to allow a little flexibility while meeting the maximum discharge allowance.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-6595	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 by deleting 7 (b).
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-6596	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 8. AND AMEND to provide access to current and future water quality data.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-6598	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 9.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-6599	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 16.
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-6600	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 17.
3.11.4 Implementation methods	PC1-6601	Support the provision with amendments	No specific decision has been sought for 3.11.4 Implementation Methods.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-6605	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the rules to replace stock exclusion with requirements for sediment traps in streams before reaching the river. AND ADD managing of waterways to the Farm Environment Plan.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-6607	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule C AND REPLACE with requirements for sediment traps in streams before reaching the river. AND ADD managing of waterways to the Farm Environment Plan.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-6609	Support the provision	RETAIN Schedule 1.

Pinnell, Graham

Submitter ID: 74007

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4322	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 following consideration of the legal relationship between the Resource Management Act and the river settlement legislation and review the Collaborative Stakeholder Group recommendations in light of the differences AND give consideration and weight to all of the well-being of sustainability as expressed in RMA s5 AND recognise that community water quality values vary over time (seasonally, flow rate, spatially). For example measuring swimmability only during the swimming season not at times of flood AND the Hearings Committee to limit regulatory measures to the scope of each environmental pressure and apply the concept of 'net benefit test' to all decision-making

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND take into account all economic costs when evaluating trade-offs AND commission and CONSIDER a social impact study that quantifies likely impacts. AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-4345	Oppose the provision	DELETE Objective 1.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-4942	Oppose the provision	DELETE Objective 5b and Policy 16.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-4357	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 3 to acknowledge that implementation of unaffordable mitigations is contingent upon vulnerable landowners having access to financial support. AND ADD to the Definition of Best management practice the words: " <u>and taking account of cost effectiveness.</u> " AND DELETE Method 3.11.4.12(a) and REPLACE with the words: " <u>Work with industry sectors to develop and disseminate a consistent set of best management guidelines that targets Objective 3 attributes, taking account of the cost effectiveness of each mitigation.</u> " AND DELETE the cap on the area for growing commercial vegetables for the domestic market.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-4396	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND (Policy 6) Policy 3 and Rule 3.11.5.5(f) and (g) so that the area of commercial vegetable production for those species that are only grown for the domestic market is not capped. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to shorten the sunset date to 1 July 2021 AND AMEND to clarify that the last sentence under the Notification heading that it applies to resource consent conditions only AND AMEND to clarify that off-site mitigation in the same sub-catchment is permissible to off-set the assessed increase in contaminant discharge from land use intensification.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-4428	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE Policy 7(b) and the last paragraph of Footnote 5. AND AMEND to clarify that an allocation system will consider biophysical, production, economic, good management practices and other relevant matters, but exclude grandparenting of existing use.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-4420	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE Policy 16 and Objective 5(b).
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4447	Support the provision with amendments	ADD commentary to Method 3.11.4.3 to ensure farmers and rural professionals have input into the development of a menu of Best Management Practices and minimum standards to meet Objective 3.
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-4370	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.12 to acknowledge that implementation of unaffordable mitigations is contingent upon vulnerable landowners having access to financial support. AND ADD to the Definition of Best management practice the words: " <u>and taking account of cost effectiveness.</u> " AND DELETE Method 3.11.4.12(a) and REPLACE with the words: " <u>Work with industry sectors to develop and disseminate a consistent set of best management guidelines that targets Objective 3 attributes, taking account of the cost effectiveness of each mitigation.</u> "

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-4422	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE from Rule 3.11.5.2 the Nitrogen Reference Point and cap nitrogen discharges AND REPLACE with the requirement to adopt Best Management Practice for nitrogen leaching AND AMEND to require farmers to submit an annual return under 3.11.5.2(5) to enable Council to monitor trends in land use intensity.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4372	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to recognise the value of experiential learning and adaptive management AND ENSURE focus is on monitoring, including trend monitoring of E.coli, phosphorus, ammonia and clarity during summer low flow AND AMEND to place an obligation to undertake staged riparian fencing prior to Farm Environment Plan deadlines AND ALLOW a reasonable time between submitting a Farm Environment Plan and completion of stock exclusion works AND DELETE Nitrogen Reference Points and cap nitrogen discharges AND REPLACE with the requirement to adopt Best Management Practice for nitrogen leaching AND AMEND to require farmers to submit an annual return under 3.11.5.2(5) to enable Council to monitor trends in land use intensity.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4374	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to recognise the value of experiential learning and adaptive management AND ENSURE focus is on monitoring, including trend monitoring of E.coli, phosphorus, ammonia and clarity during summer low flow AND AMEND to place an obligation to undertake staged riparian fencing prior to Farm Environment Plan deadlines AND AMEND to allow a reasonable time between submitting a Farm Environment Plan and completion of stock exclusion works AND DELETE (5)(v), (vii) and (viii) AND REMOVE from Rule 3.11.5.4 the Nitrogen Reference Points AND ADD a cap for nitrogen discharges AND REPLACE with the requirement to adopt Best Management Practice for nitrogen leaching AND AMEND to require farmers to submit an annual return under 3.11.5.2(5) to enable Council to monitor trends in land use intensity.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-4375	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to recognise the value of experiential learning and adaptive management. AND ENSURE focus is on monitoring, including trend monitoring of E.coli, phosphorus, ammonia and clarity during summer low flow. AND AMEND to place an obligation to undertake staged riparian fencing prior to Farm Environment Plan deadlines. AND AMEND to allow a reasonable time between submitting a Farm Environment Plan and completion of stock exclusion works. AND AMEND (f) and (g) so that there is no cap on the area of commercial vegetables for domestic market.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-4377	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to recognise the value of experiential learning and adaptive management.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13082	Support the provision with amendments	Rule 3.11.5.6 - AND ENSURE focus is on monitoring, including trend monitoring of E.coli, phosphorus, ammonia and clarity during summer low flow.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13083	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to place an obligation to undertake staged riparian fencing prior to Farm Environment Plan deadlines AND AMEND to allow a reasonable time between submitting a Farm Environment Plan and completion of stock exclusion works.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-4421	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to shorten the sunset date to 1 July 2021. AND AMEND to clarify that the last part of the sentence under the Notification heading ('subject to the Council being satisfied that the loss of contaminants from the proposed land use will be lower than from the existing land use') applies to resource consent conditions only, rather than as a notification requirement. AND AMEND to clarify that off-site mitigation in the same sub-catchment is permissible to offset the assessed increase in contaminant discharge from land use intensification.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4425	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to DELETE Nitrogen Reference Points and cap nitrogen discharges. AND REPLACE with the requirement to adopt Best Management Practice for nitrogen leaching. AND AMEND to require farmers to submit an annual return under 3.11.5.2(5) to enable Council to monitor trends in land use intensity.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-4378	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to recognise the value of experiential learning and adaptive management AND ENSURE focus is on monitoring, including trend monitoring of E.coli, phosphorus, ammonia and clarity during summer low flow AND AMEND to place an obligation to undertake staged riparian fencing prior to Farm Environment Plan deadlines AND AMEND to allow a reasonable time between submitting a Farm Environment Plan and completion of stock exclusion works AND DELETE the minimum setback requirements AND DELETE from (2), the 25 degree slope criteria and REPLACE so that fencing is required where practicable and elsewhere require the adoption of 'best practicable option' AND AMEND to require stock exclusion for continually flowing water.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4379	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to recognise the value of experiential learning and adaptive management AND ENSURE focus is on monitoring, including trend monitoring of E.coli, phosphorus, ammonia and clarity during summer low flow AND AMEND to place an obligation to undertake staged riparian fencing prior to Farm Environment Plan deadlines AND AMEND to allow a reasonable time between submitting a Farm Environment Plan and completion of stock exclusion works AND AMEND to consider the transaction costs of Farm Environment Plans in terms of farmer input time, Certified Farm Environment Planners, independent auditors and Council staff.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12489	Support the provision with amendments	Schedule 1 - DELETE the minimum setback requirements AND DELETE from 2(a)(ii) the 25 degree slope criteria and REPLACE so that fencing is required where practicable and elsewhere require the adoption of 'best practicable option' AND AMEND to require stock exclusion for continually flowing water.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12490	Oppose the provision with amendments	Schedule 1 - DELETE Nitrogen Reference Points and cap nitrogen discharges AND REPLACE with the requirement to adopt Best Management Practice for nitrogen leaching.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12491	Support the provision with amendments	AND CONSIDER the unaffordability of the proposals for hard hill country farmers AND ADOPT solutions that are affordable, including: a targeted approach to water quality standards to recognise both farm specific costs of mitigation and the site specific value to society of those mitigations, and where net benefits can be demonstrated, identify where subsidy is required to avoid substantial financial dislocation of individuals, with consequent economic, social and property value impacts AND AMEND to require farmers to submit an annual return under 3.11.5.2(5) to enable Council to monitor trends in land use intensity.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Definition - Best management practice	PC1-4455	Support the provision with amendments	ADD to the Definition of Best Management Practice the words: " <u>and taking account of cost effectiveness.</u> "

Pirie, Julie

Submitter ID: 72507

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4617	Support the provision with amendments	REPLACE OVERSEER from Schedule B with better modelling or measuring tool of the Nitrogen Reference Point. AND AMEND PPC1 to provide clarity around the frequency of submitting a Farm Environment Plan AND ADOPT a computer system to keep records.

Pitts-Brown, Brian

Submitter ID: 71216

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-1315	Oppose the provision	AMEND to provide an intense inspection of all properties to be done before regulations are imposed and provide advice on what is the most suitable method for each individual farm.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-1491	Support the provision with amendments	No specific decision was requested for Objective 4.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-1366	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 16 land use provisions to express similar views for all land use.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-1364	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B Nitrogen Reference Point provisions to provide a longer period of time to provide a farms reference point information. This should also embrace a wider seasonal variation, economic returns and weather patterns.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-1382	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to provide an intense inspection of all properties to be done before regulations are imposed and provide advice on what is the most suitable method for each individual farm, including fencing or tree planting.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-1471	Oppose the provision	No specific decision was requested for Schedule 1.

Pizimolas, Luke

Submitter ID: 71393

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-996	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 to recognise that not all contaminants are an issue in all areas.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-993	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-995	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C so that only main water systems are fenced but not drains. AND AMEND to have a more practical approach with mitigation techniques.

Plainview Farms (2007) Limited

Submitter ID: 74079

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8203	Not stated	AMEND PPC1 to include additional scientific research on clear and defined outcomes of the current Nitrogen and Phosphorous usage. This research should include; Nitrogen and Phosphorous movement in soil profiles given the soil type, farm system and seasonal impact, alternatives to Nitrogen or mitigation of the impacts. AND AMEND PPC1 to include additional research to understand where the Nitrogen and Phosphorous contributors actually are in terms of unhealthy water ways between urban and rural areas. AND AMEND PPC1 to cap Nitrogen and Phosphorous per hectare on all land until more science provides definitive impacts of Nitrogen and Phosphorous. AND AMEND PPC1 and the funding arrangements to require all taxpayers to assist in the costs of implementing the regulations. AND AMEND PPC1 to come up with a more realistic target in relation to swimmable waters.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-12318	Oppose the provision	No specific relief sought for Rule 3.11.5.1.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-8212	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8215	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule B.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8216	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to include funding for fencing, with contributions to come from all taxpayers.

Poohara Marae

Submitter ID: 73545

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-10899	Support the provision	AMEND only Part A, Part B, Part C and Part D of PPC1 where those amendments will: 1. align with this submission's specific submission points; 2. strengthen and enhance PPC1 to achieve the Vision and Strategy; 3. assist in protecting the Values and achieving the Objectives within PPC1; 4. enable flexibility to achieve (and where possible exceed) water quality objectives of the Vision and Strategy earlier than the 80-year timeframe; 5. protect positive gains in achieving or exceeding water quality targets and maintain momentum to further improve water quality; 6. provide for reviews of PPC1 should water quality objectives not be achieved within the given timeframes; 7. provide appropriate support and resourcing to all sectors of the wider community so that the objectives of PPC1; and 8. align with the Waikato-Tainui Environmental Plan 'Tai Tumu, Tai Pari, Tai Ao' and Whakatapuranga 2050.
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-12003	Support the provision	ADD a NEW Objective to read: " <u>Objective 6: Dunes, Riverine, Volcanic and Peat Lakes Freshwater Management Units. Restore and protect water quality within lakes by managing activities in the Lakes Freshwater Management Units to achieve the water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1.</u> " AND ADD Reasons for adopting Objective 6 to read: " <u>Objective 6 seeks to ensure that the water quality of all lakes within the Lakes Freshwater Management Units is restored and protected as part of achieving the Vision and Strategy. This will require the implementation of a lake-by-lake approach guided by Lake Management Plans for the management of activities in the Lakes Freshwater Management Units over the next 10 years.</u> "
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-11997	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the 80-year timeframe in Objective 1. AND AMEND Objective 1 to read: "By 2096, <u>at the latest, or sooner where practicable</u> , discharges of nitrogen..."
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-11998	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 to read: "Objective 2: Social, economic, <u>spiritual</u> and cultural well-being <u>and prosperity</u> is maintained in the long term... Waikato and Waipā communities... enables the people and communities, <u>in particular the Waikato and Waipā River Iwi</u> , to continue to provide for their social, economic, <u>spiritual</u> and cultural well-being <u>and prosperity.</u> "
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-12000	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 3.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-12001	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 4.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-12002	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 5.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12004	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 1.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12005	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 2.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-12006	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 3.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-12007	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 4.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-12008	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 5.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-12009	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 to read: "Except as provided for in... that demonstrate a <u>sustained</u> increase in the... microbial pathogens will generally not be granted. Land use change consent... that demonstrate clear and enduring <u>identified and sustained</u> decreases in existing... or microbial pathogens will generally be granted. <u>For the purpose of Policy 6 'sustained' means an identified long-term decrease in the discharge of one or more of the four contaminants while allowing for low frequency, short duration and temporary fluctuations - caused by natural variability and seasonal/cyclical natural processes - in one or more of the four contaminants.</u> "
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-12010	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 to read: "Prepare for further diffuse discharge reductions and any future property or... pathogens that will <u>may</u> be required by... that will assist in defining 'land suitability' <u>preparing any new allocation or management regime. ...</u> c. Minimise social disruption and costs in transition to the 'land suitability' any new approach..." AND AMEND Footnote 5 to read: "Future mechanisms for allocation based on land suitability will <u>may</u> consider the following criteria: c. the natural capacity of the landscape <u>within a sub-catchment</u> to attenuate contaminant loss; and..."
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-12012	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 8.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-12013	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 9.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-12014	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 10 to read: "When deciding resource consent applications... onto or into land, provide <u>have regard to the continued operation of:</u> a. Continued operation of regionally significant infrastructure'; and b. Continued operation of regionally significant industry'."
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or	PC1-12015	Support the provision	AMEND Policy 11 to read: "Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of the effects to <u>from</u> point source discharges..."

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
offset of effects to point source discharges			Require any person undertaking a point source discharge... effects of the discharge at the time a resource consent application is decided . Where it is not... for the purpose of ensuring <u>net</u> positive effects on the environment to lessen any by offsetting residual adverse effects of the discharge..."
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-12016	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 12 to read: "Consider the contribution made by a... microbial pathogen catchment loads <u>within a sub-catchment</u> and the impact of that contribution on the likely achievement of the... d. The diminishing return on investment in the treatment plant upgrades in respect of any resultant reduction in nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens when treatment plant processes are already achieving a high level of contaminant reduction through the application of the Best Practicable Option*. "
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-12017	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 13 to read: "When determining the... a. A consent term exceeding 25 years, where t The applicant demonstrates the approaches..."
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	PC1-12018	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 14 to read: "Restore and protect lakes... collecting and using data and information to support <u>improving</u> the management of <u>land use activities within</u> the lakes Freshwater Management..."
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-12019	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 16.
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-12020	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 17.
3.11.4 Implementation methods	PC1-12033	Support the provision with amendments	ADD a NEW Method to read: " <u>3.11.4.13 Decision support system</u> <u>The Waikato Regional Council working with regional stakeholders will:</u> a. <u>Develop a Decision Support System (DSS) to model the effectiveness of mitigation measures that are proposed to be put in place and implemented at a sub-catchment, property and enterprise level through any proposed Farm Environment Plan.</u> <u>For the purpose of Method 3.11.4.13, 'effectiveness' means the contribution of the proposed mitigation measures (whether individually or collectively) - that are put in place and implemented at a sub-catchment, property and enterprise level - to reducing the diffuse discharge of contaminants within the sub-catchment where property and/or enterprise is located.</u> "
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-12021	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.1 to read: "Working with others <u>Waikato and Waipā River Iwi partners and Regional Stakeholders.</u> Waikato Regional Council will work with <u>regional</u> stakeholders including..."
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-12022	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.2 to read: "Certified Industry Scheme... b. Oversight, and monitoring of Farm Environment Plans: c. Information <u>provision</u> sharing; d. Aggregate <u>Collective</u> reporting on Certified... e. <u>Process for dealing with non-compliance by the Certified Industry Scheme;</u> f. <u>Process for dealing with non-compliance by individual members of the Certified Industry Scheme; and</u> e.g. Consistency across the various Certified Industry Schemes."
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12023	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to read: "Waikato Regional Council will prepare... and microbial pathogens and specify <u>the range of relevant mitigation</u> actions to reduce those risks in order to bring about reductions... develop guidance for <u>undertaking</u> risk assessments,..."

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			Waikato Regional Council will... Farm Environment Plans, starting with more a standardised monitoring programme and then <u>potentially</u> moving to <u>less frequent</u> monitoring based <u>on</u> risk assessment <u>and the outcome of previous monitoring results.</u> <u>Waikato Regional Council will prepare an audit schedule for undertaking robust third party audit (independent of the farmer and Certified Farm Environment Planner) and monitoring of Farm Environment Plans and a randomised method for the selection of Farm Environment Plans."</u>
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	PC1-12024	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.4 to read: "Waikato Regional Council, working with others stakeholders, will: a. Review the areas demarcated as Lakes Freshwater Management Unit when an assessment of the groundwater <u>contribution to each Lake is determined and compared with the surface water catchment.</u> a-b. Build on the Shallow Lakes Management Plan by... b-c. Prepare and implement Lake Catchment Plans with community involvement which include : i. A vision for the lake developed in consultation with <u>relevant stakeholders (including the community).</u> "
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-12025	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to read: "Waikato Regional Council will work with <u>relevant stakeholders</u> to develop... and where it has been shown to be required developing a plan would result in achieving the 10-year water quality attribute <u>targets more efficiently.</u> Sub-catchment planning..."
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-12026	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.6.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-12027	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 to read: "Gather information and commission... any future framework for the allocation of diffuse discharges <u>by 2026</u> including: a. Implementing processes... support the setting of property or enterprise-level diffuse discharge limits in the future ... <u>iv. Detailed evaluation of the range of options (including economic instruments) that are available to allocate rights to discharge contaminants from land use."</u>
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-12028	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.8 to read: "...b. Use this to inform future the best available information to develop changes to the Waikato Regional Plan <u>by 2026</u> to manage discharges..."
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-12029	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.9 to read: "a. Continue to work... of the built environment which anticipates and addresses to <u>address the cumulative effect of urban development on water quality over the long-term."</u>
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-12030	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.10 to read: "3.11.4.10 Freshwater accounting system and monitoring <u>network</u> ... Waikato Regional Council will establish... publicly available <u>freshwater</u> accounting system and monitoring <u>network</u> in each... c. Using state of the... monitoring data including biological monitoring tools... Community Index <u>and Cultural Health Index</u> to provide the basis for... d. An information <u>A freshwater accounting system that accounts for the diffuse discharges that supports the management of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens diffuse discharges at the enterprise or property scale..."</u>
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-12031	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.11 to read: "3.11.4.11 <u>Plan effectiveness</u> monitoring and evaluation of the implementation... a. Review and report <u>Report on the progress towards and achievement of the 10-year (Objective 3) and 80-year (Objective 1) water quality objectives of Chapter 3.11 targets in 2020 and 2024."</u> AND DELETE 3.11.4.11 b.
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-12032	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.12.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-12034	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.1.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-12035	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 by adding the words: " <u>Note: Rule 3.11.5.2 shall be the subject of a detailed effectiveness review at 2020 and 2024.</u> "
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-12036	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to read: "Except as provided for... 7. The Farm Environment Plan provided <u>approved</u> under Condition 5 may..." AND ADD " <u>Note: For the purpose of Rule 3.11.5.3, any property or enterprise that is deemed by the Council to be non-compliant shall be considered subject to Rule 3.11.5.6.</u> " OR AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to be a controlled activity with the matters of control being set out in amended Schedule 2. AND AMEND to ensure the Waikato and Waipā River Iwi are notified of all applications to Waikato Regional Council for Certified Industry Schemes.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-12037	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to relist items 4 and 5 to become a and b. AND AMEND Matters of Control to read: "Waikato Regional Council... ii. The actions and timeframes for undertaking <u>implementing and putting in place</u> mitigation actions <u>identified in Farm Environment Plan</u> that will maintain <u>identified low levels of</u> , or reduce the diffuse... iii. The actions, timeframes and other... unless other suitable <u>and identified</u> mitigations are... vii. The timeframe and circumstance... Farm Environment Plan shall be amended..."
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-12038	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.6.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-12039	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-12040	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule A to read: "Properties with an area greater than 2 hectares... 5. All property owners must provide:... b. <u>A map of the property showing all land parcels</u> c. Legal description of the <u>individual land parcels that comprise the property or enterprise</u> as per the certificate(s) of title... 6. Properties that graze livestock must also provide <u>aan additional</u> map showing:... ii. <u>Confirmation of water</u> Water bodies listed in Schedule C <u>(and provided by Waikato Regional Council in a map)</u> for stock exclusion within..."
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-12041	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to read: "A property or enterprise with a... b. The Nitrogen Reference Point shall be <u>the average nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during the reference period</u> highest annual nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during a single year (being 12 consecutive months) within the reference period (specified in clause f)... f. The reference period is <u>an average of the five years between the five financial years spanning 2011/12 to 2015/16 (as consistent with the five year rolling average in 5(a) in Schedule 1)</u> the two financial years covering 2014/2015 and 2015/2016 , except for commercial vegetable..." AND AMEND Table 1 to read:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>'Animal distribution - relative productivity pastoral only' second column: "Use 'no differences between blocks' with the following exceptions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (ADD a third bullet point) <u>Where the farm has verifiable farm operational data that is capable of showing the relative use of various blocks on the farm by different classes of livestock.</u>" <p>ADD to the third Column, the words: "<u>Where verification is possible relative difference should be allowed to be used to encourage smart land use and production systems consistent with Policy 5.</u>"</p> <p>Animal weights, second column, "Only use OVERSEER defaults - do not enter in weights and... (national averages). <u>Except where the farm has verifiable digital data of stock weights at the appropriate times.</u>"</p> <p>Third column, "<u>Accurate animal weights are difficult to obtain and prove but those operators who manage and collect verifiable weights should be able to use them.</u>"</p> <p>Soil description, second column, "<u>For dairy systems Use Soil Order - obtained from S-Map or where S-Map is unavailable from LRI 1:50,000 data or a soil map of the farm. For all other land uses use the best verifiable information available.</u>"</p> <p>ADD to the third column "<u>To ensure consistency between areas... that don't for the purposes of developing the Nitrogen Reference Point 75th percentile.</u>"</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-12042	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule C to read: "Water bodies from which cattle...</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Any river that is continually contains surface water <u>flowing (i.e. that is not identified as an intermittently flowing river).</u> Any drain <u>(including farm drain canal)</u> that continually contains surface water. Any wetland, including a constructed wetland <u>that has a direct connection with continuously flowing surface water.</u>"
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12043	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 to read: "A. Farm Environment Plan shall contain...</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> A list of land parcels which... <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the physical street address and ownership of each parcel of land (if different from the person responsible for the property or enterprise) and any relevant farm identifiers such as the dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference, and ... <u>The relevant identifiers such as the rapid number, dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference.</u> An assessment of the risk of diffuse discharge.. farming activities on the property <u>or enterprise</u>, and the priority of... <ol style="list-style-type: none"> A description of where and how... <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the <u>location and</u> provision of fencing and livestock... for areas with a slope... is impracticable, the <u>location and</u> provision of alternative... A description of the critical source areas... <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the identification of intermittent waterways, <u>wetlands</u> , overland flow paths... to minimise losses from to these areas through... A description of nutrient management practices... <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a nutrient budget...Waikato Regional Council; <u>and</u> <u>an assessment of the assumptions used in a nutrient budget for the property and an opinion on material differences.</u> A description of cultivation management... <u>Establishing and</u> maintaining appropriate buffers... A spatial risk map(s) at a scale that clearly shows:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>a. The boundaries of the property or enterprise (if different); and...</p> <p>4. A <u>detailed</u> description of the following: <u>Mitigation actions, timeframes and other measures to reduce the diffuse discharges of phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens that will be undertaken in response to the risks identified in the risk assessment in 2 above (having regard to their relative priority) as well as where the mandatory time-bound actions will be undertaken, and when and to what standard they will be completed.</u></p> <p>5. A <u>detailed</u> description of the following: a. <u>Mitigation</u> actions, timeframes and other...</p> <p>6. A <u>programme of works that sets out:</u> a. <u>The timeframe for putting in place and implementing the mitigation actions identified in (4) and (5) including:</u> i. <u>Record of inspection by Waikato Regional Council staff or;</u> ii. <u>Record of inspection by Certified Industry Scheme staff; and</u> iii. <u>Record of audit by independent third party accredited auditor.</u></p> <p>7. <u>A version control table that sets out the date of any amendment to the Farm Environment Plan and the content of the amendment to the Farm Environment Plan.</u></p> <p>8. <u>A declaration from the Certified Farm Environment Planner confirming the best available and most accurate information was use for the promulgation and design of mitigation actions."</u></p>
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	PC1-12044	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule 2, Assessment Criteria to read: "A. Certified Industry Scheme System The application must <u>clearly</u> demonstrate that the...</p> <p>a. the achievement of the water quality targets referred to...</p> <p>c. the requirements of Rules 3.11.5.3 and 3.11.5.5; and</p> <p>d. the magnitude of <u>contaminant reductions that are required for the sub-catchment/s - where the Certified Industry Scheme operates - through the coordination of Farm Management plans managed by the Certified Industry Scheme.</u></p> <p>2. Has an appropriate ownership structure, governance arrangements and management <u>(including capacity and capability to undertake the coordinated management of Farm Management Plans.</u></p> <p>3. <u>Has the in-house capability to coordinate the collective mitigation measures identified in the Farm Management Plans managed by the Certified Industry Scheme and to communication with external stakeholders.</u></p> <p>4. <u>Has the appropriate resources to achieve its function and responsibilities under 1(a), including monitoring, auditing and reporting.</u></p> <p>35. Has documented systems, processes, and...</p> <p>a. <u>Competent and consistent performance in preparing robust Farm Environment Plans preparation, including implementation, and auditing and monitoring.</u></p> <p>b. <u>Effective internal monitoring of performance, including procedures for the review and random sampling of Farm Environment Plans to target farming operations identified as being a higher risk to water quality, or as required by the Waikato Regional Council.</u></p> <p>c. <u>Robust data management (both spatial and temporal)...</u></p> <p>d. ...</p> <p>e. <u>Timely and appropriate detailed reporting, including (but not limited to):</u> i. <u>progress with putting in place and implementing mitigation actions from Farm Environment Plans within the Certified Industry Scheme; and</u> ii. <u>current versus modelled or expected outcomes from the Certified Industry Scheme consistent with (1)(a).</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>f. Corrective actions will be implemented <u>where auditing reveals non-compliance with putting in place and implementing mitigation actions identified in Farm Environment Plans.</u></p> <p><u>g. Agreed process for escalating continued and deliberate inaction or non-compliance of a member of the Certified Industry Scheme to Waikato Regional Council, including (but not limited to) revocation of the member from the Certified Industry Scheme.</u></p> <p>h. Internal quality control <u>and verification.</u></p> <p>i. The responsibilities and <u>accountability</u> of all parties to the Certified Industry Scheme are clearly stated <u>and enforced...</u></p> <p>j. An accurate and up to date register of scheme membership is <u>established and maintained ...</u></p> <p>k. ...</p> <p>l. The articles of the scheme, <u>including its register of membership</u> are available for public viewing.</p> <p>B. People</p> <p>The application must demonstrate...</p> <p>1. Those<u>The nominated parties responsible for generating and auditing Farm Environment Plans are Certified Farm Environment Planners suitably qualified and experienced.</u></p> <p>2. Auditing of Farm Environment Plans - <u>prepared under the Certified Industry Scheme - requirements will be undertaken by the parties that are accredited auditors</u> and independent of the Farm...</p> <p>c. Farm Environment Plans</p> <p>The application must demonstrate that Farm Environment Plans are prepared in conformance with Schedule 1."</p> <p>Or</p> <p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 so that farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme are a Controlled Activity subject to the assessment criteria in Schedule 2.</p>
<p>Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments</p>	<p>PC1-11999</p>	<p>Support the provision with amendments</p>	<p>DELETE from Table 3.11-1 the 80-year numerical targets for nitrate-nitrogen and ammoniacal nitrogen that are expressed in each sub-catchment</p> <p>AND CONSIDER undertaking a review of the 10-year numerical attribute targets for nitrate-nitrogen and ammoniacal nitrogen to fix errors and achieve greater consistency between sub-catchments so that the degree of reduction required is proportionate to the amount of current discharge</p> <p>AND RETAIN the 80-year numerical targets for E.coli and water clarity for the Waikato River main stem and sub-catchments</p> <p>AND RETAIN the 80-year numerical targets for Chlorophyll <i>a</i> for the Waikato River main stem only</p> <p>AND RETAIN the 10-year Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous targets for the Waikato River main stem</p> <p>AND AMEND the 80-year Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous targets to a single point at the bottom of each Freshwater Management Unit.</p>
<p>Additions to Glossary of Terms</p>	<p>PC1-12046</p>	<p>Support the provision with amendments</p>	<p>ADD a NEW definition to read: "<u>Intermittently flowing river: Intermittently flowing river means a river or stream that, in its natural state during an average year, stops flowing on at least one occasion during the year.</u>"</p>
<p>Definition - Enterprise</p>	<p>PC1-12045</p>	<p>Support the provision with amendments</p>	<p>AMEND the definition of Enterprise to read: "Enterprise/s: means one or more parcels...land use is reliant upon, <u>including associated land uses</u>, and constitutes a single..."</p>

Population Health

Submitter ID: 73996

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-4861	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to encourage sustainable land use earlier to achieve targets over a shorter time frame.
3.11.3 Policies	PC1-4862	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policies to give greater encouragement to decreasing current levels of discharge from land use practices, instead of just maintain. AND AMEND Policies to decrease the time frames provided to put into practice the proposed policy changes.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-4863	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND maximum 95th percentile E.coli level in Table 3.11-1 to 260/100 mL.

Port, Kelvin Robert

Submitter ID: 73080

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-9640	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(c) to remove the term 'grazed' OR amended to " <u>intensively block grazed</u> " OR exempt drystock.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-9631	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to reflect the national stock exclusion fencing requirements.
5.1.5 q)	PC1-9643	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND 5.1.5(q) to ensure that farm forestry or woodlots less than 3 hectares are exempt.

Porter, Roger Winton & Catharina Cornelia

Submitter ID: 74054

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-11031	Support the provision	PPC1: As per submissions by Fonterra, DairyNZ and Beef + Lamb New Zealand. [Fonterra: AMEND PPC1 to ensure that the definitions and terms of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management are applied consistently throughout PPC1, differentiating clearly and consistently between:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The long-term (80 year) desired outcomes and the short-term outcomes (being the freshwater objectives for the purpose of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management); and 2. The concepts of freshwater objective, attribute state and a limit or target. <p>AND AMEND all references to 'short term objectives' to read: "short term <u>freshwater</u> objectives"</p> <p>AND AMEND all references to 'long term freshwater objectives' to read: "long term <u>freshwater</u> objectives"</p> <p>AND make such other changes as necessary to AMEND reference to 'water quality attribute^ targets^' or 'water quality attribute^ limits^' to read "water quality attribute <u>states</u>" or, where the context requires, to Objective 1 and/or Objective 3.</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure all amendments to both the English text and Māori translation.</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide for any consequential or alternative relief to give effect to the relief sought in the submission.</p> <p>AND AMEND, RETAIN and DELETE the provisions as set out in the submission.]</p> <p>[DairyNZ: RETAIN PPC1 subject to the decision sought in Attachment 1 of the submission.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to provide for any consequential amendments that may be necessary to give effect to the decision sought in this submission.</p> <p>AND PROVIDE any alternative relief that will give effect to this submission, including, where specific relief is sought, words or phrases to similar effect.]</p> <p>[Beef + Lamb New Zealand: WITHDRAW PPC1.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 AND RE-NOTIFY PPC1 inclusive of: all previous withdrawn areas; with an amended and strengthened sub-catchment approach; modified Objectives, Policies, Rules and Methods applying to the management of Nitrogen; and amended stock exclusion policies and methods that are the same as the proposed national regulations.</p> <p>AND DELETE Policies, Methods and Rules applying to management of Nitrogen discharges.</p> <p>AND AMEND Policies and Methods requiring the exclusion of stock from water and adopt Methods that are set out in the national regulation for exclusion of stock from waterbodies.</p> <p>AND ADD an alternative Nitrogen management and allocation Method, in accordance with this submission and with the principles attached in Appendix 1 of the submission for the allocation of nutrients.</p> <p>AND ADD the lower catchment back into PPC1 AND undertake a Section 32 analysis on the alternative methods and rules proposed in this submission.</p> <p>AND ENSURE relief sought in this submission is adopted and subsequent changes that give effect to the relief sought are adopted.</p> <p>AND ENSURE provisions are included which ensure that the life supporting capacity of water, soil, and ecosystems are safeguarded.</p> <p>AND ENSURE provisions (Objectives, Policies and Rules) are included which ensure that the freshwater resource (assimilative capacity) is necessary, reasonable and efficient.</p> <p>AND ENSURE land use (including farming) Methods including Rules include ancillary discharges (section 9 and section 15 of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA)).</p> <p>AND ENSURE land use and ancillary discharge activity rules are holistic and apply to the farming operation and systems rather than taking a single activity focus.</p> <p>AND ENSURE land use and ancillary discharge activity rules meet the requirements of section 70 of the RMA and relevant planning considerations.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND ENSURE nitrogen discharge, leaching standards and allocations are established based not on existing use and discharge profiles but on the underlying natural capacity of soils and within the assimilative capacity of water</p> <p>AND ENSURE allocation Methods achieve the limits, targets and Objectives set by PPC1.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that nitrogen loads are allocated within sub-catchments in such a way that there is an equitable allocation of a total catchment nitrogen load to all users and activities who may wish to use the available resource.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that a nutrient transfer regime is established for nutrient user groups within sub-catchments, where catchment loads and limits have been established but only where any allocation methods are not based on current discharges (Nitrogen Reference Point) or land use. Nutrient transfer systems must meet the following conditions: the initial allocation system meets all of the allocation principles in appendix 1 attached to this submission; it only occurs within a sub-catchment or watershed and only within a nutrient user/Catchment Collective Groups; the transferable portion of the resource (e.g. Nitrogen) only pertains to the load which achieves the desired environmental outcome; and, results in improved economic outcomes and land use optimisation.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that PPC1 gives effect to the RMA and the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2014 (NPSFM) and is consistent with the Objectives and Policies under section C(a) of the National Objectives Framework.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that in formulating freshwater objectives and limits (including Table 3.11-1), the economic well-being, including productive economic opportunities, are provided for within the context of environmental objectives, attributes and limits.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that water quality outcomes below environmental limits which are caused by natural processes or the impacts of regionally or nationally significant infrastructure are provided for.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the Objectives, Policies and Methods, including Rules are included which facilitate and support the establishment and operation of sub-catchment collective groups to manage water quality and biodiversity issues facing a catchment.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that Objectives, Policies and Methods support innovative and, where required, edge of field mitigation which facilitates flexible, viable businesses and encourages communities to work together to identify, understand and act collectively to improve water quality.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that land use and ancillary discharges (including nitrogen management or allocation) Objectives, Policies and Methods including Rules recognise and provide for drystock sector farming operations including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Diversity of systems, soil, geology and climate. • Provide flexibility for land and resource users to adopt land use and farming operations to adapt to and meet markets, technology and environmental constraints such as climate. • Specifically provide Objectives, Policies and Methods that recognise and provide for activities that have a low discharge risk for one contaminant, to allow flexibility in implementation to target actions and expenditure to address other priority contaminants. • Acknowledge the management and protection of existing biodiversity values, and support and enable enhancement and development of biodiversity values. • Provide for adaption and changes in farm systems and management approaches to respond to technology, climate change and markets. • Provide for flexibility in Nitrogen use and discharges that enable increases beyond historic discharge levels, where these are low and where these discharges will not exceed long term sub-catchment determined load limits.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Remove any reference to requiring (grandparenting) farming operations to be held at historic Nitrogen discharge levels or stocking rates, through application of the Nitrogen Reference Point, and/or restrictions on stocking rates. Apply principles of addressing critical source management specific to a property rather than blunt standards such as stock exclusion through permanent fencing up to 25 degrees slope. Ensure the requirements for specific mitigation are able to be tailored to a farm level and can provide for the future aspirations of a business, and is tailored to specifically meeting the environmental risks of concern specifically for the property and sub-catchment. <p>AND ENSURE that regulatory Methods are tailored to address environmental issues specific to a sub-catchment or watershed and the land use.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that Methods and Rules are put in place now to achieve the Policies and Objectives of PPC1, give effect to the RMA, and the NPSFM.</p> <p>AND ENSURE management frameworks are incorporated into PPC1 now, which provide for land use and discharge permits to be consented for up to 35 years as is provided for under section 123(d) of the RMA, to provide applicants with certainty in order to make decisions for their families and businesses and where required to invest in environmental mitigation or reconfigure their systems.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that in over allocated catchments (where numerical water quality limits are currently being exceeded) land use and ancillary discharge activities that have caused or contributed to the over allocation are managed to discharge standards which are set to progressively decline over time to ensure that discharges are reduced to meet the receiving water numerical limits and targets and achieve the Vision and Strategy and the NPSFM.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that other or further relief addresses the issues raised by this submission.]</p>

Potini Whaanau

Submitter ID: 74089

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-11295	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND only Part A, Part B, Part C and Part D of PPC1 where those amendments will: 1. align with this submission's specific submission points; 2. strengthen and enhance PPC1 to achieve the Vision and Strategy; 3. assist in protecting the Values and achieving the Objectives within PPC1; 4. enable flexibility to achieve (and where possible exceed) water quality objectives of the Vision and Strategy earlier than the 80-year timeframe; 5. protect positive gains in achieving or exceeding water quality targets and maintain momentum to further improve water quality; 6. provide for reviews of PPC1 should water quality objectives not be achieved within the given timeframes; 7. provide appropriate support and resourcing to all sectors of the wider community so that the cooperative of PPC1; and 8. align with the Waikato-Tainui Environmental Plan 'Tai Tumu, Tai Pari, Tai Ao' and Whakatapuranga 2050.
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-11678	Support the provision	ADD a NEW Objective to read: " <u>Objective 6: Dunes, Riverine, Volcanic and Peat Lakes Freshwater Management Units. Restore and protect water quality within lakes by managing activities in the Lakes Freshwater Management Units to achieve the water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1.</u> "

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND ADD Reasons for adopting Objective 6 to read: " <u>Objective 6 seeks to ensure that the water quality of all lakes within the Lakes Freshwater Management Units is restored and protected as part of achieving the Vision and Strategy. This will require the implementation of a lake-by-lake approach guided by Lake Management Plans for the management of activities in the Lakes Freshwater Management Units over the next 10 years.</u> "
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-11671	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the 80-year timeframe in Objective 1. AND AMEND Objective 1 to read: "By 2096, <u>at the latest, or sooner where practicable</u> , discharges of nitrogen..."
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-11674	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 to read: "Objective 2: Social, economic, <u>spiritual</u> and cultural well-being <u>and prosperity</u> is maintained in the long term... Waikato and Waipā communities... enables the people and communities, <u>in particular the Waikato and Waipā River Iwi</u> , to continue to provide for their social, economic, <u>spiritual</u> and cultural well-being <u>and prosperity</u> ."
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-11675	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 3.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-11676	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 4.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-11677	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 5.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-11679	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 1.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-11681	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 2.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-11680	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 3.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-11682	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 4.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-11683	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 5.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-11685	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 to read: "Except as provided for in... that demonstrate a <u>sustained</u> increase in the... microbial pathogens will generally not be granted. Land use change consent... that demonstrate clear and enduring <u>identified and sustained</u> decreases in existing... or microbial pathogens will generally be granted. <u>For the purpose of Policy 6 'sustained' means an identified long-term decrease in the discharge of one or more of the four contaminants while allowing for low frequency, short duration and temporary fluctuations - caused by natural variability and seasonal/cyclical natural processes - in one or more of the four contaminants."</u>
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-11686	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 to read: "Prepare for further diffuse discharge reductions and any future property or... pathogens that will <u>may</u> be required by... that will assist in defining land suitability <u>preparing any new allocation or management regime</u> ... c. Minimise social disruption and costs in transition to the 'land suitability' any new approach..." AND AMEND Footnote 5 to read: "Future mechanisms for allocation based on land suitability will <u>may</u> consider the following criteria:.. c. the natural capacity of the landscape <u>within a sub-catchment</u> to attenuate contaminant loss; and..."
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-11687	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 8.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-11689	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 9.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-11690	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 10 to read: "When deciding resource consent applications... onto or into land, provide <u>have regard to the continued operation of:</u> a. Continued operation of regionally significant infrastructure'; and b. Continued operation of regionally significant industry'."
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-11691	Support the provision	AMEND Policy 11 to read: "Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of the effects to <u>from</u> point source discharges... Require any person undertaking a point source discharge... effects of the discharge at the time a resource consent application is decided . Where it is not... for the purpose of ensuring <u>net</u> positive effects on the environment to lessen <u>any</u> by offsetting residual adverse effects of the discharge..."
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-11692	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 12 to read: "Consider the contribution made by a... microbial pathogen catchment loads <u>within a sub-catchment</u> and the impact of that contribution on the <u>likely</u> achievement of the... d. The diminishing return on investment in the treatment plant upgrades in respect of any resultant reduction in nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens when treatment plant processes are already achieving a high level of contaminant reduction through the application of the Best Practicable Option*."
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-11693	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 13 to read: "When determining the... a. A consent term exceeding 25 years, where t <u>The applicant demonstrates the approaches...</u> "
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	PC1-11694	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 14 to read: "Restore and protect lakes... collecting and using data and information to support <u>improving</u> the management of <u>land use</u> activities <u>within</u> the lakes Freshwater Management..."
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-11695	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 16.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-11696	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 17.
3.11.4 Implementation methods	PC1-11709	Support the provision with amendments	ADD a NEW Method to read: " <u>3.11.4.13 Decision support system</u> <u>The Waikato Regional Council working with regional stakeholders will:</u> <u>a. Develop a Decision Support System (DSS) to model the effectiveness of mitigation measures that are proposed to be put in place and implemented at a sub-catchment, property and enterprise level through any proposed Farm Environment Plan.</u> <u>For the purpose of Method 3.11.4.13, 'effectiveness' means the contribution of the proposed mitigation measures (whether individually or collectively) - that are put in place and implemented at a sub-catchment, property and enterprise level - to reducing the diffuse discharge of contaminants within the sub-catchment where property and/or enterprise is located.</u> "
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-11697	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.1 to read: " <u>Working with others Waikato and Waipā River Iwi partners and Regional Stakeholders.</u> Waikato Regional Council will work with <u>regional</u> stakeholders including..."
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-11698	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.2 to read: "Certified Industry Scheme... b. Oversight, and monitoring of Farm Environment Plans: c. Information <u>provision</u> sharing; d. <u>Aggregate</u> Collective reporting on Certified... e. <u>Process for dealing with non-compliance by the Certified Industry Scheme;</u> f. <u>Process for dealing with non-compliance by individual members of the Certified Industry Scheme; and</u> e.g. Consistency across the various Certified Industry Schemes."
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-11699	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to read: "Waikato Regional Council will prepare... and microbial pathogens and specify <u>the range of relevant mitigation</u> actions to reduce those risks in order to bring about reductions... develop guidance for <u>undertaking risk assessments,</u> ... Waikato Regional Council will... Farm Environment Plans, starting with more <u>standardised monitoring programme</u> and then <u>potentially moving to less frequent monitoring based on risk assessment and the outcome of previous monitoring results.</u> <u>Waikato Regional Council will prepare an audit schedule for undertaking robust third party audit (independent of the farmer and Certified Farm Environment Planner) and monitoring of Farm Environment Plans and a randomised method for the selection of Farm Environment Plans.</u> "
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	PC1-11700	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.4 to read: "Waikato Regional Council, working with others <u>stakeholders</u> , will: a. <u>Review the areas demarcated as Lakes Freshwater Management Unit when an assessment of the groundwater contribution to each Lake is determined and compared with the surface water catchment.</u> a-b. Build on the Shallow Lakes Management Plan by... b-c. Prepare and implement Lake Catchment Plans with community involvement which include : i. A vision for the lake developed in consultation with <u>relevant stakeholders (including the community).</u> "
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-11701	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to read: "Waikato Regional Council will work with <u>relevant stakeholders</u> to develop... and where it has been shown to be required developing a plan would result in achieving the 10-year water quality attribute <u>targets more efficiently.</u> Sub-catchment planning..."
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-11702	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.6.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-11703	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 to read: "Gather information and commission... any future framework for the allocation of diffuse discharges <u>by 2026</u> including: a. Implementing processes... support the setting of property or enterprise-level diffuse discharge limits in the future ... <u>iv. Detailed evaluation of the range of options (including economic instruments) that are available to allocate rights to discharge contaminants from land use.</u> "
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-11704	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.8 to read: "...b. Use this to inform future the best available information to develop changes to the Waikato Regional Plan <u>by 2026</u> to manage discharges..."
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-11705	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.9 to read: "a. Continue to work... of the built environment which anticipates and addresses to <u>address the cumulative effect of urban development on water quality over the long-term.</u> "
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-11706	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.10 to read: "3.11.4.10 <u>Freshwater</u> accounting system and monitoring <u>network</u> ... Waikato Regional Council will establish... publicly available <u>freshwater</u> accounting system and monitoring <u>network</u> in each... c. Using state of the... monitoring data including biological monitoring tools... Community Index <u>and Cultural Health Index</u> to provide the basis for... d. An information <u>A freshwater accounting system that accounts for the diffuse discharges that supports the management of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens diffuse discharges at the enterprise or property scale...</u> "
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-11710	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.1.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-11711	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 by adding the words: " <u>Note: Rule 3.11.5.2 shall be the subject of a detailed effectiveness review at 2020 and 2024.</u> "
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-11712	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to read: "Except as provided for... 7. The Farm Environment Plan provided <u>approved</u> under Condition 5 may..." AND ADD " <u>Note: For the purpose of Rule 3.11.5.3, any property or enterprise that is deemed by the Council to be non-compliant shall be considered subject to Rule 3.11.5.6.</u> " OR AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to be a controlled activity with the matters of control being set out in amended Schedule 2. AND AMEND to ensure the Waikato and Waipā River Iwi are notified of all applications to Waikato Regional Council for Certified Industry Schemes.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-11713	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to relist items 4 and 5 to become a and b. AND AMEND Matters of Control to read: "Waikato Regional Council... ii. The actions and timeframes for undertaking <u>implementing and putting in place</u> mitigation actions <u>identified in Farm Environment Plan</u> that <u>will</u> maintain <u>identified low levels of</u> , or reduce the diffuse... iii. The actions, timeframes and other... unless other suitable <u>and identified</u> mitigations are... vii. The timeframe and circumstance... Farm Environment Plan shall be amended..."
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-11714	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.6.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-11715	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-11716	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule A to read: "Properties with an area greater than 2 hectares... 5. All property owners must provide:... b. <u>A map of the property showing all land parcels</u> c. Legal description of the <u>individual land parcels that comprise the property or enterprise</u> as per the certificate(s) of title... 6. Properties that graze livestock must also provide an <u>additional</u> map showing:... ii. <u>Confirmation of water bodies listed in Schedule C (and provided by Waikato Regional Council in a map) for stock exclusion within...</u> "
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-11717	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to read: "A property or enterprise with a... b. The Nitrogen Reference Point shall be <u>the average nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during the reference period</u> highest annual nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during a single year (being 12 consecutive months) within the reference period (specified in clause f)... f. The reference period is an average of the five years between <u>the five financial years spanning 2011/12 to 2015/16 (as consistent with the five year rolling average in 5(a) in Schedule 1)</u> the two financial years covering 2014/2015 and 2015/2016 , except for commercial vegetable..." AND AMEND Table 1 to read: 'Animal distribution - relative productivity pastoral only' second column: "Use 'no differences between blocks' with the following exceptions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (ADD a third bullet point) <u>Where the farm has verifiable farm operational data that is capable of showing the relative use of various blocks on the farm by different classes of livestock.</u>" ADD to the third Column, the words: " <u>Where verification is possible relative difference should be allowed to be used to encourage smart land use and production systems consistent with Policy 5.</u> " Animal weights, second column, "Only use OVERSEER defaults - do not enter in weights and... (national averages). <u>Except where the farm has verifiable digital data of stock weights at the appropriate times.</u> " Third column, " <u>Accurate animal weights are difficult to obtain and prove but those operators who manage and collect verifiable weights should be able to use them.</u> " Soil description, second column, " <u>For dairy systems Use Soil Order - obtained from S-Map or where S-Map is unavailable from LRI 1:50,000 data or a soil map of the farm. For all other land uses use the best verifiable information available.</u> " ADD to the third column " <u>To ensure consistency between areas... that don't for the purposes of developing the Nitrogen Reference Point 75th percentile.</u> "
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-11718	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to read: "Water bodies from which cattle... i. Any river that is <u>continually contains surface water flowing (i.e. that is not identified as an intermittently flowing river).</u> ii. Any drain <u>(including farm drain canal)</u> that continually contains surface water. iii. Any wetland, including a constructed wetland <u>that has a direct connection with continuously flowing surface water.</u> "
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets	PC1-11672	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE from Table 3.11-1 the 80-year numerical targets for nitrate-nitrogen and ammoniacal nitrogen that are expressed in each sub-catchment

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments			AND CONSIDER undertaking a review of the 10-year numerical attribute targets for nitrate-nitrogen and ammoniacal nitrogen to fix errors and achieve greater consistency between sub-catchments so that the degree of reduction required is proportionate to the amount of current discharge AND RETAIN the 80-year numerical targets for E.coli and water clarity for the Waikato River main stem and sub-catchments AND RETAIN the 80-year numerical targets for Chlorophyll <i>a</i> for the Waikato River main stem only AND RETAIN the 10-year Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous targets for the Waikato River main stem AND AMEND the 80-year Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous targets to a single point at the bottom of each Freshwater Management Unit.
Additions to Glossary of Terms	PC1-11722	Support the provision with amendments	ADD a NEW definition to read: " <u>Intermittently flowing river: Intermittently flowing river means a river or stream that, in its natural state during an average year, stops flowing on at least one occasion during the year.</u> "

Potter, Antony Simon

Submitter ID: 73940

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4921	Oppose the provision	DELETE PPC1 provisions relating to a Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach, addressing all four contaminant equally.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-4926	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to provide the ability to develop farms (e.g. clear scrub, spray gorse or cultivate a crop).
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4923	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B AND DELETE PPC1 provisions relating to a Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach, addressing all four contaminant equally.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-4911	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to test waterways to identify where contaminants are and focus on cleaning up those areas AND REMOVE the requirement to fence off waterways AND AMEND to increase the use of troughs for preferential stock drinking OR AMEND so fencing off is only required for waterways that exceed 1 metre wide and 30 cm deep AND AMEND so fencing off waterways is only required on farms with high stock rates (>18 stock units per ha) AND AMEND so fencing off of waterways is only required for areas with a slope of less than 15 degrees.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12492	Oppose the provision	DELETE PPC1 provisions relating to a Nitrogen Reference Point.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12493	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to test waterways to identify where contaminants are and focus on cleaning up those areas AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach, addressing all four contaminant equally.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4913	Oppose the provision with amendments	Schedule 1 - REMOVE the requirement to fence off waterways AND AMEND to increase the use of troughs for preferential stock drinking OR AMEND so fencing off is only required for waterways that exceed 1 metre wide and 30 cm deep

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND so fencing off waterways is only required on farms with high stock rates (>18 stock units per ha) AND AMEND so fencing off of waterways is only required for areas with a slope of less than 15 degrees.

Potter, Arthur Graham

Submitter ID: 71236

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-467	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-465	Oppose the provision	No particular decision sought for Policy 6.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-464	Oppose the provision	ADD to Rule 3.11.5.2 requirement to plant willow species, such as <i>Salix discolor</i> , in areas where fencing is impractical. The plants will contain sediment and filter water. Increase the number of poplar plantings on steeper country.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-463	Oppose the provision	ADD to Schedule C: Plant willow species, such as <i>Salix discolor</i> , in areas where fencing is impractical. The plants will contain sediment and filter water. Increase the number of poplar plantings on steeper country.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-466	Oppose the provision	No particular decision sought for Schedule 1.

Potter, Graham

Submitter ID: 71218

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-1250	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2, Section 4a and 4b provisions relating to Nitrogen Reference Point by having average nitrogen levels established and then making that the reference point for all properties so low risk farms can still develop to those nitrogen levels. AND AMEND to ensure that the current high nitrogen polluters/ dischargers and low dischargers/polluters are treated equal. AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4)c provisions relating to land >15 degrees being cultivated or grazed. AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4)d provisions relating to no winter forage crops grazed in situ. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 4(e)(ii) fencing of water bodies so that water bodies could be classified on a scale from no risk or low risk to high risk at the point of registration or as part of the Farm Environment Plan process. The fencing requirements could then be modelled under a priority process. AND RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.2 4(e)(i) provisions relating to no soil cultivation within 5m of a water body.

Potter, Neil and Helen

Submitter ID: 72823

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-4823	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1, science based testing is needed to prove what are best practices to create on accurate Farm Environment Plan AND AMEND so that Farm Environment Plan includes an estimated timeframe for the work to be done, along with the provision to change this as situation changes with seasonal and market influences AND MAKE any consequential amendments including objectives, polices and rule or restructuring of PPC1 to give effect to the relief sought.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4801	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1, science based testing is needed to prove what are Best Management Practices to create on accurate Farm Environment Plan. AND AMEND so that Farm Environment Plan includes an estimated timeframe for the work to be done, along with the provision to change this as situation changes with seasonal and market influences. AND MAKE any consequential amendments including objectives, polices and rule or restructuring of PPC1 to give effect to the relief sought.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4824	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1, science based testing is needed to prove what are best practices to create on accurate Farm Environment Plan AND AMEND so that Farm Environment Plan includes an estimated timeframe for the work to be done, along with the provision to change this as situation changes with seasonal and market influences AND MAKE any consequential amendments including objectives, polices and rule or restructuring of PPC1 to give effect to the relief sought.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4825	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1, science based testing is needed to prove what are best practices to create on accurate Farm Environment Plan AND AMEND so that Farm Environment Plan includes an estimated timeframe for the work to be done, along with the provision to change this as situation changes with seasonal and market influences AND MAKE and consequential amendments including objectives, polices and rule or restructuring of PPC1 to give effect to the relief sought.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-4827	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 AND REPLACE with an approach based on land use capability. AND MAKE any consequential amendments including objectives, policies and rule or restructuring of PPC1 to give effect to the relief sought.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4826	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 (Schedule 1), science based testing is needed to prove what are best practices to create on accurate Farm Environment Plan. AND AMEND so that Farm Environment Plan includes an estimated timeframe for the work to be done, along with the provision to change this as situation changes with seasonal and market influences. AND MAKE any consequential amendments including objectives, policies and rule or restructuring of PPC1 to give effect to the relief sought.

Pottinger, Laurence Martin Charles

Submitter ID: 73900

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-3282	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B reference years for the Nitrogen Reference Point to at least 5 years historical or intended land use at purchase.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-3291	Support the provision	AMEND Schedule C so that if sheep are run on the property in conjunction with cattle the sheep should also be excluded from having access to waterways.

Pouakani Trust

Submitter ID: 73785

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Area covered by Chapter 3.11	PC1-6268	Oppose the provision	AMEND the Area covered by Chapter 3.11 to provide for the identification of Freshwater Management Units at the sub-catchment scale AND REPLACE the list of FMUs with sub-catchment based FMUs. AND AMEND Map 3.11-1 showing Freshwater Management Units and replace with sub-catchment based FMUs.
Map 3.11-1: Map of the Waikato and Waipa River catchments, showing Freshwater Management Units	PC1-6496	Oppose the provision	AMEND Map 3.11-1 showing Freshwater Management Units and replace with sub-catchment based FMUs.
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-6269	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the Background and Explanation AND AMEND the full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational to provide for clarification on flexibility for Māori land as per decision sought in the submission for Policy 16. AND AMEND paragraph eight to read "...This second stage will focus on land suitability and how land use impacts on water quality..." AND AMEND the last sentence of paragraph eight to read "Methods in Chapter 3.11 include the research and information to be developed to support this the determination of a discharge allocation framework".
Reviewing progress toward achieving the Vision and Strategy	PC1-6272	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Reviewing progress towards achieving the Vision and Strategy AND CLARIFY that the second stage of discharge reductions in a future plan review be subject to a full First Schedule process.
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	PC1-6277	Support the provision	RETAIN the Values and Uses.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-6278	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 1. AND AMEND Objective 1 to provide for the identification of FMUs at a sub-catchment level.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-6279	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 2.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-6280	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 3. AND AMEND to provide clarification as to how appropriate measurement and monitoring will be undertaken and reported. AND AMEND to ensure that sub-catchments are identified as the FMUs.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-6281	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 4.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-6282	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 5. AND AMEND to provide clarification on minimisation of new impediments to the flexibility of use of tangata whenua ancestral lands.
Reasons for adopting Objective 2	PC1-6447	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the Reasons for adopting objective 2 to read "The full achievement of the Table 11-1 2096 water quality attribute target may require a potentially significant departure from how businesses and communities currently function, and it is important to minimise social disruption <u>and economic hardship</u> during this transition."
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-6283	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 1. AND AMEND Clause b to read "Requiring <u>all</u> farming activities with moderate to high levels of contaminant discharge to water bodies to reduce their discharges to apply best management practices to mitigate the discharge of contaminants <u>to water bodies</u> ".
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12875	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 2 AND AMEND Policy 2 b to extend the parity of rigour of Farm Environment Plans to all farming sectors.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-6285	Oppose the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 2 AND AMEND part d to read "Requiring degree of reduction in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorous, sediment and microbial pathogens to be proportionate to the <u>amount of difference between current discharges practices and the application of Best Management Practices (those discharging more not currently applying mitigations</u> are expected to make greater reductions), and proportionate to the scale of water quality improvement required in the sub-catchment; and"
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-6288	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 4 to enable activities with lower discharges to continue to be established, but with the requirement that they include Best Management Practices for the mitigation of contaminant discharges in Farm Environment Plans and implement such mitigation practices.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-6289	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 5 AND AMEND to read "...staged over 80 years, to minimise social disruption and <u>economic disruption</u> and allow for innovation..."
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-6290	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 6 as proposed.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-6291	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 7. AND AMEND the wording around land suitability approach such that it is clear that this is not the starting point, but is one potential option, subject to a first schedule RMA process once there is more detail for people to evaluate.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-6292	Oppose the provision	DELETE the prioritisation of sub-catchments in relation to implementation policies, but potentially AND RETAIN the prioritisation of sub-catchment in relation to council staff resources, planning and funding. AND DELETE the prioritisation of the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching dischargers.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-6293	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 9 AND AMEND to add a clause e to read “ <u>e. Providing Best Practice Management guidelines and examples of cost-effective mitigations that have the biggest effect on improving water quality across a range of farming policies, land types and other biophysical factors, to be included in Farm Environment Plans and applied on all properties and enterprises in the region.</u> ”
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	PC1-6294	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 14.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-6295	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 16. AND DELETE Policy 16 clause ii. on land suitability. AND DELETE Policy 16 clause iii. on the short-term targets to be achieved in Objective 3.
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-6296	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 17.
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-6298	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.1.
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6299	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.2.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-6300	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.3, AND ADD provision for Waikato Regional Council to provide Best Practice Management guidelines and mitigations that apply to a range of farming practices, land types and other biophysical factors so that they can be easily included in all Farm Environment Plans and applied across all properties and enterprises within the region.
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	PC1-6301	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.4.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-6302	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.5.
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-6303	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.6.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-6305	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 principles for allocation to provide for decisions on future allocation frameworks be subject to a full First Schedule RMA process in the next phase or next regional plan change AND AMEND clause b(ii) to read “...ii. Methods to categorise and define ‘land suitability’ <u>as one potential allocation framework</u> ”, AND ADD a clause c to read “...c. <u>Disseminating the information and research results in such a way as to inform the public and facilitate Schedule 1 processes around future allocation frameworks</u> ” AND AMEND clause b(i) to read “...i. the quantum of contaminants that can be discharged at a sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit scale while meeting the Table 3.11-1 water quality attribute targets”. AND AMEND so Freshwater Management Units are identified at a sub-catchment scale.
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-6307	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.8.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-6309	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.9 as proposed.
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-6311	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.10. AND AMEND so Freshwater Management Units are identified at a sub-catchment scale.
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-6312	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.11.
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-6315	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.12.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-6317	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.2.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6318	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.3. AND REPLACE Rule 3.11.5.3 5(a), 5(b) and 5(c) with a single 1 July date 2020 date for all Farm Environment Plans to be prepared and provided. AND DELETE the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value approach from Rule 3.11.5.3 5(a).
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6319	Oppose the provision with amendments	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.4. AND REPLACE Rule 3.11.5.4 clause 1, 2 and 3 with a single date for all properties and enterprises. AND DELETE from Matters of Control clause iv that refers to a Nitrogen Reference Point greater than the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value. AND REPLACE the dates under Matters of Control, clauses I, II, III with a single 1 July 2020 date for all.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-6320	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.6 subject to the application of a revised Policy 16.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-6321	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.7 subject to the application of a revised Policy 16.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-6323	Support the provision	RETAIN Schedule A.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-6324	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Schedule B. AND AMEND to provide clarification on the specific OVERSEER Model referred to in Schedule B clauses c and d. AND AMEND to provide clarification on the Overseer Model and its relationship to the timing in Schedule B clause e.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-6325	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Schedule C. AND AMEND to provide for a single date for all stock exclusion irrespective of sub-catchment.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12494	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Schedule 1 clause 5 b. AND AMEND to develop a method whereby the Nitrogen Reference Point is related to productivity. AND AMEND to provide for any reduction in Nitrogen Reference Point approach to be applied at the sub-catchment scale.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12495	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Schedule 1 AND AMEND to define Freshwater Management Units at the sub-catchment scale.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-6328	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to add a clause to the effect that the Waikato Regional Council will provide for Best Practice Management guidelines for actions or measures to mitigate contaminant discharges in relation to stock policies, land types and other biophysical factors AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans include Best Management Practices and to be implemented, with regulation and enforcement as required across all properties and enterprises irrespective of priority sub-catchments and Nitrogen Reference Points.
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	PC1-6329	Support the provision	RETAIN Schedule 2.
3.11.6 List of Tables and Maps	PC1-6330	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 to provide attribute information at the sub-catchment scale.
Additions to Glossary of Terms	PC1-6331	Support the provision with amendments	ADD to the Glossary of terms a definition of property. AND AMEND to provide for a requirement for sediment management qualifications (such as New Zealand Association of Resource Managers Professional Certification) in the definition of Certified Farm Environment Planner, AND AMEND to clarify the definition of Edge of field mitigation/s, AND RETAIN the definition of Enterprise, AND AMEND to clarify which specific version of the OVERSEER Model is to be used in the definition of Nitrogen Reference Point.
Definition - Certified Farm Environment Planner	PC1-6487	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the Glossary of terms definition of Certified Farm Environment Planners to provide for a requirement for sediment management qualifications (such as New Zealand Association of Resource Managers Professional Certification) in the definition of Certified Farm Environment Planner.
Definition - Certified Farm Environment Planner	PC1-13136	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to provide for a requirement for sediment management qualifications (such as New Zealand Association of Resource Managers Professional Certification) in the definition of Certified Farm Environment Planner.
Definition - Edge of field mitigation	PC1-6488	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the Glossary of terms to clarify the definition of Edge of field mitigation/s.
Definition - Edge of field mitigation	PC1-13137	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to clarify the definition of Edge of field mitigation/s.
Definition - Enterprise	PC1-6490	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN in the Glossary of terms the definition of Enterprise.
Definition - Enterprise	PC1-13138	Support the provision	RETAIN the definition of Enterprise.
Definition - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-6492	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND in the Glossary of terms the definition of Nitrogen Reference Point to clarify which specific version of the OVERSEER Model is to be used.
Definition - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-13139	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to clarify which specific version of the OVERSEER Model is to be used in the definition of Nitrogen Reference Point.

Powell, Samuel David and Irene Patricia

Submitter ID: 73428

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-2299	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.

Prendergast, Nick and Cathy

Submitter ID: 72960

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-1777	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission.</p> <p>[Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read:</p> <p><u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u></p> <p><u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u></p> <p><u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u></p> <p><u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u></p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-1779	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission.</p> <p>[Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read:</p> <p><u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u></p> <p><u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u></p> <p><u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u> AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-1780	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND PPC1 so that land users are able to modify their production systems within present general land uses as a permitted activity, with the proviso that nitrogen discharge does not exceed 15kgN/ha across the production unit as a whole, and that vegetable production is exempt from the general nutrient discharge restrictions.]</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-1783	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule B as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND Schedule B to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule B. AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought. AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule B match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule B relates.]</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-1784	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule C as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND Schedule C to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule C AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule C match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule C relates AND REMOVE requirements for fencing off water bodies AND AMEND to adopt the Government’s Clean Water Package 2017 stock exclusion standards as an interim measure AND DEVELOP more detailed proposals at a sub-catchment level later, through a freshwater management unit based assessment, and implemented then through a sub-catchment based plan change AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1.]</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-1815	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule 1. AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought. AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule 1 match the policies, methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule 1 relates.]</p>

Primary Land Users Group

Submitter ID: 71427

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-11140	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>WITHDRAW PPC1 in its entirety until the conclusion of Hauraki Iwi negotiations and allow time for the deficiencies in the proposal to be addressed</p> <p>AND prepare a new section 32 analysis upon reinsertion of the Hauraki area and associated rule framework into PPC1 reflective of whatever agreement is reached with the appellants</p> <p>AND ensure the new section 32 analysis incorporates Waikato Regional Council's guidance materials and additional analysis in relation to specific provisions set out in PPC1</p> <p>AND REMOVE from PPC1 the requirements for fencing over 25 degrees and enable mitigation strategies to be adopted above 15 degrees at the discretion of the Certified Farm Environment Planner</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure mitigation measures are proportional to the property and sub-catchment gains to be made</p> <p>AND AMEND to reconsider PPC1 and adopting sub-catchment management to address water quality issues</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to provide contribution to the capital investment costs resulting from the provisions</p> <p>AND AMEND to include compensation for land devaluation resulting from the introduction of a Nitrogen Reference Point</p> <p>AND AMEND Policy 15(c) to read: 'Support implementation of any catchment plan prepared in future by Waikato Regional Council "<u>and stakeholders</u>" that covers Whangamarino Wetland.'</p> <p>AND AMEND where required to make consequential amendments to give effect to the relief sought.</p>
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-11128	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 to revise the attributes in Table 3.11-1 to reflect achievable limits.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-11129	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND PPC1 to remove the requirement for a Nitrogen Reference Point</p> <p>AND AMEND to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis by requiring the land manager to apply the appropriate best practicable option and target the highest emitting sub-catchments</p> <p>AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made.</p>
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-11132	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment management approach to ensure collaborative and fair allocation of the resources within the region, to achieve practicable reductions in discharges of contaminants across the Waikato and Waipā catchments.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-11135	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 rules to give effect to Objective 4.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-11137	Support the provision	No specific decision was requested for Objective 5.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12643	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1(c) to read: 'Progressively excluding cattle, horses, deer and pigs from rivers, streams, drains, wetlands and lakes " <u>for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs</u> ".' AND ADD a new point (d) to read " <u>Requiring farming activities on slopes exceeding 15 degrees (where break feeding does not occur) to manage contaminant discharges to water bodies through mitigation actions that specifically target critical source areas.</u> " AND AMEND to develop interpretation guidance of the rules and Schedule C in relation to determining slope and mandatory fencing requirements.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-11143	Support the provision with amendments	Policy 1 - CONSIDER developing an improved measuring programme to gain more reliable data AND AMEND to clarify the definition of 'do not increase.'
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12876	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to read: "e. Requiring stock exclusion " <u>for areas with a slope of less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs</u> " to be completed within 3 years following the dates by which a Farm Environment Plan must be provided to the Council, or in any case no later than 1 July 2026"
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12877	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to align with the proposed amendments to the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-11144	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to read: "Policy 2: Tailored approach to " <u>managing and where relevant</u> " reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities... Manage and " <u>where relevant</u> " require reductions in sub-catchment-wide diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens from farming activities on properties and enterprises by: ...d. Requiring a degree of reduction in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens " <u>where required</u> " to be proportionate to the amount of current discharge (those discharging more are expected to make greater reductions), and proportionate to the scale of water quality improvement required in the sub-catchment; and"
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-11145	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 3 to read: 'Policy 3: Tailored approach to " <u>managing and where relevant</u> " reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems... ...Manage and " <u>where relevant</u> " require reductions in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens from commercial vegetable production through a tailored, property or enterprise-specific approach where: a. Flexibility is provided to undertake crop rotations on changing parcels of land for commercial vegetable production, while " <u>managing and where required</u> " reducing average contaminant discharges over time; and... ..." <u>c. Establishing a Nitrogen Reference Point for each property or enterprise; and</u> <u>d. A 10% decrease in the diffuse discharge of nitrogen and a tailored reduction in the diffuse discharge of phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens is achieved across the sector through the implementation of Best or Good Management Practices; and</u> "g. The degree of reduction in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus " <u>and</u> " sediment " <u>and microbial pathogens</u> " is proportionate to the amount of current discharge (those discharging more are expected to make greater reductions), and the scale of water quality improvement required in the sub-catchment.' AND AMEND to provide clarification surrounding the movement of land with an enterprise under a controlled activity.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-11147	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 4 to read: 'Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established "while signalling further change may be required in future" ...' AND AMEND the rules to provide future certainty for landowners AND DELETE the requirement for a Nitrogen Reference Point.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-11151	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to ensure social disruption is minimised AND AMEND to ensure suitable indicators are identified to measure social disruption.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-11152	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-11153	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 to read: "Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future... <u>During stage 1, work collaboratively with relevant stakeholders and consented dischargers to develop a sub-catchment management approach to manage Prepare for further diffuse discharge reductions and any future property or enterprise-level allocation of diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens that will be required by subsequent regional plans, by implementing the policies and methods in this chapter. To assist this process, collect information and undertake research to support this, including collecting information about current discharges, developing appropriate modelling tools to estimate contaminant discharges, and researching the spatial variability of land use and contaminant losses and the effect of contaminant discharges in different parts of the catchment that will assist in defining 'land suitability for a range of uses and allocation. Any future allocation should consider the following principles..."</u>
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-11155	Support the provision	AMEND Policy 8 to confirm the basis for the 75th percentile AND AMEND to provide clear guidance on the interpretation as requiring land managers to avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse effects of their activities.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-11156	Support the provision	AMEND PPC1 to ensure the rules give effect to Policy 9.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-11157	Support the provision	AMEND Policy 10 to reflect the regional significance of primary production sectors.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-11159	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 11 to allow for Best Practicable Option management to occur AND AMEND to enable offsetting within an enterprise where environmental investment has off-set diffuse discharges.
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-11160	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to acknowledge past environmental initiatives undertaken by land managers AND AMEND to allow for staging of capital investment costs for all stakeholders AND AMEND to focus on contaminant significance on a sub-catchment basis.
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-11161	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 13 to ensure the same considerations are reflected for all stakeholders within PPC1.
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	PC1-11163	Support the provision	No specific decision was requested for Policy 14.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o	PC1-11166	Support the provision	No specific decision was requested for Policy 16.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land			
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-11167	Support the provision	No specific decision was requested for Policy 17.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-11169	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND method 3.11.4.3 to include experience as a qualification through broadening the Certified Farm Environment Planner definition AND AMEND to ensure a guidance document is provided, including clarification on slope interpretation and fencing, stock watering and stock crossing requirements.
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	PC1-11170	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.4 to include and prioritise the management of pest species, including koi carp.
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-11171	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.12 to reflect the determination of best practicable options rather than best practice.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-11172	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1(2) to read: 'Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C " <u>for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs;</u> " and' AND AMEND to provide guidance on interpretation on stock exclusions, crossing and water requirements.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-11173	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to read: "The use of land for farming activities ...where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares, and has more than <u>6 and less than 18 stock units per hectare</u> or is used for arable cropping, is a permitted activity subject to the following conditions: 1. The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and 2. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C <u>for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs</u> and conditions 3(e) and 4(e) of this Rule; and 3. Where the property area is less than or equal to 20 hectares: ... b. Where land is: i. used for grazing livestock, the stocking rate of the land is no greater than the stocking rate of the land at 22 October 2016; or ii. not used for grazing livestock, the land use has the same or lower diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens as the land use at 22 October 2016; and ... e. Where the property or enterprise contains any of the water bodies listed in Schedule C, new fences installed after 22 October 2016 <u>for areas with a slop less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs</u> must be located... 4. Where the property or enterprise area is greater than 20 hectares: a. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B; and b. The discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise does not exceed either: i. the Nitrogen Reference Point; or ii. 15kg nitrogen/hectare/year; whichever is the lesser, over the whole property or enterprise when assessed in accordance with Schedule B; and

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>c. No part of the property or enterprise over 15 degrees slope is cultivated or grazed <u>unless effects of diffuse discharges can be mitigated</u>; and</p> <p>...</p> <p>e. where the property or enterprise contains any of the water bodies listed in Schedule C:</p> <p>i. There shall be no cultivation within 5 metres of the bed of the water body <u>unless effects of diffuse discharges can be mitigated</u>; and</p> <p>ii. New fences installed after 22 October 2016 for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs must be located...</p> <p>5. For all properties greater than 4.1 hectares, from 31 March 2019, in addition to the requirement of Schedule A, the following information must be provided to the Waikato Regional Council by 1 September each year:</p> <p>a. Annual stock numbers; and</p> <p>b. Annual fertiliser use; and</p> <p>c. Annual brought in feed."</p>
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-11174	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to read: "2. A Nitrogen Reference Point i produce for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B; and</p> <p>3. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C <u>for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs</u>; and...</p> <p>...</p> <p>5. A Farm Environment Plan which has been prepared in accordance with Schedule 1 and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner, is provided to the Waikato Regional Council as follows:</p> <p>a. By 1 July 2020 for properties or enterprises within Priority 1 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2, and properties or enterprises with a Nitrogen Reference Point greater than the 15th percentile nitrogen leaching value;</p> <p>b. By 1 July 2023 for properties or enterprises within Priority 2 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2;</p> <p>c. By 1 July 2026 for properties or enterprises within Priority 3 sub-catchments listed in table 3.11-2; and"</p> <p>AND REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point from PPC1</p> <p>AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment approach addressing all four contaminants in proportion to their significance, and specific to each sub-catchment.</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-11177	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to read: "...1. 1 January 2020 for properties or enterprises in Priority 1 sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2, and properties and enterprises with a Nitrogen Reference Point greater than the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value:</p> <p>...</p> <p>5. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the property or enterprise in accordance with Schedule B; and After the dates set out in 1), 2) and 3) above the use of land shall be a controlled activity (requiring resource consent), subject to the following standards and terms:</p> <p>...</p> <p>c. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B and is provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time the resource consent application is lodged;</p> <p>d. Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C <u>for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs.</u>"</p> <p>AND REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point from PPC1</p> <p>AND AMEND to align fencing requirements to align with the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-11178	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to read: "a. The property is registered with the Waikato Regional Council in conformance with Schedule A; and</p> <p>b. A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced for the property or enterprise in conformance with Schedule B and provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time the resource consent application is lodged; and</p> <p>...</p> <p>e. The areas of land and their locations broken down by sub-catchments [refer to Table 3.11-2] that were used for commercial vegetable production within the property or enterprise eachany year in the period 1 July 2006 to 30 June 2016, together with the maximum area of land used for commercial vegetable production within that period, shall be provided to the Council; and</p> <p>f. The total area of land for which consent is sought for commercial vegetable production must not exceed the maximum land area of the property or enterprise that was used for commercial vegetable production during the period 1 July 2006 to 30 June 2016; and</p> <p>g. Where new land is proposed to be used for commercial vegetable production, an equivalent area of and must be removed from commercial vegetable production in order to comply with standard and term f; and</p> <p>h. A Farm Environment Plan for the property...</p> <p>...</p> <p>Matters of Control</p> <p>...</p> <p>iv. The actions and timeframes to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen does not increase beyond the Nitrogen Reference Point for the property or enterprise."</p> <p>AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment management approach</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide clarification on how land will move around the catchments with an enterprise under the proposed consent if provisions are retained.</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-11179	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to enable change in land use in sub-catchments that meet Table 3.11-1 attribute targets as a permitted activity</p> <p>AND AMEND to introduce a new restricted discretionary activity consent to manage change in land use in high priority sub-catchments by adoption of applicable Best Practicable Option management innovation.</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-11180	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE Schedule B</p> <p>AND REPLACE with a schedule detailing requirements for a Sub-Catchment Management Plan.</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-11181	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule C to read: "...2. New fences installed after 22 October 2026 must be located to ensure cattle, horses, deer and pigs cannot be within one metre of the<u>enter the</u> bed of the water body (excluding constructed wetlands) <u>in accordance with Schedule 1.</u></p> <p>3. Livestock must not be permitted to enter onto or pass across the bed of the water body, except when using a livestock crossing structure <u>or where stock is moved in one continuous movement and this occurs less frequently than once per week</u></p> <p>...</p> <p>5. For land use authorised under Rules 3.11.5.3, 3.11.5.4 or 3.11.5.5, clauses 1 and 2 must be complied with:...</p> <p>...Water bodies from which cattle, horses, deer and pigs must be excluded:</p> <p>i. Any river that continually contains surface water and <u>exceeds 1m wide at any point and is 30cm deep on average.</u></p> <p>ii. Any drain that continually contains surface water <u>exceeds 1m wide at any point and is 30cm deep on average.</u></p> <p>...</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>Exclusions: The following situations are excluded from clauses 1 and 2:</p> <p>I. <u>Areas with slopes exceeding 15 degrees and where no break feeding occurs.</u></p> <p>II. Where the entry onto or passing across the bed of the water body is by horses that being ridden or led.</p> <p>III. Where the entry onto or passing across the bed of the water body is by a feral animal.</p> <p>IV. <u>Areas less than 15 degrees demonstrated to be in high flood zones and where fencing is impractical."</u></p>
<p>Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans</p>	<p>PC1-11182</p>	<p>Support the provision with amendments</p>	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 to read:</p> <p>"...2. An assessment of the risk of diffuse discharge of sediment, nitrogen, phosphorus and microbial pathogens...</p> <p>(a) A description of where and how stock shall be excluded from water bodies for stock exclusion including:</p> <p>... (ii) for areas with a with a slope exceeding 25-15 degrees and where stream fencing is impracticable, the provision of alternative mitigation measures.</p> <p>(b) A description of setbacks and riparian management, including:</p> <p>... (ii) Where practicable the provision of minimum grazing setbacks from water bodies for stock exclusion of 1 metre for land with a slope of less than 15 degrees and 3 metres for land with a slope between 15 degrees and 25 degrees <u>where break feeding occurs</u>; and</p> <p>(iii) The provision of minimum cultivation setbacks of 5 metres <u>unless effects of diffuse discharges can be mitigated.</u></p> <p>... (f) A description of cultivation management including:</p> <p>(i) The identification of slopes over 15 degrees and how cultivation on them will be avoided; unless contaminant discharges to water bodies from that cultivation can be avoided mitigated; and</p> <p>(ii) How the adverse effects of cultivation on slopes of less than 15 degrees will be mitigated through appropriate erosion and sediment controls for each paddock that will be cultivated including by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>assessing where overland flows enters and exits the paddock in rainfall events; and</u> • <u>identifying appropriate measures to divert overland flows from entering the cultivated paddock; and</u> • <u>identifying measures to trap sediment leaving the cultivated paddock in overland flows; and</u> • <u>maintaining appropriate buffers between cultivated areas and water bodies (minimum 5m setback).</u> • <u>A description of collected animal effluent management including how the risks associated with the operation of effluent systems will be managed to minimise contaminant discharges to groundwater or surface water.</u> • <u>A description of freshwater irrigation management including how contaminant loss arising from the irrigation system to groundwater or surface water will be minimised.</u> <p>3. A spatial risk map(s) at a scale that clearly shows:</p> <p>... (e) The location of continually flowing rivers, streams, and drains <u>that exceed 1m wide and 30cm deep on average</u> and permanent lakes, ponds and wetlands; and</p> <p>...</p> <p>5. A description of the following:</p> <p>(a) Actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure that the diffuse discharge of nitrogen from the property or enterprise, as measured by the five year rolling average annual nitrogen loss as determined by the use of the current version of OVERSEER, does not increase beyond the property or enterprise's Nitrogen Reference Point, unless other suitable mitigations are specified; or</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			(b) Where the Nitrogen Reference Point exceeds the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value, actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure the diffuse discharge of nitrogen is reduced so that it does not exceed the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value by 1 July 2026, except in the case of Rule 3.11.5.5." AND AMEND to provide guidance to clarify slope interpretation, fencing and stock watering and crossing requirements.

Pukekohe Vegetable Growers Association Inc (PVGA)

Submitter ID: 74220

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7764	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 and re-notify as a single plan upon completion of consultation with Hauraki Iwi AND AMEND PPC1 to reflect horticulture as a Mana Tangata value AND AMEND PPC1 rules to ensure social, economic and cultural well-being is maintained. AMEND PPC1 provisions to focus on a sub-catchment management approach that addresses all four contaminants AND REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point AND REMOVE the use of the OVERSEER Model for commercial vegetable production systems and recognise the limitations of Overseer as a regulatory tool.
Background and explanation	PC1-7766	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND 3.11 Background and explanation to include horticulture and outline the specific issues facing the horticultural sector.
3.11.1.2 Mana Tangata – Use values	PC1-7768	Support the provision	RETAIN 3.11.1.2, AND AMEND PPC1 provisions to reflect horticulture as a Mana Tangata value, recognising the national importance of the northern Waikato area for domestic food production.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-7770	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 to reflect that where sub-catchment attribute targets are met, maintenance of water quality is sufficient.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-7772	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 2 AND AMEND PPC1 to ensure social, economic and cultural well-being is maintained.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-7773	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Objective 3.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-7774	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 4 AND AMEND PPC1 to better reflect Objective 4

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-7777	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 1.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-7779	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the Policy 2 reference to Farm Environment Plans.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12878	Oppose the provision with amendments	REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point from Policy 2 and PPC1 AND AMEND by recognising the limitations of the OVERSEER Model as a regulatory tool.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-7780	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 3 to reflect commercial vegetable production as an essential industry AND AMEND to reflect the requirement for land use flexibility in this industry AND DELETE the capping of the maximum land area in production AND DELETE the requirement for a Nitrogen Reference Point AND AMEND to enable a sub-catchment management approach.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-7782	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 4 AND CLARIFY the meaning of 'lower discharges'.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-7785	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 5.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-7788	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 6 to enable flexibility in land use change for commercial vegetable production systems.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-7789	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to address sub-catchment management now rather than in the future and avoid establishing an allocation trading platform.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-7795	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the Policy 8 prioritisation approach, with clarification on how sub-catchments are prioritised AND AMEND to enable horticultural enterprises to manage diffuse discharges between sub-catchments.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-7798	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the Policy 9 sub-catchment management approach AND AMEND to reflect collective management of diffuse discharges beyond the boundary on a sub-catchment basis.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-7799	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 11.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-7776	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the capping of land area for vegetable growing under the Rules AND REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point AND ADOPT a sub-catchment approach to the management of diffuse discharges AND AMEND PPC1 Rules to reflect justifiable gains to be made in the 10 year period.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-7801	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.1.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-7803	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 provisions to focus on a sub-catchment management approach that addresses all four contaminants AND REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point AND REMOVE the use of the OVERSEER Model for commercial vegetable production systems and recognise the limitations of Overseer as a regulatory tool AND REMOVE the Rule 3.11.5.5 capping of land area for vegetable production AND AMEND to clarify how vegetable production can be moved around catchments to satisfy the requirement for vegetable growing rotation AND AMEND to clarify how nitrogen will be assigned to retired land if the land capping provision is retained.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-7806	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to lower the consent status to Restricted Discretionary Activity.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9841	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B provisions to focus on a sub-catchment management approach that addresses all four contaminants AND REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point AND REMOVE the use of the OVERSEER Model for commercial vegetable production systems and recognise the limitations of Overseer as a regulatory tool.

Pukerimu Farms Limited

Submitter ID: 73073

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4815	Oppose the provision with amendments	REPLACE PPC1 approach with Best Management Practice based rules that apply to everyone equally AND if an allocation regime is to be adopted in future it should treat like land alike and be based on a consistent foundation such as Land Use Capability. AND REMOVE the grandparented approach to allocating the right to discharge. AND REMOVE the freeze on land use change. AND REMOVE use of the OVERSEER Model as the tool for allocation of leaching rights.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12879	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 2 (d). AND REPLACE OR AMEND the tailored approach to managing diffuse discharges with best management practices for all land use activities to be adopted within workable but prompt time-frames.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-4797	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Policy 2 (c).
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-4799	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-4800	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 7 but AMEND to include a clearer transition towards a non- grandparenting approach to allocation within the life of PPC1.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4804	Oppose the provision	REPLACE Rule 3.11.5.3 with a Best Management Practice approach with permitted activity conditions above which a consent would be required.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-4802	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.1 or amalgamate with Rule 3.11.5.2.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-4803	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.2 but include region wide best management practice based rules to be followed on all rural properties, including those under 20 ha.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4805	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 rules so that farming activities are permitted subject to application of best management practices that are known to improve water quality. AND incorporate the minimum standards in the Farm Environment Plan into the rules, including the information requirements contained in the Farm Environment plan. AND REMOVE the reliance on Nitrogen Reference Points and the OVERSEER Model as a method for assessing compliance.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-4806	Oppose the provision	REPLACE Rule 3.11.5.5 with a Best Management Practice approach.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-4807	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 Matters for Control as appropriate to ensure that a Best Management Approach is applied to applicants for resource consent.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-4808	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 AND REPLACE it with Best Management Practice rules that apply fairly to all farmers, regardless of their current land use practices.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4809	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B and reference to Nitrogen Reference Points OR AMEND Schedule B such that Nitrogen Reference Points are used as an information gathering tool only.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-4810	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND and simplify Schedule C and the rules to require fencing of stock in a short time-frame for easy country but develop practical time-frames and potential exemptions for steep extensive hill country.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4811	Oppose the provision	REPLACE (Schedule 1) reliance on Farm Environment Plans with a Best Management Practice approach, to be implemented immediately. AND AMEND Schedule 1 to include specific and straightforward actions that reduce contaminant loss, if Farm Environment Plans are retained.
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	PC1-4812	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule 2.
Definition - Arable cropping	PC1-4813	Not stated	REMOVE the arbitrary delineation between different forms of cropping that in reality have very similar effect. The definitions would become unnecessary if the land use change rule is deleted and replaced with region wide Best Management practice based rules as proposed.
Definition - Commercial vegetable production	PC1-4814	Not stated	Definition - Commercial vegetable production. REMOVE the arbitrary delineation between different forms of cropping that in reality have very similar effect. The definitions would become unnecessary if the land use change rule is deleted and replaced with region wide Best Management practice based rules as proposed.

Pukeroa Farms

Submitter ID: 73789

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-6918	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 so that city/suburban populations have a bigger part to play in keeping New Zealand clean and green. AND AMEND so that all properties within the region are in PPC1. AND REVIEW the restrictions. AND AMEND to treat farms on an individual basis. AND AMEND to allow farms to progress (improve the property) and increase productivity if it does not impact on the pollutant levels. AND AMEND to reward clean and progressive farms. AND AMEND to judge land on natural and historical capabilities not slopes.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-7056	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 so that rather than rules, the requirement for stock exclusion on steeper land can be looked at in consultation. AND AMEND to a practical variation of the waterway requirements for hill country.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12880	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 provisions relating to nitrogen management so that all farms have independent watershed tests for what and if contaminants (nitrogen, phosphorous, pathogens and sediment) are detected, and then farm can make changes where and if necessary. AND AMEND so that the nutrient loss is based on science and actual results on a farm by farm basis. AND AMEND after a review of the way a Nitrogen Reference Point is completed.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12881	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to include more publically available information on the problem areas. AND AMEND so that all properties within the region are in PPC1.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-6921	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 6 so that Waikato Regional Council works with all farms individually on an open book basis AND AMEND PPC1 to provide the correct information to farms AND CONSIDER if not allowing stock numbers to increase is legal and identify any political repercussions AND CONSIDER a review of land restrictions.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-7051	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C so that rather than rules, the requirement for stock exclusion on steeper land can be looked at in consultation. AND AMEND to a practical variation of the waterway requirements for hill country.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-7053	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 so that rather than rules, the requirement for stock exclusion on steeper land can be looked at in consultation AND AMEND to a practical variation of the waterway requirements for hill country.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7067	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 provisions relating to nitrogen management so that all farms have independent watershed tests for what and if contaminants (nitrogen, phosphorous, pathogens and sediment) are detected, and then farm can make changes where and if necessary. AND AMEND PPC1 to include more publically available information on the problem areas. AND AMEND so that all properties within the region are in PPC1. AND AMEND so that the nutrient loss is based on science and actual results on a farm by farm basis. AND AMEND following review of the way a Nitrogen Reference Point is completed.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7069	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 provisions relating to nitrogen management so that all farms have independent watershed tests for what and if contaminants (nitrogen, phosphorous, pathogens and sediment) are detected, and then farm can make changes where and if necessary. AND AMEND PPC1 to include more publically available information on the problem areas. AND AMEND so that all properties within the region are in PPC1. AND AMEND so that the nutrient loss is based on science and actual results on a farm by farm basis. AND AMEND following review of the way a Nitrogen Reference Point is completed.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-7070	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 provisions relating to nitrogen management so that all farms have independent watershed tests for what and if contaminants (nitrogen, phosphorous, pathogens and sediment) are detected, and then farm can make changes where and if necessary. AND AMEND PPC1 to include more publically available information on the problem areas. AND AMEND so that all properties within the region are in PPC1. AND AMEND so that the nutrient loss is based on science and actual results on a farm by farm basis. AND AMEND following review of the way a Nitrogen Reference Point is completed.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-7072	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 provisions relating to nitrogen management so that all farms have independent watershed tests for what and if contaminants (nitrogen, phosphorous, pathogens and sediment) are detected, and then farm can make changes where and if necessary AND AMEND so that the nutrient loss is based on science and actual results on a farm by farm basis AND AMEND following review of the way a Nitrogen Reference Point is completed.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13084	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to include more publically available information on the problem areas AND AMEND so that all properties within the region are in PPC1.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-7045	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 so that Waikato Regional Council works with all farms individually on an open book basis AND AMEND PPC1 to provide the correct information to farms AND CONSIDER if not allowing stock numbers to increase is legal and identify any political repercussions AND CONSIDER a review of land restrictions AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 provisions relating to nitrogen management so that all farms have independent watershed tests for what and if contaminants (nitrogen, phosphorous, pathogens and sediment) are detected, and then farm can make changes where and if necessary AND AMEND PPC1 to include more publically available information on the problem areas AND AMEND so that all properties within the region are in PPC1 AND AMEND so that the nutrient loss is based on science and actual results on a farm by farm basis AND AMEND following review of the way a Nitrogen Reference Point is completed.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7074	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B provisions relating to nitrogen management so that all farms have independent watershed tests for what and if contaminants (nitrogen, phosphorous, pathogens and sediment) are detected, and then farm can make changes where and if necessary. AND AMEND PPC1 to include more publically available information on the problem areas. AND AMEND so that all properties within the region are in PPC1. AND AMEND so that the nutrient loss is based on science and actual results on a farm by farm basis. AND AMEND following review of the way a Nitrogen Reference Point is completed.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-6923	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C so that rather than rules, the requirement for stock exclusion can be looked at in consultation. AND AMEND to a practical variation of the waterway requirements for hill country.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-6920	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 provisions relating to nitrogen management so that all farms have independent watershed tests for what and if contaminants (nitrogen, phosphorous, pathogens and sediment) are detected, and then farm can make changes where and if necessary AND AMEND so that all properties within the region are in PPC1 AND AMEND so that the nutrient loss is based on science and actual results on a farm by farm basis AND AMEND following review of the way a Nitrogen Reference Point is completed.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12496	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to include more publically available information on the problem areas.
Table 3.11-2: List of sub-catchments showing Priority 1, Priority 2, and Priority 3 sub-catchments	PC1-7054	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-2 so that rather than rules, the requirement for stock exclusion on steeper land can be looked at in consultation. AND AMEND to a practical variation of the waterway requirements for hill country.

Purdie, Les and Helen

Submitter ID: 71291

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-4914	Oppose the provision	AMEND Objective 1 timeframes for stock exclusion. AND CONSIDER the health and safety impact of overhead wires needed to supply electricity to stock exclusion fences.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-4935	Oppose the provision	CONSIDER in Objective 2 the economic, and social impacts and cost to farming operations.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-4936	Oppose the provision	CONSIDER in Objective 3 the economic, and social impacts and cost to farming operations.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-4916	Oppose the provision	AMEND Objective 4 timeframes for stock exclusion. AND CONSIDER the health and safety impact of overhead wires needed to supply electricity to stock exclusion fences.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12882	Oppose the provision	Policy 2 - CONSIDER the health and safety impact of overhead wires to supply electricity fences.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12883	Oppose the provision	Policy 2 - AMEND after undertaking the science backing the Nitrogen Reference Point for beef cows.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12884	Oppose the provision	Policy 2 - CONSIDER that the Farm Environment Planner is more money and the availability of enough Farm Environment Planners.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-4929	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2 Priority 1 timeframes for stock exclusion to allow more time.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-4917	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 5 timeframes for stock exclusion. AND CONSIDER the health and safety impact of overhead wires to supply electricity to fences.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-5910	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 6 timeframes for stock exclusion. AND CONSIDER the health and safety impact of overhead wires needed to supply electricity to fences.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-4937	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 7a principle for allocation to consider the economic impact conversion of sheep and beef land to forestry.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-4927	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 permitted activity meaning that is the standards are not met then a consent required.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-4915	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 permitted activity meaning that is the standards are not met then a consent required.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4919	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 Priority 1 timeframes for stock exclusion to allow more time. AND CONSIDER the health and safety impact of overhead wires needed to supply electricity to fences.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4920	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 timeframes for stock exclusion. AND CONSIDER the health and safety impact of overhead wires to supply electricity to fences.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-4922	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5c Priority 1 timeframes for stock exclusion to allow more time. AND CONSIDER the health and safety impact of overhead wires to supply electricity to fences.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-4918	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 Priority 1 sub-catchment timeframes for stock exclusion to allow more time. AND CONSIDER the health and safety impact of overhead wires to supply electricity to fences.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4924	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B Priority 1 timeframes for stock exclusion to allow more time. AND CONSIDER the health and safety impact of overhead wires to supply electricity to fences. AND for Policy 2 AMEND after undertaking the science to back the Nitrogen Reference Point for beef cows.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-4925	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Schedule C 1. the word 'water bodies' AND AMEND Schedule C i and ii should be changed to water flow rate greater than 2 m3/sec.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND timeframes longer than 3 years to have exclusion fencing done. AND CONSIDER the health and safety impact of overhead wires needed to supply electricity fences.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12497	Oppose the provision	CONSIDER Schedule 1 that the Farm Environment Planner is more money and availability of enough planners.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4938	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 2. b (ii) to a site dependent setback distance. AND CONSIDER Schedule 1 that the Farm Environment Planner is more money and availability of enough planners.

Purdie, Robert James

Submitter ID: 74133

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-10029	Not stated	No specific relief sought for PPC1.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-10034	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 6 to focus on restricting stocking rates that suit the land type and terrain AND AMEND to include restrictions on the use of fertilisers especially nitrogen.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-10030	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C so not all streams must be fenced, only those in easily accessible areas and with no shade for stock. AND CONSIDER housing stock in winter which would have greater benefits. AND AMEND to include restrictions on stocking rates to suite the land type, terrain and rainfall.

Purdie, Stephen

Submitter ID: 72217

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-10953	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 as requested by the Federated Farmers submission. [PUT ON HOLD PPC1, pending its withdrawal of orders of the High Court or if it is found to be incompatible with the Northern Area Plan Change AND PROCEED only if and when the Northern Area Plan Change reaches the same stage in its preparation as PPC1. AND IF and when merged with the Northern Area Plan Change, PROCEED with PPC1 as notified, but subject to the amendments requested in this submission, and to refinements to be made to it by way of the further submissions process. AND REINSTATE Policy 15 (withdrawn), subject to refinement through the further submissions process. AND DISREGARD the section 32 evaluation associated with PPC1 AND UNDERTAKE a further evaluation of the entire Proposal, as provided for in section 32AA of the Resource Management Act 1991. AND AMEND PPC1 as set out in this submission so it gives effect to the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND PPC1 as set out in this submission so as to give effect to the Waikato Regional Policy Statement: Te Tauāki Kaupapa here ā-Rohe.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so it puts in place no more than an interim set of ‘good practice’ requirements, pending the development of sub-catchment approach to addressing such water quality issues as do really exist in each Freshwater Management Unit.</p> <p>AND AMEND to better reflect that its principal provisions are strictly interim and that the region should ready itself to progress implementation of changes to the Regional Plan that need to be made in response to the NPS-FM.</p> <p>AND AMEND to address concern that PPC1 has been developed in the absence of all of the mandatory integrated river management plans.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the objectives and policies in local authority planning instruments lead to rules that are minimal, understandable and workable.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that provisions in local authority plans are properly communicated to interested parties.</p> <p>AND ENSURE PPC1 pays sufficient attention to private property rights and to the legitimate expectations of the land owners of private land in the Waikato Region.</p> <p>AND ENSURE PPC1 provides for the needs of all the people of the region who engage in land use activities.</p> <p>AND ENSURE little weight is given by the Council to the work of the Collaborative Stakeholder Group when making decisions on submissions on PPC1.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to ensure that it places as much emphasis on the ‘economic’ aspect of the RMA, as on the cultural and social aspects.</p> <p>AND PROVIDE information is available for farmers and other land users to understand and/or ground-truth their own situation and that of their own sub-catchment.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to take a sub-catchment focus which includes sub-catchment maps, monitoring points and information packs on each sub-catchment that show the current state, what the targets are and what PPC1 is expected to deliver.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so it forms a targeted and a pragmatic prioritised plan.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to recognise that all groups in society have a part to play in improving water quality and, where water quality is not stable or improving, should be prioritised by way of a whole of catchment approach, in which practical and economical solutions that all users and polluters pay.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that any approach to water quality issues, and nitrogen management issues in particular, is not a wasted effort or disproportionate to the results that might be achieved.]</p>
<p>3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities</p>	<p>PC1-11513</p>	<p>Oppose the provision with amendments</p>	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 as requested by the Federated Farmers submission.</p> <p>[Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process.</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha.</p> <p>AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c).</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read:</p> <p><u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u></p> <p><u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u></p> <p><u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u> AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>

Purnell, Max Andrew

Submitter ID: 72611

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4874	Oppose the provision	REMOVE grandparenting of nitrogen from PPC1. (Schedule B)

Quinn, Kevin

Submitter ID: 71183

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-148	Oppose the provision	No specific relief was requested for Policy 2.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-198	Oppose the provision	Submitter did not seek specific relief for Schedule B.

R.P. Hunter and S.G. Wallace Partnership

Submitter ID: 74065

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4873	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to adopt a sub-catchment approach.

R.P O'Connor and Sons Ltd

Submitter ID: 71651

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-6948	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 until the lower catchment is reinstated and then notify as a whole.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-6934	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the intent of Objective 1. AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 so the water quality targets are realistic, achievable, and allow for environmental, natural and seasonal weather changes as well as farming and community survivability. AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 so the numerical targets do not apply during flood events. AND AMEND PPC1 so that water samples are taken from rivers below Taupo before and after each town and/or city catchment to account for possible pollution from urban areas.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-6938	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 to strengthen it providing for the long-term social, economic, and cultural well-being of the Waikato Waipā communities to maintain the economic resilience, sustainability, and vitality, of people and communities.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-6936	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 so the water quality targets are realistic, achievable, and allow for environmental, natural and seasonal weather changes as well as farming and community survivability. AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 so the numerical targets do not apply during flood events. AND AMEND PPC1 so that water samples are taken from rivers below Taupo before and after each town and/or city catchment to account for possible pollution from urban areas.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-6942	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 so it provides for people and community resilience over the life of the plan AND DELETE numerical freshwater objectives if they are not achievable. AND AMEND PPC1 to clearly set out how the required outcomes at year 80 will be reached. AND DELETE Objective 4b. AND ADD a NEW Objective 4b which will provide for community and people resilience, adaptive management through a community lead sub-catchment approach.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-6981	Oppose the provision	DELETE the use of the Nitrogen Reference Point and the use of OVERSEER from PPC1 AND AMEND the rules so that they are not based on 'grandparenting'.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12885	Support the provision with amendments	Policy 2 - AMEND the Farm Environment Plan provisions so it is a simple, workable document similar to a farm business plan with future focussed goals rather than being regulated by one rule.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12886	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to use a sub-catchment approach to address contaminants that are relevant to each farm. Use Farm Environment Plans to determine the best scenario for each farm, and science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-6973	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of PPC1 so where the gradient makes fencing awkward, wetland silt traps/silt traps should be available as an option before discharging water downstream. AND RETAIN the Farm Environment Plan provisions of PPC1. AND AMEND PPC1 so the individual Farm Environment Plan mitigates against contaminants relevant to each farm rather than using a blanket approach.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan provisions so it is a simple, workable document similar to a farm business plan with future focussed goals rather than being regulated by one rule.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-6956	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of PPC1 so where the gradient makes fencing awkward, wetland silt traps/silt traps should be available as an option before discharging water downstream. AND AMEND PPC1 so the individual Farm Environment Plan mitigates against contaminants relevant to each farm rather than using a blanket approach.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-6946	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-6949	Oppose the provision	DELETE the use of the Nitrogen Reference Point and the use of the OVERSEER Model from PPC1 AND AMEND PPC1 to use a sub-catchment approach to address contaminants that are relevant to each farm AND use Farm Environment Plans to determine the best scenario for each farm, and science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment AND AMEND the rules so that they are not based on 'grandparenting'.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-6945	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 16.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-6943	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.5.4 but do not implement PPC1 until the scientific data around which contaminants are causing water quality decline is available for each sub-catchment.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-6972	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of PPC1 so where the gradient makes fencing awkward, wetland silt traps/silt traps should be available as an option before discharging water downstream. AND RETAIN the Farm Environment Plan provisions of PPC1. AND AMEND PPC1 so the individual Farm Environment Plan mitigates against contaminants relevant to each farm rather than using a blanket approach. AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan provisions so it is a simple, workable document similar to a farm business plan with future focussed goals rather than being regulated by one rule.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-6955	Oppose the provision	DELETE the use of the Nitrogen Reference Point and the use of the OVERSEER Model from PPC1 AND AMEND PPC1 to use a sub-catchment approach to address contaminants that are relevant to each farm AND use Farm Environment Plans to determine the best scenario for each farm, and science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment AND AMEND the rules so that they are not based on 'grandparenting' AND AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of PPC1 so where the gradient makes fencing awkward, wetland silt traps/silt traps should be available as an option before discharging water downstream AND RETAIN the Farm Environment Plan provisions of PPC1 AND AMEND PPC1 so the individual Farm Environment Plan mitigates against contaminants relevant to each farm rather than using a blanket approach AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan provisions so it is a simple, workable document similar to a farm business plan with future focussed goals rather than being regulated by one rule.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm	PC1-6968	Oppose the provision	DELETE the use of the Nitrogen Reference Point and the use of the OVERSEER Model from PPC1 AND AMEND PPC1 to use a sub-catchment approach to address contaminants that are relevant to each farm AND use Farm Environment Plans to determine the best scenario for each farm, and science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme			<p>AND AMEND the rules so that they are not based on 'grandparenting'</p> <p>AND AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of PPC1 so where the gradient makes fencing awkward, wetland silt traps/silt traps should be available as an option before discharging water downstream</p> <p>AND RETAIN the Farm Environment Plan provisions of PPC1</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so the individual Farm Environment Plan mitigates against contaminants relevant to each farm rather than using a blanket approach</p> <p>AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan provisions so it is a simple, workable document similar to a farm business plan with future focussed goals rather than being regulated by one rule.</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6970	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE the use of the Nitrogen Reference Point and the use of the OVERSEER Model from PPC1</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to use a sub-catchment approach to address contaminants that are relevant to each farm</p> <p>AND use Farm Environment Plans to determine the best scenario for each farm, and science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment</p> <p>AND AMEND the rules so that they are not based on 'grandparenting'</p> <p>AND AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of PPC1 so where the gradient makes fencing awkward, wetland silt traps/silt traps should be available as an option before discharging water downstream</p> <p>AND RETAIN the Farm Environment Plan provisions of PPC1</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so the individual Farm Environment Plan mitigates against contaminants relevant to each farm rather than using a blanket approach</p> <p>AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan provisions so it is a simple, workable document similar to a farm business plan with future focussed goals rather than being regulated by one rule.</p>
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-6975	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE the use of the Nitrogen Reference Point and the use of the OVERSEER Model from PPC1</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to use a sub-catchment approach to address contaminants that are relevant to each farm</p> <p>AND use Farm Environment Plans to determine the best scenario for each farm, and science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment</p> <p>AND AMEND the rules so that they are not based on 'grandparenting'</p> <p>AND RETAIN the Farm Environment Plan provisions of PPC1</p> <p>AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan provisions so it is a simple, workable document similar to a farm business plan with future focussed goals rather than being regulated by one rule.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-6977	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE the use of the Nitrogen Reference Point and the use of the OVERSEER Model from PPC1</p> <p>AND AMEND the rules so that they are not based on 'grandparenting'.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13085	Support the provision with amendments	<p>Rule 3.11.5.6 - use Farm Environment Plans to determine the best scenario for each farm, and science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment</p> <p>AND RETAIN the Farm Environment Plan provisions of PPC1</p> <p>AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan provisions so it is a simple, workable document similar to a farm business plan with future focussed goals rather than being regulated by one rule.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13086	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND PPC1 to use a sub-catchment approach to address contaminants that are relevant to each farm.</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-6979	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7.</p> <p>AND DELETE the use of the Nitrogen Reference Point and the use of OVERSEER from PPC1.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND PPC1 to use a sub-catchment approach to address contaminants that are relevant to each farm.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-6953	Oppose the provision	DELETE the use of the Nitrogen Reference Point and the use of the OVERSEER Model from PPC1 AND AMEND PPC1 to use a sub-catchment approach to address contaminants that are relevant to each farm AND use Farm Environment Plans to determine the best scenario for each farm, and science to determine which contaminants are an issue in each sub-catchment AND AMEND the rules so that they are not based on 'grandparenting'.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-6965	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of PPC1 so where the gradient makes fencing awkward, wetland silt traps/silt traps should be available as an option before discharging water downstream. AND AMEND PPC1 so the individual Farm Environment Plan mitigates against contaminants relevant to each farm rather than using a blanket approach.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-6962	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the Farm Environment Plan provisions of PPC1. AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan provisions so it is a simple, workable document similar to a farm business plan with future focussed goals rather than being regulated by one rule.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-6937	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 so the water quality targets are realistic, achievable, and allow for environmental, natural and seasonal weather changes as well as farming and community survivability. AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 so the numerical targets do not apply during flood events. AND AMEND PPC1 so that water samples are taken from rivers below Taupo before and after each town and/or city catchment to account for possible pollution from urban areas.

Ramsay Baker, Mark and Cathy

Submitter ID: 73608

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-8490	Oppose the provision	DELETE Objective 1, OR AMEND to model the effects of fencing and what it will look like in 90 years. AND AMEND to set aside the Nitrogen Reference Point and deal with problems such as sediment.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-8492	Oppose the provision	DELETE Objective 3, OR AMEND to model the effects of fencing, and what it will look like in 90 years.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-8500	Oppose the provision	AMEND Objective 4 to set aside the Nitrogen Reference Point and deal with problems such as sediment.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12887	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2 to extend the time frames and give more flexibility and allow farmers to do more themselves to lower costs.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-8501	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 2 to set aside the Nitrogen Reference Point and deal with problems such as sediment.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-8493	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 5, OR AMEND to model the effects of fencing, and what it will look like in 90 years.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-8495	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 7, OR AMEND to model the effects of fencing, and what it will look like in 90 years. AND AMEND to set aside the Nitrogen Reference Point and deal with problems such as sediment.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-8485	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to align with national guidelines. AND AMEND to require the use of trough water. AND AMEND to lift the stock unit from 6 to 18.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-8486	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to align with national guidelines. AND AMEND to require the use of trough water. AND AMEND to lift the stock unit from 6 to 18.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-8496	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.3 OR AMEND to model the effects of fencing, and what it will look like in 90 years. AND AMEND to set aside the Nitrogen Reference Point and deal with problems such as sediment. AND AMEND to extend the time frames and give more flexibility and allow farmers to do more themselves to lower costs.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-8508	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.4 OR AMEND to model the effects of fencing, and what it will look like in 90 years. AMEND to set aside the Nitrogen Reference Point and deal with problems such as sediment. AND AMEND to extend the time frames and give more flexibility and allow farmers to do more themselves to lower costs.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-8499	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.5 OR AMEND to model the effects of fencing, and what it will look like in 90 years. AND AMEND to set aside the Nitrogen Reference Point and deal with problems such as sediment. AND AMEND to extend the time frames and give more flexibility and allow farmers to do more themselves to lower costs.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13087	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to extend the time frames and give more flexibility and allow farmers to do more themselves to lower costs.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-8511	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to set aside the Nitrogen Reference Point and deal with problems such as sediment.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-8512	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to set aside the Nitrogen Reference Point and deal with problems such as sediment. AND AMEND to extend the time frames and give more flexibility and allow farmers to do more themselves to lower costs.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12498	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 to set aside the Nitrogen Reference Point and deal with problems such as sediment.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8523	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 to extend the time frames and give more flexibility and allow farmers to do more themselves to lower costs.

Randell, John Ellisden

Submitter ID: 73366

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-2340	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 with regards to land use change OR AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 by reconsidering the level of control required through resource consents, permits and plans. AND AMEND to ensure compliance is practical and does not impose an unfair cost to individuals AND AMEND to include use of valid science to support PPC1 assumptions.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-2334	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule A requirements for registration with Waikato Regional Council.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-2339	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B with regards to permitted activities OR AMEND Schedule B by reconsidering the level of control required through resource permits, plans and consents AND AMEND to ensure compliance is practical and does not impose an unfair cost to individuals AND AMEND to include use of valid science to support PPC1 assumptions.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9670	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule 1 with regards to Farm Environment Plans OR AMEND Schedule 1 by reconsidering the level of control required through resource consents, permits and plans AND AMEND compliance costs to individuals so they are no longer impractical and unfair.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12499	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 to include use of valid science to support PPC1 assumptions.

Ransley, Adrienne Anne

Submitter ID: 73763

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-7089	Oppose the provision with amendments	No specific decision sought for 3.11.2 Objectives.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-6069	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to make is more simple. AND DELETE Policy 1(c) and (d).
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-6070	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Policy 7 (b)

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-6072	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 9 (c) to match this policy statement.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-6074	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Policy 16
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-6075	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (3) (b) (i) AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (3) (c) AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 (3) (c) so that it does not overly burden land owners AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c) AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 (5) (c) so that it only applies to imported feed
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-6076	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule A to ensure Waikato Regional Council presents a document to farmers for review and amendment, with the information Waikato Regional Council already has about the farm.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-6077	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to standardise allowable fertiliser rates based on land contour, fertiliser rates will ultimately determine stocking rates. AND AMEND to remove reference to fertiliser rates and stocking rates based on October 2016. AND AMEND Schedule B to control fertiliser application and review in 3 years.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-6078	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to require farmers to use 5% of farm turnover for fencing until stock exclusion is completed.

Ransley, Kelvin John

Submitter ID: 73761

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-7096	Oppose the provision with amendments	No specific decision sought for 3.11.2 Objectives.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-6058	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to make is more simple. AND DELETE Policy 1(c) and (d).
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-6059	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Policy 7 (b)
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-6062	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 9 (c) to match this policy statement.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o	PC1-6061	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Policy 16

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land			
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-6063	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (3) (b) (i) AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (3) (c) AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 (3) (c) so that it does not overly burden land owners AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c) AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 (5) (c) so that it only applies to imported feed
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-6065	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule A to ensure Waikato Regional Council presents a document to farmers for review and amendment, with the information Waikato Regional Council already has about the farm.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-6066	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to standardise allowable fertiliser rates based on land contour, fertiliser rates will ultimately determine stocking rates. AND AMEND to remove reference to fertiliser rates and stocking rates based on October 2016. AND AMEND Schedule B to control fertiliser application and review in 3 years.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-6067	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to require farmers to use 5% of farm turnover for fencing until stock exclusion is completed.

Rata Hill Investments Ltd

Submitter ID: 73974

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9610	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-9614	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to provide compensation on an annual basis for lost production due to forced land use change, decreased land values (determined by independent valuation and arbitration), and costs imposed by PPC1 including for tracking, water supply, fencing and maintenance, and pest and weed control. AND AMEND to revisit the compensation if a better land use for the said land is found in future
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-9609	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 in its entirety.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9612	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to provide compensation on an annual basis for lost production due to forced land use change, decreased land values (determined by independent valuation and arbitration), and costs imposed by PPC1 including for tracking, water supply, fencing and maintenance, and pest and weed control. AND AMEND to revisit the compensation if a better land use for the said land is found in future.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-9613	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to provide compensation on an annual basis for lost production due to forced land use change, decreased land values (determined by independent valuation and arbitration), and costs imposed by PPC1 including for tracking, water supply, fencing and maintenance, and pest and weed control. AND AMEND to revisit the compensation if a better land use for the said land is found in future.

Ratray, Earl Steven

Submitter ID: 73528

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-6935	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to specifically require Certified Industry Schemes to use consistent definitions of area in terms of the calculations of nutrient loss when determining the reference point and this should be the total area of the single farming enterprise.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12888	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policies 2(c) and (d) to allow farmers to select the highest nitrogen level from the preceding 10 year period for the Nitrogen Reference Point.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12889	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to include a combination of evidence of environmental damage (i.e. outcomes) with a risk-based approach to define mitigation actions, such that where there is no evidence of negative environmental impact from grazing land and practices, prescriptive mitigation actions are not imposed based on risk alone.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-6958	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 to read as follows: " <u>Land use changes will be permitted between dairy and drystock and back to dairy again where the change is made by the same farming entity on the same land area and where diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorous, sediment or microbial pathogens will be no greater than the reference point when the property was last farmed as a dairy farm.</u> "
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-6959	Support the provision with amendments	REMOVE from Policy 7 the reference to the concept of land suitability and any predetermined risk of utilising it.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7869	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to allow a longer period (10 years suggested) for determining the Nitrogen Reference Point. AND AMEND Schedule B to specifically require Certified Industry Schemes to use consistent definitions of area in terms of the calculations of nutrient loss when determining the reference point and this should be the total area of the single farming enterprise.

Raukawa Charitable Trust

Submitter ID: 74073

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-10541	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN and AMEND to make changes to PPC1 as detailed in the specific submission points.
General	PC1-13182	Not stated	No decision requested however, the submitter has made a joint submission, together with the other Waikato and Waipā River Iwi on PPC1 (the Joint Submission). The submitter endorses and supports the submissions made in the Joint Submission.
General	PC1-13183	Not stated	RETAIN the general direction that is articulated through PPC1 AND RETAIN the increased controls on land use to 'hold the line' and prevent future land use intensification. AND RETAIN the staged approach articulated through PPC1 AND RETAIN the staged approach articulated through PPC1.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-13184	Not stated	No specific decision requested, however the submitter notes that of particular importance, is building the capacity and capability of WRC, to give effect to the methods set out in PPC1. The submitter also notes that monitoring the effectiveness of PPC1 will be important to give confidence to the regional community that we are on target to achieving the short term objectives and tracking positively towards achieving Te Ture Whaimana in 80-years.
General	PC1-13185	Not stated	RECOGNISE and account for in PPC1 the contribution of Māori land in offsetting the discharge of contaminants from other developed land, at some stage in the future. RECOGNISE and protect the investment made by landowners, particularly the owners of Māori land, to reduce contaminants discharged from land use.
General	PC1-13186	Not stated	No specific decision requested for PPC1 however, the submitter recognises that further plan changes will be required to achieve Te Ture Whaimana within 80 years. The submitter is clear that any future framework for the allocation of rights to discharge contaminants, will not be based on a pure grandparenting approach.
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-10548	Support the provision	ADD a NEW Objective to read: " <u>Objective 6: Dunes, Riverine, Volcanic and Peat Lakes Freshwater Management Units. Restore and protect water quality within lakes by managing activities in the Lakes Freshwater Management Units to achieve the water quality attribute targets in Table 3.11-1.</u> " AND ADD Reasons for adopting Objective 6 to read: " <u>Objective 6 seeks to ensure that the water quality of all lakes within the Lakes Freshwater Management Units is restored and protected as part of achieving the Vision and Strategy. This will require the implementation of a lake-by-lake approach guided by Lake Management Plans for the management of activities in the Lakes Freshwater Management Units over the next 10 years.</u> "
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-10543	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the 80-year timeframe in Objective 1. AND AMEND to read: "By 2096, <u>at the latest, or sooner where practicable</u> , discharges of nitrogen..."
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-10600	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 to read: "Objective 2: Social, economic, <u>spiritual</u> and cultural well-being <u>and prosperity</u> is maintained in the long term... Waikato and Waipā communities... enables the people and communities, <u>in particular the Waikato and Waipā River Iwi</u> , to continue to provide for their social, economic, <u>spiritual</u> and cultural well-being <u>and prosperity</u> ."
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-10544	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 3.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-10546	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 4.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-10602	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 5.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-10549	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 1.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-10551	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 2.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-10550	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 3.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-10552	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 4.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-10586	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 5.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-10553	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 to read: "Except as provided for in... that demonstrate a <u>sustained</u> increase in the... microbial pathogens will generally not be granted. Land use change consent... that demonstrate clear and enduring <u>identified and sustained</u> decreases in existing... or microbial pathogens will generally be granted. <u>For the purpose of Policy 6 'sustained' means an identified long-term decrease in the discharge of one or more of the four contaminants while allowing for low frequency, short duration and temporary fluctuations - caused by natural variability and seasonal/cyclical natural processes - in one or more of the four contaminants.</u> "
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-10579	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 to read: "Prepare for further diffuse discharge reductions and any future property or... pathogens that will <u>may</u> be required by... that will assist in defining 'land suitability' <u>preparing any new allocation or management regime</u> c. Minimise social disruption and costs in transition to the 'land suitability' any new approach..." AND AMEND Footnote 5 to read: "Future mechanisms for allocation based on land suitability will <u>may</u> consider the following criteria:.. c. the natural capacity of the landscape <u>within a sub-catchment to attenuate contaminant loss; and...</u> "
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-10590	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 8.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-10547	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 9.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-10581	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 10 to read: "When deciding resource consent applications... onto or into land, provide <u>have regard to the continued operation of:</u> a. Continued operation of regionally significant infrastructure'; and b. Continued operation of regionally significant industry'."
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-10555	Support the provision	AMEND Policy 11 to read: "Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of the effects to <u>from</u> point source discharges... Require any person undertaking a point source discharge... effects of the discharge at the time a resource consent application is decided . Where it is not... for the purpose of ensuring <u>net</u> positive effects on the environment to lessen <u>any</u> by <u>offsetting</u> residual adverse effects of the discharge..."

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-10556	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 12 to read: "Consider the contribution made by a... microbial pathogen catchment loads <u>within a sub-catchment</u> and the impact of that contribution on the likely achievement of the... d. The diminishing return on investment in the treatment plant upgrades in respect of any resultant reduction in nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens when treatment plant processes are already achieving a high level of contaminant reduction through the application of the Best Practicable Option*. "
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-10558	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 13 to read: "When determining the... a. A consent term exceeding 25 years, where t The applicant demonstrates the approaches..."
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	PC1-10605	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 14 to read: "Restore and protect lakes... collecting and using data and information to support <u>improving</u> the management of <u>land use</u> activities <u>within</u> the lakes Freshwater Management..."
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-10608	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 16.
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-10603	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 17.
3.11.4 Implementation methods	PC1-10582	Support the provision with amendments	ADD a NEW Method to read: " <u>3.11.4.13 Decision support system</u> <u>The Waikato Regional Council working with regional stakeholders will:</u> <u>a. Develop a Decision Support System (DSS) to model the effectiveness of mitigation measures that are proposed to be put in place and implemented at a sub-catchment, property and enterprise level through any proposed Farm Environment Plan.</u> <u>For the purpose of Method 3.11.4.13, 'effectiveness' means the contribution of the proposed mitigation measures (whether individually or collectively) - that are put in place and implemented at a sub-catchment, property and enterprise level - to reducing the diffuse discharge of contaminants within the sub-catchment where property and/or enterprise is located."</u>
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-10604	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.1 to read: "Working with others <u>Waikato and Waipā River Iwi partners and Regional Stakeholders.</u> Waikato Regional Council will work with <u>regional</u> stakeholders including..."
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10560	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.2 to read: "Certified Industry Scheme... b. Oversight, and monitoring of Farm Environment Plans: c. Information <u>provisions</u> sharing; d. Aggregate <u>Collective</u> reporting on Certified... e. <u>Process for dealing with non-compliance by the Certified Industry Scheme;</u> f. <u>Process for dealing with non-compliance by individual members of the Certified Industry Scheme; and</u> e.g. Consistency across the various Certified Industry Schemes."
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-10562	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to read: "Waikato Regional Council will prepare... and microbial pathogens and specify <u>the range of relevant mitigation</u> actions to reduce those risks in order to bring about reductions... develop guidance for <u>undertaking risk assessments,</u> ... Waikato Regional Council will... Farm Environment Plans, starting with more <u>a standardised</u> monitoring <u>programme</u> and then <u>potentially</u> moving to <u>less frequent</u> monitoring based <u>on</u> risk assessment <u>and the outcome of previous monitoring results.</u>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<u>Waikato Regional Council will prepare an audit schedule for undertaking robust third party audit (independent of the farmer and Certified Farm Environment Planner) and monitoring of Farm Environment Plans and a randomised method for the selection of Farm Environment Plans."</u>
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	PC1-10563	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.4 to read: "Waikato Regional Council, working with others stakeholders, will: a. <u>Review the areas demarcated as Lakes Freshwater Management Unit when an assessment of the groundwater contribution to each Lake is determined and compared with the surface water catchment.</u> a.b. Build on the Shallow Lakes Management Plan by... b.c. Prepare and implement Lake Catchment Plans with community involvement which include : i. A vision for the lake developed in consultation with <u>relevant stakeholders (including the community).</u> "
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-10564	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to read: "Waikato Regional Council will work with <u>relevant stakeholders</u> to develop... and where it has been shown to be required <u>developing a plan would result in achieving the 10-year water quality attribute targets more efficiently.</u> Sub-catchment planning..."
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-10591	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.6.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-10565	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 to read: "Gather information and commission... any future framework for the allocation of diffuse discharges <u>by 2026</u> including: a. Implementing processes... support the setting of property or enterprise-level diffuse discharge limits in the future ... iv. <u>Detailed evaluation of the range of options (including economic instruments) that are available to allocate rights to discharge contaminants from land use."</u>
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-10588	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.8 to read: "...b. Use this to inform future <u>the best available information to develop</u> changes to the Waikato Regional Plan <u>by 2026</u> to manage discharges..."
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-10566	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.9 to read: "a. Continue to work... of the built environment which anticipates and addresses to <u>address the cumulative effect of urban development on water quality over the long-term."</u>
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-10567	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.10 to read: "3.11.4.10 <u>Freshwater</u> accounting system and monitoring <u>network</u> ... Waikato Regional Council will establish... publicly available <u>freshwater</u> accounting system and monitoring <u>network</u> in each... c. Using state of the... monitoring data including <u>biological</u> monitoring tools... Community Index <u>and Cultural Health Index</u> to provide the basis for... d. An information <u>A freshwater accounting system that accounts</u> for the diffuse discharges that supports the management of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens diffuse discharges at the enterprise or property scale... "
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-10568	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.11 to read: "3.11.4.11 <u>Plan effectiveness</u> monitoring and evaluation of the implementation... a. Review and report <u>Report on the progress towards and achievement of the 10-year (Objective 3) and 80-year (Objective 1) water quality objectives of Chapter 3.11 targets in 2020 and 2024."</u> AND DELETE 3.11.4.11 b.
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-10570	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.12.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-10595	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the heading of Rule 3.11.5 to read: "3.11.5 <u>Land Use</u> Rules/Nga Ture."

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-10571	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.1.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-10587	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 by ADDING the words: " <u>Note: Rule 3.11.5.2 shall be the subject of a detailed effectiveness review at 2020 and 2024.</u> "
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10596	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to read: "Except as provided for... 7. The Farm Environment Plan provided <u>approved</u> under Condition 5 may..." AND ADD " <u>Note: For the purpose of Rule 3.11.5.3, any property or enterprise that is deemed by the Council to be non-compliant shall be considered subject to Rule 3.11.5.6.</u> " OR AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to be a controlled activity with the matters of control being set out in amended Schedule 2. AND AMEND to ensure the Waikato and Waipā River Iwi are notified of all applications to Waikato Regional Council for Certified Industry Schemes.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10572	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to relist items 4 and 5 to become a and b AND AMEND Matters of Control to read: "Waikato Regional Council... ii. The actions and timeframes for undertaking <u>implementing and putting in place</u> mitigation actions <u>identified in Farm Environment Plan</u> that will maintain <u>identified low levels of</u> , or reduce the diffuse... iii. The actions, timeframes and other... unless other suitable <u>and identified</u> mitigations are... vii. The timeframe and circumstance... Farm Environment Plan shall be amended..."
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-10574	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.6.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-10575	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-10597	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule A to read: "Properties with an area greater than 2 hectares... 5. All property owners must provide:... b. <u>A map of the property showing all land parcels</u> c. Legal description of the <u>individual land parcels that comprise the property or enterprise</u> as per the certificate(s) of title... 6. Properties that graze livestock must also provide <u>aan additional</u> map showing:... ii. <u>Confirmation of water</u> Water bodies listed in Schedule C (and provided by Waikato Regional Council in a map) for stock exclusion within..."
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-10599	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to read: "A property or enterprise with a... b. The Nitrogen Reference Point shall be <u>the average nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during the reference period</u> highest annual nitrogen leaching loss that occurred during a single year (being 12 consecutive months) within the reference period (specified in clause f)... f. The reference period is <u>an average of the five years between the five financial years spanning 2011/12 to 2015/16 (as consistent with the five year rolling average in 5(a) in Schedule 1)</u> the two financial years covering 2014/2015 and 2015/2016 , except for commercial vegetable..." AND AMEND Table 1 to read:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>'Animal distribution - relative productivity pastoral only' second column: "Use 'no differences between blocks' with the following exceptions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (ADD a third bullet point) <u>Where the farm has verifiable farm operational data that is capable of showing the relative use of various blocks on the farm by different classes of livestock.</u>" <p>ADD to the third Column, the words: "<u>Where verification is possible relative difference should be allowed to be used to encourage smart land use and production systems consistent with Policy 5.</u>"</p> <p>Animal weights, second column, "Only use OVERSEER defaults - do not enter in weights and... (national averages). <u>Except where the farm has verifiable digital data of stock weights at the appropriate times.</u>"</p> <p>Third column, "<u>Accurate animal weights are difficult to obtain and prove but those operators who manage and collect verifiable weights should be able to use them.</u>"</p> <p>Soil description, second column, "<u>For dairy systems Use Soil Order - obtained from S-Map or where S-Map is unavailable from LRI 1:50,000 data or a soil map of the farm. For all other land uses use the best verifiable information available.</u>"</p> <p>ADD to the third column "<u>To ensure consistency between areas... that don't for the purposes of developing the Nitrogen Reference Point 75th percentile.</u>"</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-10589	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule C to read: "Water bodies from which cattle...</p> <p>i. Any river that is continually contains surface water <u>flowing (i.e. that is not identified as an intermittently flowing river).</u></p> <p>ii. Any drain <u>(including farm drain canal)</u> that continually contains surface water.</p> <p>iii. Any wetland, including a constructed wetland <u>that has a direct connection with continuously flowing surface water.</u>"</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-10584	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule 1 to read: "A. Farm Environment Plan shall contain...</p> <p>1.c. A list of land parcels which...</p> <p>i. the physical street address and ownership of each parcel of land (if different from the person responsible for the property or enterprise) and any relevant farm identifiers such as the dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference, and ...</p> <p>iii. <u>The relevant identifiers such as the rapid number, dairy supply number, Agribase identification number, valuation reference.</u></p> <p>2. An assessment of the risk of diffuse discharge.. farming activities on the property <u>or enterprise</u>, and the priority of...</p> <p>a. A description of where and how...</p> <p>i. the <u>location and</u> provision of fencing and livestock...</p> <p>ii. for areas with a slope... is impracticable, the <u>location and</u> provision of alternative...</p> <p>c. A description of the critical source areas...</p> <p>i. the identification of intermittent waterways, <u>wetlands</u> , overland flow paths... to minimise losses from to these areas through...</p> <p>e. A description of nutrient management practices...</p> <p>i. a nutrient budget...Waikato Regional Council; <u>and</u></p> <p><u>ii. an assessment of the assumptions used in a nutrient budget for the property and an opinion on material differences.</u></p> <p>f. A description of cultivation management...</p> <p>d. <u>Establishing and</u> maintaining appropriate buffers...</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>3. A spatial risk map(s) at a scale that clearly shows:</p> <p>a. The boundaries of the property <u>or enterprise (if different)</u>; and...</p> <p>4. A <u>detailed</u> description of the following: <u>Mitigation actions, timeframes and other measures to reduce the diffuse discharges of phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens that will be undertaken in response to the risks identified in the risk assessment in 2 above (having regard to their relative priority) as well as where the mandatory time-bound actions will be undertaken, and when and to what standard they will be completed.</u></p> <p>5. A <u>detailed</u> description of the following: a. <u>Mitigation</u> actions, timeframes and other...</p> <p>6. A <u>programme of works that sets out:</u> a. <u>The timeframe for putting in place and implementing the mitigation actions identified in (4) and (5) including:</u> i. <u>Record of inspection by Waikato Regional Council staff or;</u> ii. <u>Record of inspection by Certified Industry Scheme staff; and</u> iii. <u>Record of audit by independent third party accredited auditor.</u></p> <p>7. <u>A version control table that sets out the date of any amendment to the Farm Environment Plan and the content of the amendment to the Farm Environment Plan.</u></p> <p>8. <u>A declaration from the Certified Farm Environment Planner confirming the best available and most accurate information was used for the promulgation and design of mitigation actions."</u></p>
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	PC1-10606	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule 2, Assessment Criteria to read: "A. Certified Industry Scheme System The application must <u>clearly demonstrate</u> that the...</p> <p>a. the achievement of the water quality targets referred to...</p> <p>c. the requirements of Rules 3.11.5.3 and 3.11.5.5; and</p> <p>d. <u>the magnitude of contaminant reductions that are required for the sub-catchment/s - where the Certified Industry Scheme operates - through the coordination of Farm Management plans managed by the Certified Industry Scheme.</u></p> <p>2. Has an appropriate ownership structure, governance arrangements and management <u>(including capacity and capability to undertake the coordinated management of Farm Management Plans.</u></p> <p>3. <u>Has the in-house capability to coordinate the collective mitigation measures identified in the Farm Management Plans managed by the Certified Industry Scheme and to communication with external stakeholders.</u></p> <p>4. <u>Has the appropriate resources to achieve its function and responsibilities under 1(a), including monitoring, auditing and reporting.</u></p> <p>35. Has documented systems, processes, and...</p> <p>a. <u>Competent and consistent performance in preparing robust Farm Environment Plans preparation, including implementation, and auditing and monitoring.</u></p> <p>b. <u>Effective internal monitoring of performance, including procedures for the review and random sampling of Farm Environment Plans to target farming operations identified as being a higher risk to water quality, or as required by the Waikato Regional Council.</u></p> <p>c. <u>Robust data management (both spatial and temporal)...</u></p> <p>d. ...</p> <p>e. <u>Timely and appropriate detailed reporting, including (but not limited to):</u> i. <u>progress with putting in place and implementing mitigation actions from Farm Environment Plans within the Certified Industry Scheme; and</u> ii. <u>current versus modelled or expected outcomes from the Certified Industry Scheme consistent with (1)(a).</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>f. Corrective actions will be implemented <u>where auditing reveals non-compliance with putting in place and implementing mitigation actions identified in Farm Environment Plans.</u></p> <p><u>g. Agreed process for escalating continued and deliberate inaction or non-compliance of a member of the Certified Industry Scheme to Waikato Regional Council, including (but not limited to) revocation of the member from the Certified Industry Scheme.</u></p> <p>h. Internal quality control <u>and verification.</u></p> <p>i. The responsibilities and <u>accountability</u> of all parties to the Certified Industry Scheme are clearly stated <u>and enforced...</u></p> <p>j. An accurate and up to date register of scheme membership is <u>established and maintained ...</u></p> <p>k. ...</p> <p>l. The articles of the scheme, <u>including its register of membership</u> are available for public viewing.</p> <p>B. People</p> <p>The application must demonstrate...</p> <p>1. Those<u>The nominated parties responsible for generating and auditing Farm Environment Plans are Certified Farm Environment Planners suitably qualified and experienced.</u></p> <p>2. Auditing of Farm Environment Plans - <u>prepared under the Certified Industry Scheme - requirements will be undertaken by the parties that are accredited auditors and independent of the Farm...</u></p> <p>c. Farm Environment Plans</p> <p>The application must demonstrate that Farm Environment Plans are prepared in conformance with Schedule 1."</p> <p>Or</p> <p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 so that farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme are a Controlled Activity subject to the assessment criteria in Schedule 2.</p>
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-10578	Support the provision with amendments	<p>DELETE from Table 3.11-1 the 80-year numerical targets for nitrate-nitrogen and ammoniacal nitrogen that are expressed in each sub-catchment.</p> <p>AND review the 10-year numerical attribute targets for nitrate-nitrogen and ammoniacal nitrogen to fix errors and achieve greater consistency between sub-catchments so that the degree of reduction required is proportionate to the amount of current discharge.</p> <p>AND RETAIN the 80-year numerical targets for E.coli and water clarity for the Waikato River main stem and sub-catchments.</p> <p>AND RETAIN the 80-year numerical targets for Chlorophyll <i>a</i> for the Waikato River main stem only.</p> <p>AND RETAIN the 10-year Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous targets for the Waikato River main stem.</p> <p>AND AMEND the 80-year Total Nitrogen and Total Phosphorous targets to a single point at the bottom of each Freshwater Management Unit.</p>
Additions to Glossary of Terms	PC1-10577	Support the provision with amendments	<p>ADD a NEW definition to read: "<u>Intermittently flowing river: Intermittently flowing river means a river or stream that, in its natural state during an average year, stops flowing on at least one occasion during the year.</u>"</p>
Definition - Enterprise	PC1-10585	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND the definition of Enterprise to read: "Enterprise/s: means one or more parcels...land use is reliant upon, <u>including associated land uses, and constitutes a single...</u>"</p>

Rauputu, Hemi Wetere

Submitter ID: 72973

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-4391	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to exclude stock from rivers only, with rivers closely defined. Streams and creeks should be excluded under this rule. AND AMEND PPC1 so farmers who have already been doing the right thing are recognised and not penalised. AND AMEND PPC1 to allow an increase in farm productivity and profitability. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 so stock exclusion rules are looked at on an individual farm basis instead of blanket rules. AND AMEND PPC1 to take a more community based approach to issues and less regulation. AND AMEND PPC1 so individual Farm Environment Plans can be developed by the owner and submitted to the council for approval every two years. AND AMEND PPC1 to remove the Nitrogen Reference Point and instead allocate nitrogen fairly and equitably.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-4397	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7.

Ravenscroft, Michael and Clare

Submitter ID: 71223

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-1545	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to include the development of small catchment schemes. AND AMEND the Plan to postpone its implementation until issues with the Hauraki Iwi are resolved and a consistent approach across the catchment is possible. Publish a negotiated time frame for this process to take place.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-2464	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Objective 1.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-1565	Support the provision with amendments	ADD to Objective 2 a table that indicates measures of social, cultural and economic well-being. Include any consequential amendments.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-1567	Support the provision with amendments	ADD to Objective 4 a table that indicates measures of social, cultural and economic well-being. Include any consequential amendments.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-1627	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 so it target actual risks with regards to stock exclusion and focuses on managing those risks rather than having a one size fits all approach using permanent fencing AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-1634	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 so that the stock exclusion provisions target actual risks and focus on managing those risks rather than having a one size fits all approach using permanent fencing

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND DELETE the Point 4 (a) and 4(b) requirements of Rule 3.11.5.2 for extensive operations and sheep and beef farmers to have to manage to a Nitrogen Reference Point</p> <p>AND AMEND OVERSEER so that actual stock weights are used to create a more accurate stock unit measurement</p> <p>AND AMEND the Nitrogen Reference Point calculations so that an upper Nitrogen Reference Point is determined per hectare that applies to all farms, with a resource consent being required to go above that limit</p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments resulting from changes to Rule 3.11.5.2.</p>
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-1637	Oppose the provision	<p>RETAIN Nitrogen Reference Point Reduction to 75th percentile</p> <p>AND DELETE the Point 2 requirements of Rule 3.11.5.3 for extensive operations and sheep and beef farmers to have to manage to a Nitrogen Reference Point.</p> <p>AND AMEND the OVERSEER Model in PPC1 so that actual stock weights are used to create a more accurate stock unit measurement.</p> <p>AND AMEND the Nitrogen Reference Point calculations so that an upper Nitrogen Reference Point is determined per hectare that applies to all farms, with a resource consent being required to go above that limit.</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 so that the stock exclusion provisions target actual risks and focus on managing those risks rather than having a one size fits all approach using permanent fencing.</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 so Farm Environment Plans only require minimal data for sub-catchments where data indicates that there are no improvements needed</p> <p>AND DELETE the Point 5 of Rule 3.11.5.3 requirement that a Farm Environment Plan must be certified by a Farm Environment Planner and allow land users to prepare their own Farm Environment Plans if they so choose</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to make a low cost appeal process available to avoid varying interpretation of rules.</p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments resulting from changes to Rule 3.11.5.3.</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-1643	Oppose the provision	<p>RETAIN Nitrogen Reference Point Reduction to 75th percentile.</p> <p>AND DELETE the Point 5 requirements of Rule 3.11.5.4 for extensive operations and sheep and beef farmers to have to manage to a Nitrogen Reference Point.</p> <p>AND AMEND the OVERSEER Model so that actual stock weights are used to create a more accurate stock unit measurement.</p> <p>AND AMEND the Nitrogen Reference Point calculations so that an upper Nitrogen Reference Point is determined per hectare that applies to all farms, with a resource consent being required to go above that limit.</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 so that the stock exclusion provisions target actual risks and focus on managing those risks rather than having a one size fits all approach using permanent fencing.</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 so Farm Environment Plans only require minimal data for sub-catchments where data indicates that there are no improvements needed.</p> <p>AND DELETE the Point 5(a) of Rule 3.11.5.4 requirement that a Farm Environment Plan must be certified by a Farm Environment Planner and allow land users to prepare their own Farm Environment Plans if they so choose.</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to make a low cost appeal process available to avoid varying interpretation of rules.</p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments resulting from changes to Rule 3.11.5.4.</p>
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-1644	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE the Point (a) requirements of Rule 3.11.5.5 for extensive operations and sheep and beef farmers to have to manage to a Nitrogen Reference Point</p> <p>AND AMEND the OVERSEER Model so that actual stock weights are used to create a more accurate stock unit measurement</p> <p>AND AMEND the Nitrogen Reference Point calculations so that an upper Nitrogen Reference Point is determined per hectare that applies to all farms, with a resource consent being required to go above that limit</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND the stock exclusion provisions so they target actual risks and focus on managing those risks rather than having a one size fits all approach using permeant fencing</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 so Farm Environment Plans only require minimal data for sub-catchments where data indicates that there are no improvements needed</p> <p>AND DELETE the Point (h) of Rule 3.11.5.5 requirement that a Farm Environment Plan must be certified by a Farm Environment Planner and allow land users to prepare their own Farm Environment Plans if they so choose</p> <p>AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to make a low cost appeal process available to avoid varying interpretation of rules</p> <p>AND AMEND to include any consequential amendments resulting from changes to Rule 3.11.5.5.</p>
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13088	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 so that Farm environment Plans are used to target actual risks and focus on managing those risks rather than having a one size fits all approach using permanent fencing.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-1570	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE Rule 3.11.5.6</p> <p>AND REPLACE Rule 3.11.5.6 with policies and rules that allow for land use that is economically and environmentally sound. Include any consequential amendments. Before replacing these rules engage in wider consultation so that stakeholders most affected by the rules are more able to have input into creating workable solutions</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide clearer information about the size of land that these provisions relate to</p> <p>AND ensure that the costs of implementing these rules are socially and economically acceptable.</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-1594	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7</p> <p>AND REPLACE Rule 3.11.5.7 with policies and rules that allow for land use that is economically and environmentally sound. Include any consequential amendments. Before replacing these rules engage in wider consultation so that stakeholders most affected by the rules are more able to have input into creating workable solutions</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide clearer information about the size of land that these provisions relate to</p> <p>AND ensure that the costs of implementing these rules are socially and economically acceptable</p> <p>AND RETAIN Nitrogen Reference Point Reduction to 75th percentile</p> <p>AND DELETE the Point 2 requirements of Rule 3.11.5.3 for extensive operations and sheep and beef farmers to have to manage to a Nitrogen Reference Point</p> <p>AND AMEND the OVERSEER Model so that actual stock weights are used to create a more accurate stock unit measurement</p> <p>AND AMEND the Nitrogen Reference Point calculations so that an upper Nitrogen Reference Point is determined per hectare that applies to all farms, with a resource consent being required to go above that limit.</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-1626	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>RETAIN Schedule B regarding Nitrogen Reference Point reduction to 75th percentile</p> <p>AND REMOVE the requirement for extensive operations and sheep and beef farmers to have to manage to a Nitrogen Reference Point through the Schedule B provisions.</p> <p>AND AMEND the OVERSEER Model in PPC1 so that actual stock weights are used to create a more accurate stock unit measurement</p> <p>AND AMEND the Nitrogen Reference Point calculations so that an upper Nitrogen Reference Point is determined per hectare that applies to all farms, with a resource consent being required to go above that limit.</p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments resulting from changes to Schedule B.</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-1609	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C the stock exclusion provisions so they target actual risks and focus on managing those risks rather than having a one size fits all approach using permanent fencing.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12500	Oppose the provision	Schedule 1 - DELETE the 25 degree slope provision and REPLACE with a stock unit farming intensity that considers stock management practices and environmental impact on a farm by farm basis. AND MAKE any consequential amendments resulting from changes to Schedule 1.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12501	Oppose the provision	AND AMEND Schedule 1 to make a low cost appeal process available to avoid varying interpretation of rules AND MAKE any consequential amendments resulting from changes to Schedule 1.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-1595	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 so Farm Environment Plans only require minimal data for sub-catchments where data indicates that there are no improvements needed. AND DELETE the Schedule 1 requirement that a Farm Environment Plan must be certified by a Farm Environment Planner and allow land users to prepare their own Farm Environment Plans if they so choose. AND MAKE any consequential amendments resulting from changes to Schedule 1.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-1549	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 to include data from testing sites close to all settlements in catchments of 200 or more people where the settlement has buildings less than 1 km from a catchment waterway. Include any consequential amendments. AND AMEND Table 3.11-1 to include phosphorous levels/targets and to allow for data gathering. Include any consequential amendments.
Definition - Stock unit	PC1-2493	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Definition - Stock Unit.

Ravensdown Limited

Submitter ID: 74058

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-10212	Not stated	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
Collaborative approach	PC1-10214	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Collaborative approach.
Use values - Primary production	PC1-10004	Support the provision	RETAIN the intent of the Use Value 3.11.1.2 Primary Production provisions as currently written.
Use values - Commercial, municipal and industrial use	PC1-12325	Support the provision	Retain the intent of the provision as currently written.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-10096	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 to retain the overall intent; Objective 1 should read: "Objective 1: Long term <u>maintenance</u> , restoration and/or protection of water quality <u>as relevant</u> for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit. ...result in achievement of the <u>maintenance</u> , restoration and/or protection <u>as relevant</u> of the..."
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-10097	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the overall intent of Objective 2 while AMENDING it to read: "...economy benefit from the <u>maintenance</u> , restoration and/or protection of water quality in the Waikato River Catchment, <u>in a way and at a rate</u> which enables..."
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and	PC1-10099	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the overall intent of Objective 3 while AMENDING it by adding: " <u>Note: the ten percent change required by this objective is an overall improvement in water quality. It may not be feasible for each attribute in Table 3.11-1 to be reduced by ten percent.</u> "

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit			
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-10100	Support the provision	RETAIN the intent of Objective 4 as currently written.
3.11.3 Policies	PC1-10121	Not stated	ADD a NEW Policy 13A that provides for a duration for non-point source discharges as follows (or similar): <u>"Policy 13A: Non-point sources consent duration</u> <u>When determining an appropriate duration for any consent granted consider the following matters:</u> <u>(a) A consent term exceeding 25 years, where the applicant demonstrates the approaches set out in Policies 1 to 4 will be met; and</u> <u>(b) The magnitude and significance of the investment made or proposed to be made in contaminant reduction measures and resultant improvement in the receiving water quality; and</u> <u>(c) The need to provide appropriate certainty of investment where contaminant reduction measures are proposed (including investment in treatment plant upgrades or land based application technology)."</u>
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-10101	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the intent of Policy 1 while AMENDING it to read: "Manage and required reductions in sub-catchment-wide discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens and where over-allocated required reductions in these discharges, by:"
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-10102	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to retain the overall intent but reword and clarify to read: "a. Taking a tailored, risk-based approach to d Define mitigation actions... b. Requiring the same level of rigour in developing, monitoring and auditing of mitigation actions on the land that is set out in a Farm Environment Plan, whether it is established with a resource consent or through Certified Industry Schemes; and c. b. Establishing a Nitrogen Reference Point for the property or enterprise in accordance with Schedule B; and d. c. Requiring the degree of reduction in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens to be proportionate to the amount of current discharge (those discharging more are expected to make greater reductions), and proportionate to the scale of water quality improvement required in the sub-catchment; and" AND ADD a new clause d.: <u>"d. Require farming activities to adopt Good Management Practices; and"</u>
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-10104	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 3 to retain the overall intent but reword and clarify as follows: AMEND clauses b and c to address the difficulty of obtaining and verifying data from the previous 10 years for commercial vegetable production, and therefore of calculating a consistent and reliable Nitrogen Reference Point. AND AMEND clause d as follows: "A 10% decrease <u>by 2026</u> in the..." AND AMEND clause g as follows: "The degree of reduction in diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens is proportionate to the amount of current discharge (those discharging more are expected to make greater reductions), and the scale of water quality improvement required in the sub-catchment."
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-10105	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the overall intent of Policy 4 but AMEND to address the following points: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Clarify the meaning of 'low discharging activity'; Define the date at which an activity needs exist to be considered existing;

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provide guidance on how it can be demonstrated that a low discharge activity cumulatively does not compromise Objective 3
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-10106	Support the provision	RETAIN the intent of Policy 5 as currently written.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-10107	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 6 as follows:</p> <p>"Except as provided for in Policy 16, land use change consent applications that demonstrate an increase in the diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens <u>which will potentially result in deterioration of water quality</u> will general not be granted.</p> <p>Land use change consent applications that demonstrate clear and enduring decreases <u>an increase</u> in existing diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens <u>which does not result in deterioration of water quality, or an overall decrease</u> will generally be granted."</p>
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-10118	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 7 to retain the overall intent but reword for clarity and focus to read:</p> <p>"Prepare for further diffuse discharge reductions and any future property or enterprise-level allocation of diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens that will be required by subsequent regional plans, by implementing the policies and methods in this chapter. To ensure this occurs, by collecting information and undertaking research to support this, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Collecting information about current discharges, developing appropriate modelling tools to estimate contaminant discharges; and Researching the spatial variability of land use and contaminant losses and the effect of contaminant discharges in different parts of the catchment that will assist in defining 'land suitability' (<u>refer to Schedule A</u>)." <p>AND AMEND to include the detail regarding determining 'land suitability' in Schedule A.</p>
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-10119	Support the provision with amendments	<p>RETAIN the intent of Policy 8.</p> <p>AND AMEND last paragraph of Policy 8 to be clearer and more focussed, with the following changes:</p> <p>"Prioritise the management of land and water resources by implementing <u>the Ppolicies 2,3 and 9, and in this plan</u> in accordance with the prioritisation of areas..."</p> <p>"In addition to the priority sub-catchments listed in Table 3.11-2, the <u>properties that exceed</u> the 75th Percentile nitrogen leaching value dischargers will also be prioritised for <u>the completion and implementation of</u> Farm Environment Plans."</p>
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-10120	Support the provision	RETAIN the intent of Policy 9 as it is currently written.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-10122	Support the provision with amendments	<p>RETAIN the intent of Policy 16 as it is currently written.</p> <p>AND AMEND clause i. to refer to "Good Management Practices" rather than 'Best Management Practices'.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-10123	Support the provision	RETAIN the intent of Policy 17 as it is currently written.
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-10124	Support the provision	RETAIN the intent of Method 3.11.4.1 as it is currently written.
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10125	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.2 as follows: “Certified Certification of Industry Schemes Waikato Regional Council will develop <u>work collaboratively with industry to ensure an agreed certification process is applied for industry bodies</u> as per the standards outlined in Schedule 2. The Certified <u>Certified</u> Industry Scheme will include formal agreements between parties. Agreements will include:” AND ADOPT the definitions sought in this submission relating to certification programmes.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-10126	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the intent of Method 3.11.4.3. AND AMEND the certification process for the preparation and certification of Farm Environment Plans by adopting the Certified Nutrient Management Advisor programme. AND ADOPT the definitions sought in this submission relating to certification programmes.
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	PC1-10127	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the intent of Method 3.11.4.4 AND AMEND to define what a Lake Catchment Plan is to cover.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-10128	Support the provision	RETAIN the intent of Method 3.11.4.5 as it is currently written.
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-10129	Support the provision	RETAIN the intent of Method 3.11.4.6 as it is currently written.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-10130	Support the provision	RETAIN the intent of Method 3.11.4.7 as it is currently written.
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-10133	Support the provision	RETAIN the intent of Method 3.11.4.10 as it is currently written.
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-10135	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the intent of Method 3.11.4.12 as it is currently written. AND AMEND the references to ‘best’ practice and ‘best’ management practice guidelines to <u>good</u> practice and <u>good</u> management practice guidelines.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-10158	Not stated	ADD a NEW Discretionary Activity Rule as follows: <u>“3.11.5.6B Discretionary Activity – The use of land for farming activities not provided elsewhere. The use of land for farming activities that do not meet the matters of discretion included in Rule 3.11.5.6 is a Discretionary Activity.</u> <u>Notification: Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected parties.”</u> AND ADD a NEW Discretionary Activity Rule as follows: <u>“3.11.5.6C Discretionary Activity</u> <u>Land use change consent applications by members of a Certified Industry Scheme that may result in an increase in existing diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens but which does not result in an overall deterioration of water quality at the sub-catchment level due to mitigations adopted.</u> <u>Notification: Consent applications will be considered without notification, and without the need to obtain written approval of affected parties.”</u>
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-10139	Support the provision	RETAIN the intent of Rule 3.11.5.1 as it is currently written.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-10140	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the permitted activity status of Rule 3.11.5.2 while addressing the following: i. AMEND to simplify the conditions to ensure no checks or verifications are required and so a resource user has certainty that their activity is permitted, or requires a consent; ii. DELETE Condition 3b.ii iii. AMEND Schedule B to allow for a Nitrogen Reference Point to be determined over a four year period, and averaged over those four years. iv. AMEND to introduce a reference file approach to allow the 15kgN cap to move with updates of the OVERSEER Model.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10144	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the permitted activity status and intent of Rule 3.11.5.3 subject to adopting amendments to Method 3.11.4.2. AND ADOPT the definitions sought in this submission relating to certification programmes.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10148	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the permitted/controlled activity status of Rule 3.11.5.4. AND AMEND to split the rule into two parts to clarify when permitted activities become controlled AND AMEND Matters of Control iv. as follows: “iv. Where the Nitrogen Reference Point exceeds the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value, actions, timeframes and other measures to <u>ensure reduce</u> the diffuse <u>losses discharge</u> of nitrogen <u>using best practicable options in keeping with industry agreed good management practice, prior to a nitrogen loss allocation system being decided and introduced is reduced so that it does not exceed the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value by 1 July 2026.</u> ”
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-10154	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the intent of Rule 3.11.5.5 as it is currently written, subject to addressing issues relating to the Nitrogen Reference Point, the Certified Industry Scheme and the qualifications of people to undertake nutrient budgets and Farm Environment Plans addressed elsewhere in this submission. AND DELETE standards and terms f. and g. from Rule 3.11.5.5 and re-number standards and terms h. as f.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-10156	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.6 as it is currently written.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-10161	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 as follows: "Rule 3.11.5.7 – Non-complying Activity – Land Use Change Notwithstanding any other rules in this Plan, and of the following changes in the use of land from that which was occurring at 22 October 2016 within a property or enterprise located in the Waikato or Waipā catchments, where prior to 1 July 2026 the change exceeds 4.1 hectares and there is an increase in the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens which will potentially result in deterioration of water quality:"
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-10163	Support the provision	RETAIN the intent of Schedule A as it is currently written.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-10165	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the intent of Schedule B. AND AMEND as follows: "a. The Nitrogen Reference Point must be calculated by a Certified Farm Nutrient <u>Management</u> Advisor to determine the amount of nitrogen being leached from the property or enterprise during the relevant reference period specified in clause f), except for any land use change approved under Rule 3.11.5.7 where the Nitrogen Reference Point shall be determined through the Rule 3.11.5.7 consent process.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>c. The Nitrogen Reference Point must be calculated using the current version of the OVERSEER Model <u>and OVERSEER Best Practice Data Input Standards</u> (or any other model approved by the Chief Executive of the Waikato Regional Council).</p> <p>d. ...it must be calculated using <u>the current version of the OVERSEER Best Practice Data Input Standards 2016</u>, with the exception...</p> <p>f. The reference period is the two financial years covering 2014/2015 and 2015/2016, except for commercial vegetable production in which case the reference period is 1 July 2006 to 30 June 2016 <u>average of the previous – year period (12/13 – 15/16).</u>"</p> <p>AND ADOPT the definitions sought in this submission relating to certification programmes.</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-10174	Support the provision with amendments	<p>RETAIN the intent of Schedule 1.</p> <p>AND AMEND as follows:</p> <p>"2. (e) A description of nutrient management practices including a nutrient budget <u>prepared by a Certified Nutrient Management Advisor</u> for the farm enterprise calculated using the OVERSEER Model in accordance with the OVERSEER use protocols <u>Data Input Standards 2016</u>, with the exceptions and inclusions set out in Schedule B, Table 1, or using any other model or method approved by the Chief Executive Officer of Waikato Regional Council. <u>The nutrient budget is to be valid for three years, unless there is a change in the farm system that requires the nutrient budget to be reviewed earlier.</u>"</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12502	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>RETAIN the intent of Schedule 1.</p> <p>AND AMEND as follows:</p> <p>"5. (b) Where the Nitrogen Reference Point exceeds the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value, actions, timeframes and other measures to ensure the diffuse loss discharge of nitrogen is reduced using <u>best practicable options in keeping with industry agreed good management practice, prior to a nitrogen loss allocation system being decided and introduced so that it does not exceed the 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value by 1 July 2026, except in the case of Rule 3.11.5.5.</u>"</p> <p>AND AMEND to address the following matters in the Schedule 1 table of vegetable growing minimum standards:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No. 2 and 3 Nitrogen, Phosphorus – fertiliser plans should be prepared by Certified Nutrient Management Advisors 2. No. 4 Nitrogen, Phosphorus – annual calibration of fertiliser delivery systems could be a problem – many growers have their own spreading equipment. 3. No. 6 Nitrogen, Phosphorus – not all commercial spreaders have the capability to document proof of fertiliser placement. 4. No. 8 Nitrogen, Phosphorus – what constitutes ‘evidence’ needs clarification for growers who self-apply and for commercial entities who are not set up with GIS/GPS capability.
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	PC1-10183	Support the provision with amendments	<p>RETAIN Schedule 2.</p> <p>AND AMEND as follows:</p> <p>“Assessment Criteria</p> <p>A. Certified Industry Scheme System</p> <p>The application must demonstrate that the Certified Industry Scheme:</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>1. Is consistent with <u>standards necessary for the professional consultancy services and auditing services to support:</u>"</p> <p>AND AMEND as follows: "C. Farm Environment Plans <u>The application must demonstrate that Farm Environment Plans are prepared in conformance with Schedule 1."</u></p>
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-10213	Not stated	CLARIFY in PPC1 how the 10% change in water quality will be determined.
Definition - Best management practice	PC1-10186	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE the definition for Best Management Practice.</p> <p>OR ADOPT a generic definition for Good Management Practice in preference to a specific interpretation for Chapter 3.11 alone. A suggested definition is: <u>"means the practices described in the document entitled Industry-agreed Good Management Practices relating to water quality dated 18 September 2015."</u></p>
Definition - Certified Farm Environment Planner	PC1-10187	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND the definition for Certified Farm Environment Planner as follows: <u>"Certified Farm Environment Planner: is a person or entity certified by the Chief Executive Officer of Waikato Regional Council and listed on the Waikato Regional Council website as a Certified Farm Environment Planner and has as a minimum the following qualifications and experience:</u> a. <u>Five years' experience in the management of pastoral, horticulture or arable farm systems; and implements OVERSEER input best practice and uses standard protocols recognised and approved by the Waikato Regional Council; and</u> b. <u>Holds a certificate in the Advanced Sustainable Nutrient Management in New Zealand Agriculture Course or completed equivalent advanced training or a tertiary qualification in sustainable nutrient management (nitrogen and phosphorus); and</u> c. <u>Has at least 5 years' work experience in soil conservation and sediment management a land use/farm advisory role; or</u> d. <u>Is approved in writing by the Chief Executive (or delegate thereof) of the Waikato Regional Council."</u></p>
Definition - Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor	PC1-10199	Oppose the provision	<p>DELETE the definition of Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor and replace it with the following definition: <u>"Certified Nutrient Management Advisor: is nutrient management adviser certified under the Nutrient Management Adviser Certification Programme Ltd. Or approved by the Chief Executive Officer of Waikato Regional Council as equivalent.</u> <u>(see http://www.nmacertification.org.nz for details)."</u></p>
Definition - Five-year rolling average	PC1-10200	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND definition of five-year rolling average to read: <u>"means the average of modelled nitrogen leaching losses predicted estimated by OVERSEER from the most recent 5 years."</u></p>
Definition - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-10202	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND the definition of Nitrogen Reference Point as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Refer to Schedule B that provides the process to determine the Nitrogen Reference Point 2. Reference OVERSEER Data Input Standards

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			3. Reference the Certified Nutrient Management Adviser Programme 4. Clarify what 'protocol compliant' means

Rayonier Matariki Forests

Submitter ID: 73159

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-9581	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7.
5.1.5 Conditions for Permitted Activity Rule 5.1.4.11 and Standards and Terms for Controlled Activity Rules	PC1-9591	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to remove the requirement for block by block sediment and slash management details to be submitted to Council and replace with the following: " <u>A slash and sediment plan for a harvesting block that adheres to best management practices, shall be available on site for inspection on request at commencement of and during the harvest operation, with variations to the plan and reasons for the variations documented.</u> "

Reese, Kate and Aaron

Submitter ID: 72961

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7787	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to alleviate uncertainty through a commitment by Waikato Regional Council to public consultation at stage of the 80-year timeframe.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-7807	Oppose the provision	AMEND Objective 4(b) to alleviate uncertainty through a commitment by Waikato Regional Council to publicly consult before future regional plan changes take effect.
Reasons for adopting Objective 1	PC1-7813	Oppose the provision	Provide an explanation in Reasons for adopting Objective 1 as to why there are no values for chlorophyll, nitrogen and phosphorus for most Freshwater Management Units.
Reasons for adopting Objective 3	PC1-7815	Oppose the provision	AMEND Reasons for adopting Objective 3 to specify how the effects of actions taken on land will be measured and monitored. AND CONSIDER encouraging the use of on-farm water quality measurement tools and collaboration with neighbours to test water quality.
Reasons for adopting Objective 4	PC1-7831	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Reasons for adopting Objective 4 to recognise the following costs to farmers: Fencing off water bodies; installation of bridges and other crossing structures; planting riparian areas; pest management (plants and animals); installation of water reticulation; costs of consents; membership costs to a Certified Industry Scheme; creating a Farm Environment Plan; procuring a nutrient budget; increased rates; decreased farm value; reduced productivity; and increased debt.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-7838	Support the provision with amendments	ADD a provision supporting and encouraging on-land research into new cost-effective methods and technologies to improve water quality, including the provision of funding for on-land research that will benefit the region.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-7844	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 to explain how disputes between landowners and Certified Farm Environment Planners will be resolved.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-7846	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.7(b)ii to read as follows: " <u>Methods to categorise and define 'land suitability', following primary industry best practice.</u> " AND AMEND to communicate the sorts of tools that landowners can use, as well as their cost and effectiveness AND AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 to read: "Gather information and commission appropriate scientific research to inform any 'future' framework for the allocation of diffuse discharges <u>by 2026</u> including: a. ...support the setting of property or enterprise-level diffuse discharge limits 'in the future' <u>iv. Detailed evaluation of the range of options (including economic instruments) that are available to allocate rights to discharge contaminants from land use.</u> "
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7784	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND to ensure that Farm Environment Plans outline the mitigation timelines specific to the property. The timeframes should be achievable at a property level and take into account the financial position of the farm.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7786	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND to ensure that Farm Environment Plans outline the mitigation timelines specific to the property. The timeframes should be achievable at a property level and take into account the financial position of the farm.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9221	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to consider the topography of individual properties, ensuring that neighbouring farms of similar soil type, climate and topography have the same Nitrogen Reference Point per hectare, and that the management of the Nitrogen Reference Point for each farm is determined through a Farm Environment Plan.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-7760	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C(2) to explain why constructed wetlands are excluded and specify what distance does apply. AND AMEND Schedule C(3) to clarify 'livestock'. AND AMEND the list of water bodies in Schedule C to further define wetlands, state how constructed dams/ponds/sediment traps are affected, and define 'wetlands' in the Glossary of Terms. AND AMEND so that cattle, horses deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies with a continual flow of surface water wider than 1 metre on average. AND AMEND to provide greater focus on installing water reticulation than stock exclusion. AND AMEND the timeframe for stock exclusion so that it is realistic and covered in the Farm Environment Plan. AND AMEND to provide some funding by Waikato Regional Council or central Government to show willingness to work with landowners.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-7849	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 to include current attribute values for immediate comparison to target values. AND AMEND to include the National Bottom Line values and explain why the target values are higher in PPC1. AND AMEND to include a definition for 'short term' or replace 'short term' with '10 year'. AND AMEND to explain why there are no values for chlorophyll, nitrogen and phosphorus for most Freshwater Management Units, and include the values if they are available. AND AMEND to include the monitoring location for each Freshwater Management Unit.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND to bring the values in line with National Bottom Line values or just above.

Reeve, Jocelyn Margaret

Submitter ID: 73109

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.1.1 Mana Atua – Intrinsic values	PC1-9969	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND 3.11.1.1 by re-evaluating the Mana Atua (and Mana Tangata) to reflect the categories and our multi-cultural values AND ADD geothermal use values from 3.11.1.2 AND AMEND to include reference to ground water and swamps that supply rivers.
3.11.1.2 Mana Tangata – Use values	PC1-9970	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND 3.11.1.2 by re-evaluating the Mana Tangata (and Mana Atua) to reflect the categories and our multi-cultural values AND AMEND to transfer the Geothermal use values section to 3.11.1.1 Mana Atua AND AMEND to include the intrinsic history values to Mana Tangata.
3.11.2 Objectives	PC1-9976	Support the provision with amendments	ADD a NEW objective to recognise actions already taken AND ADD a further NEW objective to protect non-Māori values OR AMEND Objective 5 to cover these aspects.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-9971	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 to read: "...protection of the 80-year water quality attribute targets in <u>Table 3.11-1 for Freshwater Management Units (Table 3.11-xx)</u> ."
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-9974	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 to read: "Social, economic and cultural well-being is maintained in the long term <u>and short term</u> /Te Whaingā... ...which enables the people and communities to continue to provide for <u>and enhance</u> their social, economic and cultural well-being."
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-9975	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4(b) as follows: "recognising that further contaminant reductions will be required by subsequent regional plans and signalling anticipated future management approaches that will be needed to meet Objective 1."
3.11.3 Policies	PC1-9991	Support the provision with amendments	ADD a NEW Policy to address underutilised non-Māori land, and within that, quantify the permitted land use change thresholds.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12893	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Policy 2(b) and REPLACE with: "i) A Nitrogen Reference Point for the property or enterprise to be kept by the land owner (or their representative). ii) Waikato Regional Council to carry out a random survey of no more than ten per cent of dairy properties in each Freshwater Management Unit in order to establish the 75th percentile figure for that Freshwater Management Unit."
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12894	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Policy 2(e) and REPLACE with: " <u>Waikato Regional Council to develop best practice guidelines for reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities.</u> "

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-9977	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to develop a workable system.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-9978	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Policy 4 and REPLACE it with the following: " <u>Waikato Regional Council to identify existing activities that lower discharges and develop a reward system for discharges that have long-term results.</u> "
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-9980	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 5 as follows: "...water quality attribute targets set out in Table 3.11-1 <u>for Freshwater Management Units</u> will need to be staged over 80 years."
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-9982	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-9983	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE Policies 1 to 4 and 6 AND REPLACE with new policies that promote best practice guidelines.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-9986	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 9 as follows: "Take a prioritised and integrated approach to sub-catchment water quality management by undertaking sub-catchment planning <u>to be completed at least four years prior to the date the Farm Environment Plan is due in accordance with sub-catchment priorities.</u> and Use this planning to support actions..."
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-9989	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 16 to quantify the volume of land use change permitted in the first ten years.
3.11.4 Implementation methods	PC1-10003	Support the provision with amendments	ADD a NEW Method to address all research matters relating the PPC1.
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-9992	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.1 to include land owners and managers in the list of stakeholders.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9993	Oppose the provision	AMEND Method 3.11.4.3 as follows: " Waikato Regional Council will prepare parameters and requirements for the development of a certification process for professionals to develop, certify and monitor Farm Environment Plans in a consistent approach across the region. A Farm Environment Plan will be prepared by a certified person as per the requirements outlined in Schedule 1, and The landowner will prepare, maintain and retain at all times a Farm Environment Plan in accordance with Waikato Regional Council guidelines. The Farm Environment Plan will assess the risk of diffuse discharges... "
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-9997	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 as follows (paragraph 1): " <u>Four years prior to the Farm Environment Plan priority date</u> Waikato Regional Council will work with..." AND DELETE method 3.11.4.5(e) AND ADD guidelines for fencing requirements AND ADD a NEW Method to address all research matters relating to PPC1.
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-9999	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.6(b) as follows: " Seek to Secure funding for the implementation of..." AND ADD Method 3.11.4.6(c) " <u>Seek to secure funding for the implementation of Chapter 3.11 through third party sources.</u> "
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-10001	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.7 to include the following: " <u>advocate for a national framework for allocation of diffuse discharge rates at a property level.</u> "

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-10002	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.8 to read: " <u>Waikato Regional Council will review Chapter 3.11.</u> " Waikato Regional Council will: a. Develop discharge allocation frameworks " <u>based on a national framework</u> " for individual properties and enterprises...'
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-10006	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Method 3.11.4.10(d). AND ADD the following: " <u>(d) Enterprise and property scale information and accounting for diffuse discharges remain the responsibility of the enterprise or property owner. Waikato Regional Council will monitor and report on a random sample of no more than 10% of properties. Information available publicly will be collective and not property specific.</u> "
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-10018	Support the provision with amendments	REMOVE Method 3.11.4.11(b) and ADD it to Method 3.11.4.8 AND AMEND Method 3.11.4.11(d) as follows: " <u>Collate data on a number of land use resource consents issued under this chapter. Report the total reductions made in the discharge of contaminants estimated from monitoring made on a random basis. Auditing will be on a risk basis and limited to a maximum of 5% of properties annually.</u> "
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-10019	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.12(b) as follows: " <u>(b) Research and support research methods...</u> " AND ADD to Method 3.11.4.12: " <u>(c) Research and support research methods to control weeds and pests in riparian areas.</u> " AND ADD to Method 3.11.4.12: " <u>(d) Waikato Regional Council will establish a dedicated research fund, establish research topic priorities, and promote funding partnerships for research into reducing diffuse discharges and controlling weeds and pests in retired areas.</u> "
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-10031	Support the provision with amendments	ADD a NEW Rule to provide for development or activities on Māori-owned land as a restricted discretionary activity AND ADD a NEW Rule to provide for development or activities on non-Māori land as a restricted discretionary activity.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-10022	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2(1), (2), (3)(e), (4)(b), (4)(c), (4)(d) and (4)(e). AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 (4)(a) to read: " <u>(a) A Farm Environment Plan is kept by the property or enterprise owner and available for inspection by Waikato Regional Council on request.</u> "
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10026	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 (5) as follows: " <u>(5) A Farm Environment Plan which has been prepared in accordance with Schedule 1 guidelines and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner the Certified Industry body, is provided to the Waikato Regional Council developed in accordance with the priority as follows...</u> ". AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3(8) to read: " <u>The Certified Industry body will provide monitoring updates on the group's total Farm Environment Plan A copy of the Farm Environment Plan amended in accordance with condition (7) shall be provided to the Waikato Regional Council within 30 working days of the date of its amendment.</u> "
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10028	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 (5) as follows: " <u>A Nitrogen Reference Point is produced maintained</u> for the property or enterprise..." AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 (5)(a) as follows: " <u>A Farm Environment Plan has been prepared in conformance with Schedule 1 guidelines and has been approved by a Certified Farm Environment Planner, and is provided to the Waikato Regional Council at the time the resource consent is lodged and is maintained by the owner from the dates specified in 1-3 above, and...</u> " AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.4 (5)(b), (c) and (d). AND DELETE all matters of control. AND REPLACE all matters of control with the following: " <u>(i) The guidelines for the Farm Environment Plan;</u> <u>(ii) the term of the resource consent will be 35 years;</u> <u>(iii) The annual monitoring information to be provided;</u> <u>(iv) The records to be available for audit purposes;</u> <u>(v) The timeframes and circumstances under which the consent conditions may be reviewed.</u> "

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-10035	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-10042	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule A.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-10043	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B (a) as follows: "The Nitrogen Reference Point must be calculated by a certified Farm Nutrient Advisor to determine the..." AND AMEND Schedule B (e) as follows: "The Nitrogen Reference Point and the Nitrogen Reference Point data must be provided..." AND AMEND to incorporate Schedule B, Table 1 into a farm environment planning guideline to develop the Nitrogen Reference Point and Farm Environment Plan.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-10044	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to ensure Schedule C is a farm environment planning guideline. AND DELETE Schedule C (4) and Schedule C (5).
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-10045	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to ensure Schedule 1 is a farm environment planning guideline.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-9973	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3.11-1 to ensure that social, economic and cultural well-being is achieved.
Definition - Best management practice	PC1-10046	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the definitions of Best Management Practice and Good Management Practice to combine them into one.
Definition - Certified Farm Environment Planner	PC1-10048	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the definition of Certified Farm Environment Planner by using an agreed term for Certified Farm Environment Planner and Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor after consultation with existing industry certification schemes. AND AMEND to ensure existing professional organisation certification lists are used.
Definition - Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor	PC1-10049	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the definition of Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor by using an agreed term for Certified Farm Environment Planner and Certified Farm Nutrient Advisor after consultation with existing industry certification schemes AND AMEND to ensure existing professional organisation certification lists are used.
Definition - Good Management Practice	PC1-10047	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the definitions for Best Management Practice and Good Management Practice to combine them into one.

Reeves, John

Submitter ID: 71201

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-871	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 so that the target is attainable and science-based. AMEND to use ongoing science and monitoring to determine which outcomes, and their timeframes, are achievable. AMEND to ensure monitoring of water quality when new mitigation measures are adopted.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-872	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 so that the target is attainable and science-based. AMEND to use ongoing science and monitoring to determine which outcomes, and their timeframes, are achievable.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-877	Oppose the provision	AMEND Objective 5 to ensure all land owners and all New Zealanders in the Waikato and Waipā Catchments are treated equally and take responsibility for improving waterways.
Reasons for adopting Objective 2	PC1-873	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND so that the target is attainable and science-based. Objective 4 AMEND to use ongoing science and monitoring to determine which outcomes, and their timeframes, are achievable.
Reasons for adopting Objective 5	PC1-878	Oppose the provision	AMEND the Reasons for adopting Objective 5 to ensure all land owners and all New Zealanders in the Waikato and Waipā Catchments are treated equally and take responsibility for improving waterways.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-884	Not stated	No specific decision sought for Policy 4.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-879	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 7 to ensure all land owners and all New Zealanders in the Waikato and Waipā Catchments are treated equally and take responsibility for improving waterways.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-874	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to ensure that an assessment shows that stock exclusion and/or a Nitrogen Reference Point is required. Policy 9 AMEND so that stock exclusion is not a blanket policy. AMEND so that Nitrogen Reference Points are not required on all properties, only those where nitrogen discharge is proven to be an issue.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-876	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 10 and AMEND so that PPC1 recognises agriculture as a regionally significant industry.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-880	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 16 to ensure all land owners and all New Zealanders in the Waikato and Waipā Catchments are treated equally and take responsibility for improving waterways.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-875	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 so that land use change is based on Land Use Capability Plans, Farm Environment Plans and consider current sub-catchment levels of contaminants.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-881	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B so that Nitrogen Reference Points are required in sub-catchments where nitrogen is an issue. Undertake more research and monitoring to determine nitrogen levels at a sub-catchment level. AMEND Farm Environment Plans to incorporate Land Use Capability Plans in order to set discharge targets.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-883	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C so that a tailored approach to stock exclusion is adopted. AMEND Farm Environment Plans to incorporate Land Use Capability Plans and cost-benefit analysis in relation to stock exclusion. AMEND to ensure alignment with the Nation Water Policy [Accord].
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-882	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 so that Nitrogen Reference Points are required in sub-catchments where nitrogen is an issue and undertake more research and monitoring to determine nitrogen levels at a sub-catchment level.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12503	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 Farm Environment Plans to incorporate Land Use Capability Plans in order to set discharge targets.

Reeves and Taylor, James Gordon Livingston and Amy Louise

Submitter ID: 71614

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8688	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND PPC1 to clearly define swimmable and fishable water quality targets for nitrogen, phosphorus, and E.coli levels, and how these limits were derived, for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit.</p> <p>AND ENSURE Waikato Regional Council continue to monitor a sediment and water clarity in water bodies.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to exclude water clarity as a measure of achievement of water quality AND instead use the amount of water body fencing and/or riparian planting, and other mitigations such as wetland construction and detention bunds as proxy measures of water clarity.</p> <p>AND CONSIDER undertaking a thorough economic investigation into the regional and national macro-economic impacts of the rules, building on the analysis already conducted, with a focus to better understand the regional and nation-wide impacts throughout the various sectors of the economy.</p> <p>AND CONSIDER undertaking further analysis of the sub-regional and regional social impacts of the rules, focusing on those sectors and sub-regions expected to bear the brunt of the move towards Scenario 1, and some idea of whether support measures would be used to mitigate against these impacts, and what these measures would be.</p> <p>AND CONSIDER undertaking analysis that quantifies the amenity value and other benefits derived from agriculture in order to work out an equitable distribution of the costs of PPC1.</p> <p>AND AMEND the economic modelling to provide details on average mitigation costs, and further analysis accounting both for non-revenue generating mitigation as sunk costs, and average farm debt levels.</p> <p>AND CONSIDER undertaking further analysis of mitigation costs, broken down into a cost versus outcome perspective, based on well-defined water quality goals.</p> <p>AND AMEND the economic analysis to revisit the costs on individuals and communities, and assess these costs not simply on profitability reductions, but also expected declines in land values, and the impacts this will have on individuals, families, and communities. This assessment must include the likely response of the New Zealand banking sector to increased debt levels to fund mitigation while land values decline.</p> <p>AND AMEND the economic analysis to revisit the costs that will accrue to individuals and communities under both the rules and the impact of nutrient limits in PPC1. Assessments must account for all up-front and on-going costs, both to landowners and the Waikato Regional Councils, how these costs will be spread, and the expected rates increases that will result AND undertake further analysis to quantify the benefits of improved water quality to the community, expressed as a dollar value AND then calculate the break-even point where the marginal benefits to improving water quality equal the marginal cost of doing so.</p> <p>AND CONSIDER undertaking analysis to identify those areas/methods that achieve the most water quality improvement for the lowest cost.</p> <p>AND ENSURE the Waikato Regional Council completes the further analysis recommended here within three years and publishes a publically available document that quantifies all the costs and benefits of PPC1 and the proposed allocation framework of plan changes going forward.</p> <p>AND CONSIDER placing PPC1 on hold until the further analysis of overall costs to the community is completed.</p> <p>AND CONSIDER undertaking additional analysis identifying those areas that achieve the most water quality improvement for the lowest cost.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND AMEND the section 32 report so that the community understands the true costs and benefits of the trade-offs involved in PPC1.</p> <p>AND AMEND the section 32 report so that the wider community understands the true costs and benefits of the trade-offs involved in PPC1.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to provide more certainty about the future allocation system beyond 2026, which is recommended to be a cap and trade approach, where the total catchment nutrient load is calculated (including from urban, forestry etc source), which is divided by the number of hectares in the catchment, to provide an initial per hectare allowance, which can be reduced to achieve desired water quality outcomes (with nutrient trading as an option available to land owners). Alternatively, if a land use suitability approach is to be adopted, ensure clear guidelines are provided on what mechanisms will be put in place in 10 years time to manage these limits.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to set out the 11 allocation principles (see submission pages 40-41), to take effect after the initial 10 year information gathering period has ended and new nutrient allocation rules take effect.</p> <p>AND ENSURE all potential mitigation options are modelled using the OVERSEER Model when property level limits are set, and that Overseer is updated with new data as soon as practically possible.</p>
Co-management of the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	PC1-8456	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Background and explanation to quantify what 'safe for people to swim in and take food from' means in terms of absolute limits of nitrogen, phosphorus, microbial pathogens, and sediment.</p> <p>AND ADD an explanation on where the limits were derived from.</p>
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-8457	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND the section 'Background and explanation - Full achievement of the vision and strategy will be intergenerational' to include a note about low, medium and high discharges and what these actually are.</p> <p>AND AMEND first bullet point to read: "stock exclusion from all water bodies <u>of less than 15 degrees slope as a priority mitigation action, with alternative mitigations put in place elsewhere where this is a more efficacious solution.</u>"</p>
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-8506	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Objective 1.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-8509	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Objective 2.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-8510	Support the provision with amendments	ADD a statement to Objective 3 that notes that many quality target locations already meet some (or all) of the 80-year targets, as noted in Table 3.11-1.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-8514	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Objective 4.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-8516	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Objective 5.
Reasons for adopting Objective 1	PC1-8518	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Objective 1.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Reasons for adopting Objective 2	PC1-8519	Support the provision with amendments	ADD a statement to Reasons for adopting Objective 2 to explain how restoration and protection of water quality will continue to support communities and the economy.
Reasons for adopting Objective 3	PC1-8521	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE this text from the reasons for adopting Objective 3: "Point source discharges are currently managed through existing resource consents, and further action required to improve the quality of these discharges will occur on a case by case at the time of consent renewal, guided by the targets and limits set in Objective 1."
Reasons for adopting Objective 4	PC1-8524	Support the provision with amendments	ADD a statement to Reasons for adopting Objective 4 to explain what the basis for any future allocation will be, and the probable framework that will be used for this allocation.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-8525	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to include point source discharges. AND AMEND so the first sentence reads: "Manage and, <u>where necessary</u> , require reductions in..." AND AMEND Policy 1 (b) to explain what actually constitutes moderate to high levels. AND ADD new point (d) detailing how contaminants will be measured.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12644	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 (c) to read: "Progressively excluding cattle, horses, deer and pigs from rivers, streams, drains, wetlands, and lakes <u>all waterbodies more than 1m wide that hold water year round</u> " (or any other definition that provides better clarity as to what actually constitutes a waterbody).
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-8527	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 (a) to read: ".define mitigation actions on the land that will reduce for <u>diffuse discharges of nitrogen....</u> " AND AMEND Policy 2 (d) to read: ".....to the scale of water quality improvement required in the sub-catchment, <u>and proportionate to the average on-farm discharge in the sub-catchment and</u> "
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12895	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Policy 2 (e) OR AMEND to read: "Requiring stock exclusion, <u>or acceptable alternative mitigation</u> , to be completed..."
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-8528	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 3.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-8529	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 4.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-8530	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 5.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-8531	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 to read: "...microbial pathogens will generally not be granted. Land use change consent applications that demonstrate clear and enduring decreases in existing diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens will generally be granted. "
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-8536	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 to read: "...phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens that will be required by subsequent regional plans <u>that may be required by subsequent regional plans to meet defined water quality objectives, by implementing the policies...</u> "
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-8537	Support the provision	AMEND the definition of 75th percentile leaching value to include all enterprises, including commercial vegetable growers, and point source dischargers.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-8551	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 9 by adding a new point (e) detailing how this will be measured.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-8556	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 10 in its entirety.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-8559	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 11 to read: "Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to <u>diffuse and</u> point source discharges..." AND AMEND remainder of the policy to the same effect.
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-8571	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 12 to read: "Policy 12: Additional considerations for <u>diffuse and</u> point source discharges in relation to water quality targets..." AND AMEND the remainder of the policy to the same effect. AND AMEND policy 12 (d) to read: "The diminishing return on investment in treatment plant upgrades in respect of any resultant...sediment or microbial pathogens when treatment plant processes are already achieving a high level..."
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-8576	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 13 to read: " <u>Diffuse</u> and point sources consent duration..." AND AMEND Policy 13 (c) to read: The need to provide appropriate certainty of investment where contamination reduction measures are proposed (including investment in treatment plant upgrades or land based application technology).
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	PC1-8577	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 14.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-8579	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 16.
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-8580	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Method 3.11.4.1.
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-8581	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Method 3.11.4.2.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8582	Support the provision	AMEND PPC1 to reflect that Waikato Regional Council will take a risk based approach to monitoring Farm Environment Plans, starting with more frequent monitoring and then moving to monitoring based on risk assessment, and to reflect a need for robust third party audit (independent of the farmer and Certified Farm Environment Planner) and monitoring.
3.11.4.4 Lakes and Whangamarino Wetland	PC1-8583	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Method 3.11.4.4.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-8584	Support the provision with amendments	ADD an explanation to Method 3.11.4.5 to give more detail about sub-catchment scale planning, including 'where it is shown to be required', who assesses the need for it, what determines this requirement, who is responsible for funding and allocating costs, what happens if a landowner wishes to opt-out of such a plan, and how will the reduction in discharge be determined, and apportioned?
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-8585	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Method 3.11.4.6.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-8586	Support the provision with amendments	ADD to Method 3.11.4.7 a new part "(iv): <u>Potential new mitigation tools and technologies.</u> "

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND ADD a NEW part "(v): Partner with OVERSEER Model owners to ensure all current mitigation technologies are modelled, and where this is not possible because of a lack of actual data, partner with other Regional Councils/science providers to ensure this research is conducted."
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-8587	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.8 to include a proposed allocation framework under a new part (c).
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-8588	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Method 3.11.4.9.
3.11.4.10 Accounting system and monitoring	PC1-8589	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Method 3.11.4.10.
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-8590	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.11 (b) to read: "Research and identify methods to measure <u>actual</u> actions, <u>and implement these methods</u> at a sub-catchment..."
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-8591	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Method 3.11.4.12.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-8592	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.1.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-8593	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.2.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-8594	Support the provision	No specific decision sought Rule 3.11.5.3.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-8595	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to read: "5 (d). Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C. The consent holder performing the mitigation activities identified in the Farm Environment Plan within the timeframes set out in the Farm Environment Plan."</p> <p>AND ensure Matters of Control section (found in earlier versions of PPC1) stays removed. If reinstated then AMEND Matters of Control so:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • (i) is retained • (ii) is deleted • (iii) is retained • (iv) is retained • (v) the term of the resource consent is specified, not left to Waikato Regional Council discretion • (vi) is deleted and replaced with: "The monitoring, record keeping, reporting and information provision requirements for the holder of the resource consent to demonstrate and/or monitor compliance with the Farm Environment Plan will be specified in the resource consent."

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (vii) is deleted (viii) is deleted <p>AND AMEND to reinstate Dates and Notification section from previous version of PPC1.</p>
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-8632	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.5.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-8633	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.6.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-8634	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-8635	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule A (1) to read: "Registration must occur between 1 September 2018 and 31 March 2019 <u>2020</u> ."
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8637	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule B (c) to read: "The Nitrogen Reference Point must be calculated using the current <u>most-up-date version of the OVERSEER</u> Model (or any other model approved by the Chief Executive of the Waikato Regional Council). <u>Should a newer version of OVERSEER become available, the Waikato Regional Council must use this version to recalculate the Nitrogen Reference Point for all affected parties prior to any change in the Regional Plan. Affected parties may provide a new Nitrogen Reference Point, calculated from the latest OVERSEER version, to the Waikato Regional Council at any time.</u>"</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule B (d) so that data must be provided to the Waikato Regional Council within the period 1 September 2018 to 31 March 2019 <u>2020</u>.</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule B (g) to read: "The following records (where relevant to the land use undertaken on the property or enterprise), <u>from which the Nitrogen Reference Point has been calculated</u>, must be retained <u>until 1 July 2022</u>, and provided to the Waikato Regional Council at its request."</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule B (g)(iii) to include invoices from contractors that have applied fertiliser to the land, so long as these specify fertiliser type and tonnages applied, and the property where these were applied.</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW part to Schedule B (g) to read: "(viii): Invoices containing details of numbers and ages of ages of animals grazed on the property on behalf of another owner(s)."</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8650	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule C (3) to read: "Livestock, <u>with the exception of sheep and goats</u> must not be permitted to enter onto or pass across the bed of a water body, except when using a livestock crossing structure, <u>or as provided for by exclusion III.</u>"</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule C (5) (iii). to read: "Any wetland, including a constructed wetland. <u>For the purposes of this section, a natural spring that forms a wet, swampy area as it runs down a hill, and that dries out in summer is not considered a wetland.</u>"</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW point to read: "<u>Exclusion III: where another mitigation option has been specified in the Farm Environment Plan that is designed to mitigate against the impact of stock in water bodies.</u>"</p>
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8655	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 (2)(a) to read: " <u>Except as otherwise provided for in part (ii) below</u> a description of where and how stock shall be excluded from water bodies for stock exclusion including:..."

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND DELETE Schedule 1 (2)(a)(ii) AND REPLACE with: "for areas with a slope exceeding 15 degrees where stock will not be excluded from water bodies, the provision of alternative mitigation measures."
Glossary of Terms	PC1-8548	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the Glossary of Terms Definition - 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value to include all enterprises, including commercial vegetable growers, and point source dischargers.

Reymer, A

Submitter ID: 71211

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-388	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.3.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-389	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.4.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-387	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-370	Support the provision	RETAIN Schedule B.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-377	Support the provision	RETAIN PPC1 Schedule C

Reymer, Garry

Submitter ID: 74183

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-5581	Not stated	Keep a focus on reducing all contaminants. Policy 1
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-5583	Not stated	Keep a focus on reducing all contaminants. Policy 2.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-5584	Not stated	Keep a focus on reducing all contaminants. Policy 3.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-5587	Not stated	Ensure Waikato Regional Council gathers better data going forward. Method 3.11.4.7.
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-5985	Support the provision with amendments	Method 3.11.4.11: AMEND to clarify Waikato Regional Council will monitor the land change.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5589	Not stated	AMEND Nitrogen Reference Point to a 5 year rolling average. Schedule B
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-5585	Not stated	RETAIN rule about not having to shift existing fence lines. Schedule C

RF & CL Lansdaal Ltd

Submitter ID: 73549

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-8411	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 6 to allow for more area in vegetable production as population increases.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-8413	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to ensure consents are easily obtained, in a timely manner and at minimal cost.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8410	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to base the Nitrogen Reference Point on the conditions of the property, and the soil type , rainfall, etc, and not on past leaching rates on the farm.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12504	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to allow the damming of all drains including board drains as part of best practice for peat soils as it reduces subsidence of peat land.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8409	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to give some flexibility within a Farm Environment Plan to achieve the required outcomes but with the ability of farmers to adjust the setback distance as needed on a case by case business AND AMEND to remove or minimise the requirement for setbacks if damming of drains is in place.

Richards, Trevor

Submitter ID: 73491

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9823	Support the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.

Richards, Victor

Submitter ID: 71409

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-1182	Oppose the provision	AMEND to include a cost-benefit analysis for the total changes before they become the rule AND keep communication and education going.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-1178	Support the provision with amendments	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.1.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-1179	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to enable farmers to improve their farms and have higher stock numbers when appropriate. AND AMEND so that cattle are controlled on land over 20 degrees slope.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-1180	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.115.3 so that the Nitrogen Reference Point is fixed, not tailored, and applicable to all farmers.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-1181	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.7.

Richardson, Brian and Beth

Submitter ID: 72570

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-10053	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.

Richardson, David

Submitter ID: 73395

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-5840	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.1.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-5841	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5844	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.4.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-5845	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5843	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to monitor nutrient losses in waterways (not modelling with OVERSEER).
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-5842	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C provisions for stock exclusion only on land where fencing is practical.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-5846	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule 1.

Richardson, Gary and Jil

Submitter ID: 72631

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-11210	Oppose the provision with amendments	Provide more information to the staff as well as land owners in the area. (PPC1)
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-11206	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 by changing the cut off from 4.1 hectares to 5 hectares.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-11207	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.2.

Richardson, Natasha

Submitter ID: 73807

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-2732	Oppose the provision with amendments	PLACE the process ON HOLD until the withdrawn area is combined and the entire catchment is included OR WITHDRAW PPC1 in its entirety until the entire catchment can be included. DELETE the use of the OVERSEER Model from PPC1. AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from PPC1. AND move towards a farm by farm, catchment by catchment, approach that takes into account individual issues and individual farm factors to achieve a tailored solution that achieves improved water quality and accommodates individual needs.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-2734	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to provide a clearer definition of what needs to be fenced and ensure this is in accordance with the Clean Water Package 2017 AND CONSIDER other means of managing stock access AND AMEND to provide exemptions for low stocking rate farms AND AMEND to allow a longer time-frame for fencing AND AMEND to provide financial assistance for fencing.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-2731	Oppose the provision	DELETE the use of the OVERSEER Model from PPC1. AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point from PPC1. AND MOVE towards a farm by farm, catchment by catchment, approach that takes into account individual issues and individual farm factors to achieve a tailored solution that achieves improved water quality and accommodates individual needs.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-2733	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to provide a clearer definition of what needs to be fenced and ensure this is in accordance with the Clean Water Package 2017 AND CONSIDER other means of managing stock access AND AMEND to provide exemptions for low stocking rate farms AND AMEND to allow a longer time-frame for fencing AND provide financial assistance for fencing.

Rickman, Antony Scott

Submitter ID: 74162

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Definition - Commercial vegetable production	PC1-9008	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND the definition of a Commercial Vegetable Production by excluding asparagus. AND AMEND PPC1 to consider asparagus as pip fruit and kiwifruit.

Ridings, Raymond John and Jennifer Jane

Submitter ID: 72501

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-3869	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to enable Certified Organic farmers to revert to the average leachate levels for the district.

Ritchie, Hamish

Submitter ID: 73935

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-2664	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 to show how the reduction of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens is going to be achieved over the 80 year period.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-2662	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND methods of calculating the Nitrogen Reference Point (Schedule B) so that all neighbouring farms of similar soil type, climate and topography have the same Nitrogen Reference Point.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-2660	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to say that cattle, horses, deer and pigs should be excluded from water bodies with a continual flow of surface water wider than 1.5 metres average, rather than all of the defined water bodies AND AMEND Schedule C to say that all landowners in the Waikato catchment should be required to comply with PPC1 schedule C, no exceptions AND AMEND Schedule C so the time-frame for change is realistic and reflects individual properties and their current extent of fencing, and is covered in the property's Farm Environment Plan AND AMEND to delay setting time-frames for having all water bodies fenced off until PPC1 has been finalised.

Riverheads Ltd

Submitter ID: 72599

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-3141	Not stated	No relief sought for PPC1.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-3155	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 1 to use credible science to determine the polluted areas so that energy and resources can be directed at these concentrated areas.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-3153	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 2 to provide a common sense approach and reliable data that is available to everyone AND AMEND to ensure that any decisions made don't target one industry just to assist others.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-3146	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 1 OR REPLACE the use of a Nitrogen Reference Point with a Farm Environment Plan that would encourage responsible use of nutrients and application guidelines.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-3148	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 2 OR REPLACE the use of a Nitrogen Reference Point with a Farm Environment Plan that would encourage responsible use of nutrients and application guidelines.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-3156	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 5 to use credible science to determine the polluted areas so that energy and resources can be directed at these concentrated areas.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-3151	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6 OR REPLACE Policy 6 with the provisions of the National Water Accord.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-3154	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to ensure there is clear and transparent information available from independent water testing facilities to pin point problem areas and the best course of action to deal with and improve those situations.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-3142	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.1 OR AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 with the recommendation from the National Accord that streams 1.5m wide are fenced off.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-3143	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 OR AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 with the recommendation from the National Accord that streams 1.5m wide are fenced off.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-3144	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.3 OR AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 with the recommendation from the National Accord that streams 1.5m wide are fenced off.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-3145	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.4 OR AMEND with the recommendation from the National Accord that streams 1.5m wide are fenced off.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-3152	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7 OR REPLACE Rule 3.11.5.7 with the provisions of the National Water Accord.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-3149	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule B. OR ALTERNATIVELY REPLACE the use of a Nitrogen Reference Point with a Farm Environment Plan that would encourage responsible use of nutrients and application guidelines.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-3147	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule C OR AMEND Schedule C with the recommendation from the National Accord that streams 1.5m wide are fenced off.

Roberts, Flynn

Submitter ID: 74072

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-3747	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.

Roberts, Jessica

Submitter ID: 74141

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7130	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 until the Hauraki Iwi area and the Vision and Strategy has been amended AND RETAIN Method 3.11.4.4 (c) retain working with others in relation to lakes and Whangamarino Wetland, and (d) retain managing pest weeds and fish AND RETAIN Policy 15 (withdrawn) AND AMEND to be holistic and include all sources influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato River and its catchments especially pest fish species, in relation to sub-catchment management AND RETAIN Objective 6 (withdrawn)
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-7133	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the long-term restoration and protection of water quality for the Waikato and Waipā rivers. AND AMEND PPC1 to be holistic and include all sources influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato River and its catchments. AND REMOVE flood/high flow conditions from water quality target data. AND AMEND to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis to enable targeting of the highest omitting sub-catchments.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-7135	Support the provision with amendments	WITHDRAW PPC1 until Hauraki Iwi area and the WRA's Vision and Strategy has been amended AND AMEND section 32 analysis to investigate the revised impact of PPC1 could have on society and the economy AND REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point from the rules to align with the intention of Objective 2 AND RETAIN the long term well-being goal of Objective 2 AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made, through a tailored Farm Environment Plan to align with Objective 2 AND CONSIDER developing a robust indicators to measure social, economic and cultural well-being.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-7138	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN 10 percent achievement of the long-term water quality targets by 2026 AND REMOVE reference to Nitrogen Reference Point from the rules AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment management approach.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-7139	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the staged approach AND REMOVE reference to Nitrogen Reference Point and land use change restriction from the rules AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment management approach AND AMEND to enable the adoption of appropriate mitigation strategies in the context of water quality gains to be made, through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Objective 5: Mana Tangata – protecting and restoring tangata whenua values	PC1-7147	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to acknowledge primary production as a core value to reflect Mana Tangata.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-7150	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rules to reflect Policy 1 and 9.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12645	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to state: c. Progressively excluding cattle, horses, deer and pigs from rivers, streams, drains, wetlands and lakes " <u>from areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs.</u> " " <u>d. Requiring farming activities on slopes exceeding 15 degrees (where break feeding does not occur) to manage contaminant discharges to water bodies through mitigation actions that specifically target critical source areas.</u> " AND CLARIFY how slope is measured given the changes of topography experienced within each paddock and adjoining watercourses.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12646	Support the provision with amendments	Policy 1 - RETAIN managing diffuse discharges and water quality on a sub-catchment basis.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12647	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made, through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-7159	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made, through a tailored Farm Environment Plans.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12896	Oppose the provision with amendments	Policy 2 - REMOVE reference to Nitrogen Reference Point from the rules.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12897	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to reflect Policy 1 in adopting a sub-catchment management approach.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-7162	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN provisions allowing for low intensity land uses to continue and establish. AND REMOVE any signalling of future mitigation action requirements from Policy 4.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-7164	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN the staged approach of Policy 5. AND REMOVE reference to Nitrogen Reference Point from the rules. AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment management approach. AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made, through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-7168	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to state high-priority sub-catchments in relation to water quality are a restricted discretionary activity, or permitted activity if in a low priority catchment AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment management approach AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made, through a tailored Farm Environment Plans.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-7172	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN reducing diffuse discharges while considering land suitability. AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made, through a tailored Farm Environment Plan. AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment management approach, and work collaboratively with stakeholder groups to develop this.
Policy 8: Prioritised implementation	PC1-7173	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 8.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-7174	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 9 regarding managing water quality on a sub-catchment level. AND AMEND Rules to reflect Policy 1 and 9 AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made, through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-7175	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN in Policy 10 the consideration of regional significance of point source discharges infrastructure and industry. AND AMEND PPC1 to be holistic and include all sources influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato River and its catchments, including koi carp, point sources and hydro-dams AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment management approach.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-7176	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 11 application of Best Practicable Options AND AMEND to include all stakeholders e.g. through Farm Environment Plans AND AMEND to clarify what is a 'significant toxic adverse effect'. Policy 11: AMEND the rules to reflect Policy 11.
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-7177	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 12 AND AMEND to adopt a sub-catchment management approach AND AMEND to allow these considerations to occur across all sources influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato and Waipā Rivers. This could be achieved by enabling appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made, through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-7178	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN consideration of the consent duration in relation to the magnitude and significance of the investment made AND AMEND to include all property owners and enterprises within the Waikato and Waipā Catchments.
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	PC1-7183	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 14 as proposed.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-7188	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN flexibility for development of Māori land AND AMEND to include a rule to reflect Policy 16 AND AMEND to provide flexibility for all property owners and enterprises.
Policy 17: Considering the wider context of the Vision and Strategy	PC1-7191	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN applying policies and methods based on the Vision and Strategy.
3.11.4.1 Working with others	PC1-7199	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.1 as proposed.
3.11.4.2 Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7206	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.2 as proposed.
3.11.4.3 Farm Environment Plans	PC1-7207	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN a tailored, risk based Farm Environment Plan. AND AMEND to enable land users who have adequate experience and capabilities to be accredited to develop their own Farm Environment Plan based upon a common template.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-7210	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.5 regarding managing diffuse discharges and water quality on a sub-catchment level AND AMEND PPC1 to reflect this method in the Rules.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-7212	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.6 as proposed.
3.11.4.7 Information needs to support any future allocation	PC1-7213	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN gaining data. AND AMEND PPC1 to enable the management of diffuse discharges on a sub-catchment basis.
3.11.4.8 Reviewing Chapter 3.11 and developing an allocation framework for the next Regional Plan	PC1-7214	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN gaining data. AND AMEND PPC1 to enable the management of diffuse discharges on a sub-catchment basis.
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-7216	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.9 as proposed.
3.11.4.12 Support research and dissemination of best practice guidelines to reduce diffuse discharges	PC1-7217	Support the provision	RETAIN Method 3.11.4.12 as proposed.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-12330	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the rules to reflect the intent of Objective 2, Policies 1, 9, 11 and 16, and Method 3.11.4.5.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-7219	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN enabling low intensity land uses to continue and establish under a Permitted Activity status. AND AMEND PPC1 for stock exclusion: Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs. AND AMEND to provide clarification on how/where to measure slope on undulating land.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-7223	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Permitted Activity status for low intensity land uses. AND AMEND PPC1 for stock exclusion: Cattle, horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs. AND REMOVE Nitrogen Reference Point from rules in PPC1. AND AMEND to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made, through a tailored Farm Environment Plan. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.2.3 (b) (i). AND AMEND to clarify stock exclusion requirement, i.e. setback buffers and where to measure setback from on undulating land.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7259	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Farm Environment Plan, Certified Industry Scheme, and stock exclusion where practical. AND REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point from the rule. AND AMEND rule in PPC1 to: Cattle, Horses, deer and pigs are excluded from water bodies in conformance with Schedule C for areas with a slope less than 15 degrees and on those slopes exceeding 15 degrees where break feeding occurs. AND AMEND to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis to enable targeting of the highest omitting sub-catchments. AND AMEND to provide clarification around stock exclusion requirements, i.e. setback buffers and where to measure setback from on undulating land. AND AMEND to provide clarification around how long a Farm Environment Plan will be viable for.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7267	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Farm Environment Plan, Certified Industry Scheme, and stock exclusion where practical. AND REMOVE the Nitrogen Reference Point from the rule. AND AMEND to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis to enable targeting of the highest omitting sub-catchments. AND AMEND to 15 years or more for consent duration. AND AMEND to provide clarification around stock exclusion requirements, i.e. setback buffers and where to measure setback from on undulating land. AND AMEND to provide clarification around how long a Farm Environment Plan will be viable for.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-7272	Oppose the provision	AMEND to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis. AND AMEND activity status to Restricted Discretionary for high priority sub-catchments, in relation to water quality, and limit discretion to the management of the diffuse discharges of the four contaminants. AND AMEND activity status to Permitted for low priority sub-catchments, in relation to water quality. AND AMEND to enable appropriate mitigation strategies to be adopted in the context of water quality gains to be made, through a tailored Farm Environment Plan.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-7208	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND to enable land users who have adequate experience and capabilities to be accredited to develop their own Farm Environment Plan based upon a common template.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-12322	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to be holistic and include all sources influencing the health and well-being of the Waikato River and its catchments. AND REMOVE flood/high flow conditions from water quality target data. AND AMEND to address contaminants on a sub-catchment basis to enable targeting of the highest omitting sub-catchments.

Roberts, Kelly

Submitter ID: 73809

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5068	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to reflect fair and realistic solutions and consider the financial implications.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-5069	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 1.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-5070	Oppose the provision	AMEND so the intent of Objective 2 is to meet. AND AMEND to include a financial subsidy to pay farmers for the costs of implementing this change.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and	PC1-5071	Support the provision	AMEND Objective 3 to include to a catchment by catchment monitoring system, so that catchments with large amounts of discharge can be targeted more stringently than catchments with appropriate discharge.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit			
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-5072	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to adopt the sub-catchment approach as outlined in Objective 3.

Roberts, Peter

Submitter ID: 72497

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-8093	Oppose the provision	PUT ON HOLD the PPC1 process until the Hauraki Iwi are on board, and publicise their terms if they agree AND AMEND PPC1 to deal with koi carp AND AMEND PPC1 to include a sub-catchment approach to the management of water quality.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-8087	Oppose the provision	DELETE grandparenting from PPC1.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-8089	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to provide for water testing on a catchment basis, and if water meets national standards then stock exclusion restrictions do not apply. If water does not meet national standards, farmers can choose how to achieve compliance.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-8088	Oppose the provision	DELETE the requirement in Schedule 1 for a Farm Environment Plan for every individual farm. AND AMEND to provide that water testing be undertaken to determine whether a Farm Environment Plan is needed or not. AND AMEND Schedule 1 to provide that farmers themselves can prepare Farm Environment Plans and not consultants.

Robertson, Katherine Margaret

Submitter ID: 71222

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-668	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 to use Lucci and not OVERSEER.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-649	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 so that stocking rates are taken from an average over 5 years or more AND AMEND to increase to 22kg/ha/year AND test the water prior to setting the limit AND look at the paddocks before controlling forage crops.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-659	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 so that more monitoring is undertaken rather than setting targets AND REMOVE the requirement to fence off areas that are greater than 15 degrees AND AMEND to allow some dams to be made.

Robinson Williams Farm Trust

Submitter ID: 72907

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-11012	Oppose the provision	WITHDRAW PPC1 and replace with a sub-catchment approach.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-10432	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 as requested by Federated Farmers in its submission.</p> <p>[Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process.</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha.</p> <p>AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c).</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read:</p> <p><u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u></p> <p><u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u></p> <p><u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u></p> <p><u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u></p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-10435	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 as requested by Federated Farmers in its submission.</p> <p>[AMEND PPC1 so that land users are able to modify their production systems within present general land uses as a permitted activity, with the proviso that nitrogen discharge does not exceed 15kgN/ha across the production unit as a whole, and that vegetable production is exempt from the general nutrient discharge restrictions.]</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-10444	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>DELETE Schedule B</p> <p>OR AMEND to provide a ban on urea</p> <p>AND AMEND to provide a maximum stocking rate, no more than 18 stock units per hectare managed through individual farm plans in stead of a Nitrogen Reference Point</p> <p>AND AMEND so that if previous periods of activity are to be taken into account the reference period is 2005-2015</p> <p>AND AMEND to ensure the top 50% of nitrogen emitters come back to the 50th percentile</p> <p>AND undertake more research and testing and conclusions around discharges from sub-catchments and manage losses tailored to those areas</p> <p>AND AMEND to consider the effects on sequestering carbon in soils</p> <p>AND AMEND Schedule B as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission</p> <p>[AMEND Schedule B to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule B.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule B match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule B relates.]
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-10467	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C as requested by Federated Farmers in its submission [AMEND Schedule C to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule C AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule C match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule C relates AND REMOVE requirements for fencing off water bodies AND AMEND to adopt the Government's Clean Water Package 2017 stock exclusion standards as an interim measure AND DEVELOP more detailed proposals at a sub-catchment level later, through a freshwater management unit based assessment, and implemented then through a sub-catchment based plan change AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1.] AND AMEND to remove the requirement to fence swamps. AND UNDERTAKE testing of waterways at entry and exit points of sub-catchments and at points along the way and plans set around where the money is spent to improve water quality. AND IDENTIFY which farms are contributing to the problems (if any) and work on those first.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-10486	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 as requested by Federated Farmers in its submission. [AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule 1. AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought. AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule 1 match the policies, methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule 1 relates.]

Robson, Angus

Submitter ID: 72479

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-4025	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 15 to commit to actual restoration.
Water quality and National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management	PC1-3917	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Water quality and National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management section, references to allocation or benchmarking. AND REPLACE with pollution levies based on outputs and the assimilative capacity of the land.
Use values - Mahinga kai	PC1-3922	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Use values - Mahinga kai the use of a timeframe for events beyond the life of PPC1 and ensure that as much as possible can be done to improve water quality within the life of PPC1.
Use values - Primary production	PC1-3926	Oppose the provision	AMEND Use values - Primary production so that if economic models are used to drive the plan they include all the missing factors listed in this submission.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Use values - Mitigating flood hazards	PC1-3948	Oppose the provision	AMEND Use values - Mitigating flood hazards, to treat drainage as a central part of the problem AND solve the problem of 'get rid of water' mentality AND put a price on quality soil based on the costs to make a cubic metre of topsoil and assess the loss and levy it AND show by research the value of reducing overland flow velocities in terms of reduction in lost sediment, phosphorus and pathogens and make this research available AND use the velocity and flow rate reductions as part of best practice mitigations.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-3971	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Objective 3 the timeframe and require best current practices to be used AND AMEND to require the most polluting activities to be subject to the greatest mitigation requirements, penalties, oversight, research, measurement and regulation AND ensure that there is enough room to innovate mitigations as new methods develop.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-3983	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 1(a) to address the aggregate effects in a catchment from permissions or consents.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-3985	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Policy 2(a) the use of OVERSEER and REPLACE with a measuring tool that is accurate, both relatively and absolutely AND use and drive best management practices.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12900	Oppose the provision	Policy 2 - prohibit and prosecute the worst practices, maintain pressure on the 'tail' as it improves AND research a series of mitigations to support efficiency and help to introduce them, in combination with pollution levies have the greatest and fastest effect on water pollution AND do not use a proportional system, use pollution levies.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12899	Oppose the provision	Policy 2(c) do not do benchmarking or allocation.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-3999	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Policy 3(c) the use of the OVERSEER Model and REPLACE with a measuring tool that is accurate, both relatively and absolutely AND do not do benchmarking or allocation AND use and drive best management practices AND prohibit and prosecute the worst practices, maintain pressure on the 'tail' as it improves AND research a series of mitigations to support efficiency and help to introduce them. DELETE from Policy 3(g) a proportional system, use pollution levies.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-3980	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Policy 5 the timeframe and require best current practices to be used AND require the most polluting activities to be subject to the greatest mitigation requirements, penalties, oversight, research, measurement and regulation AND ensure that there is enough room to innovate mitigations as new methods develop.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-4008	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Policy 7 references to allocation or benchmarking AND REPLACE with pollution levies based on outputs and the assimilative capacity of the land. AND establish a measuring system that is not the OVERSEER Model.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-4009	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 10(a) and (b) so that all infrastructure should be in play for mitigations which are effective, provided this does not force the infrastructure to be unfit for purpose.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-4012	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 11 Offsets and use pollution levies.
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-4010	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 12 so that all infrastructure should be in play for mitigations which are effective, provided this does not force the infrastructure to be unfit for purpose.
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-4014	Oppose the provision	AMEND Policy 13 to reduce the timeframe to 10 years with a 10 year automatic rollover if audits are clean.
Policy 14: Lakes Freshwater Management Units	PC1-3981	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Policy 14 the timeframe and require best current practices to be used AND require the most polluting activities to be subject to the greatest mitigation requirements, penalties, oversight, research, measurement and regulation AND ensure that there is enough room to innovate mitigations as new methods develop.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-4018	Support the provision	ADD to Method 3.11.4.5 some measure of accountability and sanction for poor performance.
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-4017	Support the provision	ADD to Method 3.11.4.6 some measure of accountability and sanction for poor performance.
3.11.4.11 Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of Chapter 3.11	PC1-4021	Oppose the provision	AMEND Method 3.11.4.11(e) to require that any accounting system must measure, monitor and publish all recorded metrics and audits from industry schemes in a way that is transparent, clear and accessible to the public.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-4022	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 so that all conditions of the RMA must be met.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4001	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Rule 3.11.5.3(2) the use of OVERSEER and REPLACE with a measuring tool that is accurate, both relatively and absolutely AND do not do benchmarking or allocation AND use and drive best management practices AND prohibit and prosecute the worst practices, maintain pressure on the 'tail' as it improves AND research a series of mitigations to support efficiency and help to introduce them, in combination with pollution levies have the greatest and fastest effect on water pollution.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-4002	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Rule 3.11.5.4 industry self-management. DELETE from (5)(iii) the use of the OVERSEER Model, AND REPLACE with a measuring tool that is accurate, both relatively and absolutely AND do not do benchmarking or allocation AND use and drive best management practices AND prohibit and prosecute the worst practices, maintain pressure on the 'tail' as it improves AND research a series of mitigations to support efficiency and help to introduce them, in combination with pollution levies have the greatest and fastest effect on water pollution.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-4003	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Rule 3.11.5.5 references to allocation or benchmarking AND REPLACE with pollution levies based on outputs and the assimilative capacity of the land. AND establish a measuring system that is not the OVERSEER Model.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-4005	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Schedule B references to allocation or benchmarking AND REPLACE with pollution levies based on outputs and the assimilative capacity of the land. AND establish a measuring system that is not the OVERSEER Model.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-4024	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C(2) to provide for an increased setback when stock intensity exceeds best management practice. AND AMEND so that for 10-15 degree slopes, the setback is increased to at least 3 metres.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-4006	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1(2)(b)(ii) to provide for an increased setback when stock intensity exceeds best management practice AND AMEND so that for 10-15 degree slope, the setback is increased to at least 3 metres.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12505	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Schedule 1 (5)(a) and(b) the use of OVERSEER and REPLACE with a measuring tool that is accurate, both relatively and absolutely AND do not do benchmarking or allocation.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12506	Oppose the provision	Schedule 1 - AND use and drive best management practices.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12507	Oppose the provision	Schedule 1 - AND prohibit and prosecute the worst practices, maintain pressure on the 'tail' as it improves AND research a series of mitigations to support efficiency and help to introduce them, in combination with pollution levies have the greatest and fastest effect on water pollution.
Schedule 2 - Certification of Industry Schemes	PC1-4023	Oppose the provision	DELETE from Schedule 2 industry self-management.

Rogers, Philip William

Submitter ID: 73889

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5230	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to allow for intensification where environmental safeguards have been put in place.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5231	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to allow for intensification where environmental safeguards have been put in place.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-5232	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to allow for low protein feeds with no added fertiliser to be grown on dairy farms.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5234	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B to provide for the Nitrogen Reference Point to be set at the most recent completed season once legislation has passed.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-5235	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to ensure that where the land containing the waterway is less than 2ha the fence can be 1 metre from the edge of the waterway, river, drain, wetland or lake.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-5233	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule 1 in its entirety. If not deleted, AMEND Schedule 1 to provide for a farmer generated system with monitoring by Council, which would be more cost effective.

Rollett Farms Ltd

Submitter ID: 72849

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5635	Oppose the provision	No specific decision has been sought for PPC1. [However the submission states support for the Federated Farmers submission.]
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5636	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to combine the Farm Environment Plan with the current requirements from Fonterra AND AMEND to allow Farm Environment Plans to be drawn up by a range of people including farmers and to accept them on merit AND AMEND to provide longer timeframes for Farm Environment Plan acceptance to allow research and verification AND AMEND to allow flexibility to nitrogen reduction AND AMEND as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.3. Their decision sought for Rules general is: [AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read: <u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u> <u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u> <u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u> AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm	PC1-5637	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND 3.11.5.4 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is:

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme			<p>AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read: <u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u> <u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u> <u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u> AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-5638	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission [AMEND PPC1 so that land users are able to modify their production systems within present general land uses as a permitted activity, with the proviso that nitrogen discharge does not exceed 15kgN/ha across the production unit as a whole, and that vegetable production is exempt from the general nutrient discharge restrictions.]</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5639	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule B to provide more flexibility to the determination of the base years, such as a five year rolling average AND AMEND Schedule B as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND Schedule B to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule B. AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought. AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule B match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule B relates.]</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-5640	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule C to adopt the same definition of waterway that is used in the Dairy Accord AND AMEND to require two wire fencing instead of five wire fencing AND AMEND Schedule C as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND Schedule C to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule C AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule C match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule C relates AND REMOVE requirements for fencing off water bodies AND AMEND to adopt the Government’s Clean Water Package 2017 stock exclusion standards as an interim measure AND DEVELOP more detailed proposals at a sub-catchment level later, through a freshwater management unit based assessment, and implemented then through a sub-catchment based plan change AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1.]</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-5641	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission [AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule 1. AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought. AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule 1 match the policies, methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule 1 relates.]

Rombouts, Cornelis PM and Johanna M

Submitter ID: 71199

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-11419	Oppose the provision	AMEND PPC1 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [PUT ON HOLD PPC1, pending its withdrawal of orders of the High Court or if it is found to be incompatible with the Northern Area Plan Change AND PROCEED only if and when the Northern Area Plan Change reaches the same stage in its preparation as PPC1. AND IF and when merged with the Northern Area Plan Change, PROCEED with PPC1 as notified, but subject to the amendments requested in this submission, and to refinements to be made to it by way of the further submissions process. AND REINSTATE Policy 15 (withdrawn), subject to refinement through the further submissions process. AND DISREGARD the section 32 evaluation associated with PPC1 AND UNDERTAKE a further evaluation of the entire Proposal, as provided for in section 32AA of the Resource Management Act 1991. AND AMEND PPC1 as set out in this submission so it gives effect to the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management. AND AMEND PPC1 as set out in this submission so as to give effect to the Waikato Regional Policy Statement: Te Tauāki Kaupapa here ā-Rohe. AND AMEND PPC1 so it puts in place no more than an interim set of 'good practice' requirements, pending the development of sub-catchment approach to addressing such water quality issues as do really exist in each Freshwater Management Unit. AND AMEND to better reflect that its principal provisions are strictly interim and that the region should ready itself to progress implementation of changes to the Regional Plan that need to be made in response to the NPS-FM. AND AMEND to address concern that PPC1 has been developed in the absence of all of the mandatory integrated river management plans. AND ENSURE that the objectives and policies in local authority planning instruments lead to rules that are minimal, understandable and workable. AND ENSURE that provisions in local authority plans are properly communicated to interested parties. AND ENSURE PPC1 pays sufficient attention to private property rights and to the legitimate expectations of the land owners of private land in the Waikato Region. AND ENSURE PPC1 provides for the needs of all the people of the region who engage in land use activities.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p>AND ENSURE little weight is given by the Council to the work of the Collaborative Stakeholder Group when making decisions on submissions on PPC1.</p> <p>AMEND PPC1 to ensure that it places as much emphasis on the 'economic' aspect of the RMA, as on the cultural and social aspects.</p> <p>AND PROVIDE information is available for farmers and other land users to understand and/or ground-truth their own situation and that of their own sub-catchment.</p> <p>AMEND PPC1 to take a sub-catchment focus which includes sub-catchment maps, monitoring points and information packs on each sub-catchment that show the current state, what the targets are and what PPC1 is expected to deliver.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so it forms a targeted and a pragmatic prioritised plan.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 to recognise that all groups in society have a part to play in improving water quality and, where water quality is not stable or improving, should be prioritised by way of a whole of catchment approach, in which practical and economical solutions that all users and polluters pay.</p> <p>AND ENSURE that any approach to water quality issues, and nitrogen management issues in particular, is not a wasted effort or disproportionate to the results that might be achieved.]</p>
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-832	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission.</p> <p>Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: [AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process.</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha.</p> <p>AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c).</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read:</p> <p><u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u></p> <p><u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u></p> <p><u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u></p> <p><u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u></p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities.</p> <p>AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-11416	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission.</p> <p>Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: [AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process.</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha.</p> <p>AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c).</p> <p>AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read:</p> <p><u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u></p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u> <u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u> AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-11417	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 as requested by Federated Farmers. [AMEND PPC1 so that land users are able to modify their production systems within present general land uses as a permitted activity, with the proviso that nitrogen discharge does not exceed 15kgN/ha across the production unit as a whole, and that vegetable production is exempt from the general nutrient discharge restrictions.]
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-11420	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission [AMEND Schedule B to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule B. AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought. AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule B match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule B relates.]
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-11418	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission. [AMEND Schedule C to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule C AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule C match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule C relates AND REMOVE requirements for fencing off water bodies AND AMEND to adopt the Government's Clean Water Package 2017 stock exclusion standards as an interim measure AND DEVELOP more detailed proposals at a sub-catchment level later, through a freshwater management unit based assessment, and implemented then through a sub-catchment based plan change AND MAKE any consequential amendments to PPC1.]
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-11421	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 to adopt a sub-catchment approach with targeting of rural and urban water quality hotspots AND Amend Schedule 1 as requested by Federated Farmers in their submission [AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule 1 AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule 1 match the policies, methods, definitions, etc. to which Schedule 1 relates.]
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12508	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure riparian planning is replaced by spraying or ditching of drains at the base.

Ronaldson, David

Submitter ID: 73585

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-7483	Support the provision	AMEND PPC1 to ensure that water quality targets are achievable for people to work towards, through small steps in each sub-catchment.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-7484	Oppose the provision	Ensure more research at a sub-catchment level is undertaken to justify fencing in hill country. Rule 3.11.5.1.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-7485	Oppose the provision	Ensure more research at a sub-catchment level is undertaken to justify fencing in hill country. Rule 3.11.5.2.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7487	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to allow flexibility on a case-by-case approach, by assessing water quality in a particular area AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans are required only where science indicates there is a problem in a sub-catchment AND ensure more research at a sub-catchment level is undertaken to justify fencing in hill country.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7488	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to allow flexibility on a case-by-case approach, by assessing water quality in a particular area. AND AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans are required only where science indicates there is a problem in a sub-catchment.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-7489	Oppose the provision	AMEND to ensure Farm Environment Plans are required only where science indicates there is a problem in a sub-catchment.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-7490	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to include exceptions where environmental effects are minimal and to enable flexibility for each sub-catchment.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7492	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule B to allow flexibility on a case-by-case approach, by assessing water quality in a particular area.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-7497	Oppose the provision	Ensure more research at a sub-catchment level is undertaken to justify fencing in hill country. Schedule C.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-7494	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 to ensure Farm Environment Plans are required only where science indicates there is a problem in a sub-catchment.

Rotongaro-Huntly Pony Club

Submitter ID: 72899

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm	PC1-8553	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.3 (3), (4) and (5).

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme			

Rotorua Lakes Council

Submitter ID: 73373

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Background and explanation	PC1-2465	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND 3.11 Background and Explanation to read: "Municipal and industrial point source dischargers will also be required to revise their discharges in light of the vision and strategy and water quality objectives, and sub-catchment limits and targets that have been set. <u>These new requirements will apply</u> as the current consent terms expire. <u>It may take further time, over the 80 year period for the targets specified in Table 3.11-1 to be achieved. Setting new requirements will take into account investment in infrastructure already made, the net benefit from additional investment, alternative methods for contaminant reduction.</u> " AND ANY consequential amendments.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-2466	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 1.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-2467	Support the provision	RETAIN Objective 2.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-2468	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 4 to read: " <u>A staged approach to changing the management of discharges of contaminants that enables people and communities to provide for their social, cultural and economic well-being for the period to 2016, while:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>Restoring the values and uses for the Waikato and Waipā Rivers</u> • <u>Taking actions to achieve the attribute targets for the Waikato and Waipā Rivers in Table 3.11-1; and</u> • <u>Recognising that further reductions will be required by subsequent regional plans.</u>" AND MAKE any consequential amendments.
3.11.3 Policies	PC1-2470	Support the provision	AMEND 3.11.3 Policies by adding a new policy as follows: "Policy X: <u>New and intensified urban development. Allow urbanisation of land that gives effect to the Waikato Regional Policy Statement and Territorial Authority Spatial Plans which will result in increased volumes of storm water and treated wastewater and may result in increased discharge of contaminants. It is also recognised that given improvements in waste water treatment technology and</u>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>urban design, urban development can and will over the coming years become more effective at removing contaminants relative to other land uses."</u></p> <p>AMEND 3.11.3 Policies by adding a new policy as follows: <u>"Policy X: Consideration of the effects of land use change on discharges.</u> <u>When considering a consent application to discharge contaminants from a proposed change in land use, take into account any changes in contaminant load and profile, alongside the contaminants associated with the new activity for which consent is being sought."</u></p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments.</p>
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-2503	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 2 (c) to read: <u>"Establishment of a Nitrogen Reference Point for the property or enterprise based on the natural ability of the land to limit leaching of contaminants, which is inter alia imparted by the land's Land Use Capability class."</u></p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments.</p>
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-2504	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 6 so the first sentence reads as: <u>"Except as provided for in Policies X, 10, 11, 12 and 16, land use change consent applications that demonstrate an increase in the diffuse discharge of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment or microbial pathogens, will generally not be granted."</u></p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments.</p>
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-2505	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 7 to read as: <u>"Any future allocation should consider the following principles: a) Land suitability which reflects the natural capacity of the land based on its Land Use Capability class to attenuate contamination loss, other biophysical and climate properties, the risk of contaminant discharges from that land..."</u></p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments.</p>
Policy 10: Provide for point source discharges of regional significance	PC1-2507	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 10 by inserting the following sub clause: <u>"c) Continued operation of regionally significant infrastructure associated with the provision of municipal water supply, wastewater and storm water services, including where needed in response to urban development growth that gives effect to the Waikato Regional Policy Statement and Territorial Authority Spatial Plans."</u></p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments.</p>
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-2508	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 11 by removal of the following sub clause: "b. Offset measure is for the same contaminant."</p> <p>AND AMEND by addition of the following: <u>"The purpose of any offset measure shall be able to ensure a net improvement in water quality in the specified sub-catchment of Freshwater Management Unit that exceeds the residual adverse effects of allowing the primary discharge."</u></p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments.</p>
Policy 12: Additional considerations for point source discharges in relation to water quality targets	PC1-2510	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 12.
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-2512	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Policy 16 to read: <u>"... land use change that enables the development of tangata whenua ancestral lands shall be managed in a way that recognises and provides for (in increasing order of priority):..."</u></p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments.</p>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-2514	Support the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Method 3.11.4.5 to read:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>"Making development of sub-catchment plans a high priority implementation item.</u> • <u>Working closely with territorial authorities in development of sub-catchment plans.</u> • <u>Promoting sub-catchment plans that deliver broader benefits than individual property compliance."</u> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments.</p>
3.11.4.6 Funding and implementation	PC1-2516	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Method 3.11.4.6 to read:</p> <p><u>"c. Provide sufficient staff and financial resources to work with local authorities within the catchments to ensure consistent and coordinated information and implementation is available to landowners and community engagement is undertaken to ensure the purposes are well understood by the community.</u></p> <p><u>d. Investigate methods of providing PPC1 information on LIM reports.</u></p> <p><u>e. Work with local authorities and stakeholders within the catchments to prioritise, develop and implement sub-catchment plans."</u></p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments.</p>
3.11.4.9 Managing the effects of urban development	PC1-2518	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Method 3.11.4.9 to read:</p> <p><u>"a. Continue to work with territorial authorities to implement the Waikato Regional Policy Statement set of principles and territorial authority spatial plans that guide future development of the built environment which anticipates and addresses cumulative effects over the long term.</u></p> <p><u>This work should also recognise the ability of urban development in certain circumstances to result in a net overall improvement in contaminant load, and or profile."</u></p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments.</p>
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-2520	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND rules under 3.11.5 by changing the dates required for property registration, Farm Environment Plans and calculation of Nitrogen Reference Points so that a reasonable time is allowed following PPC1 becoming operative AND ANY consequential amendments.</p>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-2522	Oppose the provision	<p>REPLACE Rule 3.11.5.7 with a rule that specifies land use changes listed are a discretionary activity with specific criteria to measure applications against including whether the loss of contaminants will be the same or lower than the existing land use.</p> <p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 and the associated definitions to make it clear how horticulture/ viticulture and intensive outdoor animal rearing are covered by the rule.</p> <p>AND AMEND by providing an explanation of how the rule is to be administrated where there is a mix of varied land use changes within the same property or enterprise.</p> <p>AND ANY consequential amendments.</p>
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-2533	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule B to include caps based primarily on the ability of the land to attenuate contaminant leaching by tying limits to the land's Land Use Capability class.</p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments.</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-2534	Oppose the provision with amendments	<p>AMEND Schedule C, the Stock Exclusion provision to:</p> <p>Provide flexibility and exceptions where the cost significantly outweighs the benefits.</p> <p>CLARIFY that the stock exclusion provision in an approved Farm Environment Plan will override Schedule C.</p> <p>Rationalise the setback for fences so they are the same for Schedule C and all rules.</p> <p>AND MAKE any consequential amendments.</p>

Rotor Work Limited

Submitter ID: 73415

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5962	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to give more certainty after the first 10 years. AND MAKE any consequential amendments arising from this submission.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-5964	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to set a fair nitrogen leaching loss limit of 30kg/N/ha for all farms and all farm types. AND AMEND to make provision for monitor more closely all farms above 30kg/N/ha AND AMEND provision so that farms above 30kg/N/ha incur costs if they continue above 30kg/N/ha. AND AMEND Policy 2 to reward low end dischargers.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12901	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2 to enable assessment of stock exclusion requirements on a farm by farm basis dependent of the factors identified in the submission.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-5965	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 to set a fair nitrogen leaching loss limit of 30kg/N/ha for all farms and all farm types. AND AMEND to make provision for monitor more closely all farms above 30kg/N/ha AND AMEND provision so that farms above 30kg/N/ha incur costs if they continue above 30kg/N/ha. AND AMEND Policy 7 to reward low end dischargers.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-6027	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1 to enable assessment of stock exclusion requirements on a farm by farm basis dependent of the factors identified in the submission.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-6028	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 to enable assessment of stock exclusion requirements on a farm by farm basis dependent of the factors identified in the submission.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5966	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to set a fair nitrogen leaching loss limit of 30kg/N/ha for all farms and all farm types. AND AMEND to make provision for monitor more closely all farms above 30kg/N/ha AND AMEND provision so that farms above 30kg/N/ha incur costs if they continue above 30kg/N/ha. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 to reward low end dischargers.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-5967	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 to set a fair nitrogen leaching loss limit of 30kg/N/ha for all farms and all farm types. AND AMEND to make provision for monitor more closely all farms above 30kg/N/ha AND AMEND provision so that farms above 30kg/N/ha incur costs if they continue above 30kg/N/ha. AND AMEND Policy 2 to reward low end dischargers.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-5973	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to set a fair nitrogen leaching loss limit of 30kg/N/ha for all farms and all farm types. AND AMEND to make provision for monitor more closely all farms above 30kg/N/ha AND AMEND provision so that farms above 30kg/N/ha incur costs if they continue above 30kg/N/ha. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.5 to reward low end dischargers.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-5974	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to set a fair nitrogen leaching loss limit of 30kg/N/ha for all farms and all farm types. AND AMEND to make provision for monitor more closely all farms above 30kg/N/ha AND AMEND provision so that farms above 30kg/N/ha incur costs if they continue above 30kg/N/ha. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.6 to reward low end dischargers.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-5975	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to set a fair nitrogen leaching loss limit of 30kg/N/ha for all farms and all farm types. AND AMEND to make provision for monitor more closely all farms above 30kg/N/ha AND AMEND provision so that farms above 30kg/N/ha incur costs if they continue above 30kg/N/ha. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 to reward low end dischargers.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-6025	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule C to enable assessment of stock exclusion requirements on a farm by farm basis dependent of the factors identified in the submission.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-6024	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule 1 to set a fair nitrogen leaching loss limit of 30kg/N/ha for all farms and all farm types. AND AMEND to make provision for monitor more closely all farms above 30kg/N/ha AND AMEND provision so that farms above 30kg/N/ha incur costs if they continue above 30kg/N/ha. AND AMEND Schedule 1 to reward low end dischargers.
Table 3.11-2: List of sub-catchments showing Priority 1, Priority 2, and Priority 3 sub-catchments	PC1-6026	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Table 3 11-2 to enable assessment of stock exclusion requirements on a farm by farm basis dependent of the factors identified in the submission.

Rowe, Susan Helen

Submitter ID: 72588

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-6734	Oppose the provision	DELETE PPC1. AND REPLACE with a plan that allows farmers to practically manage environmental concerns, while maintaining a sustainable business.
Objective 1: Long-term restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-6726	Oppose the provision	AMEND Objective 1 so the quality of the water is achievable AND REMOVE the requirements to be held at or below a properties Nitrogen Reference Point, especially for low discharging operations AND AMEND to adopt an alternative method to measure nitrogen such as one based on the natural capacity of soils.
Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-6737	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the requirements to be held at or below a properties Nitrogen Reference Point, especially for low discharging operations. AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt an alternative method to measure nitrogen such as one based on the natural capacity of soils.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-6750	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the requirements to be held at or below a properties Nitrogen Reference Point, especially for low discharging operations AND AMEND to adopt an alternative method to measure nitrogen such as one based on the natural capacity of soils.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12902	Oppose the provision	AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of Policy 2 so they are tailored on a farm by farm basis and are based on the effect that hill country farmers with low stocking rates have on waterways.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-12903	Oppose the provision	Policy 2 - AMEND the Farm Environment Plan provisions so they are flexible and developed on a farm-by-farm/catchment area basis.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-6740	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the requirements to be held at or below a properties Nitrogen Reference Point, especially for low discharging operations. AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt an alternative method to measure nitrogen such as one based on the natural capacity of soils.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-6743	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the requirements to be held at or below a properties Nitrogen Reference Point, especially for low discharging operations. AND AMEND to adopt an alternative method to measure nitrogen such as one based on the natural capacity of soils. AND AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of Rule 3.11.5.2 so they are tailored on a farm by farm basis and are based on the effect that hill country farmers with low stocking rates have on waterways.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6748	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the requirements to be held at or below a properties Nitrogen Reference Point, especially for low discharging operations. AND AMEND to adopt an alternative method to measure nitrogen such as one based on the natural capacity of soils. AND AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of Rule 3.11.5.3 so they are tailored on a farm by farm basis and are based on the effect that hill country farmers with low stocking rates have on waterways. AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan provisions so they are flexible and developed on a farm-by-farm/catchment area basis.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-6749	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the requirements to be held at or below a properties Nitrogen Reference Point, especially for low discharging operations. AND AMEND to adopt an alternative method to measure nitrogen such as one based on the natural capacity of soils. AND AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of Rule 3.11.5.4 so they are tailored on a farm by farm basis and are based on the effect that hill country farmers with low stocking rates have on waterways. AND AMEND the Farm Environment Plan provisions so they are flexible and developed on a farm-by-farm/catchment area basis.
3.11.5.5 Controlled Activity Rule – Existing commercial vegetable production	PC1-6744	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the requirements to be held at or below a properties Nitrogen Reference Point, especially for low discharging operations. AND AMEND to adopt an alternative method to measure nitrogen such as one based on the natural capacity of soils. AND AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of Rule 3.11.5.5 so they are tailored on a farm by farm basis and are based on the effect that hill country farmers with low stocking rates have on waterways.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-6745	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the requirements to be held at or below a properties Nitrogen Reference Point, especially for low discharging operations. AND AMEND to adopt an alternative method to measure nitrogen such as one based on the natural capacity of soils.
3.11.5.6 Restricted Discretionary Activity Rule – The use of land for farming activities	PC1-13089	Oppose the provision	AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of Rule 3.11.5.6 so they are tailored on a farm by farm basis and are based on the effect that hill country farmers with low stocking rates have on waterways.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-6746	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the requirements to be held at or below a properties Nitrogen Reference Point, especially for low discharging operations. AND AMEND to adopt an alternative method to measure nitrogen such as one based on the natural capacity of soils.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			AND AMEND the stock exclusion provisions of Rule 3.11.5.7 so they are tailored on a farm by farm basis and are based on the effect that hill country farmers with low stocking rates have on waterways.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-6742	Oppose the provision	REMOVE the requirements to be held at or below a properties Nitrogen Reference Point, especially for low discharging operations. AND AMEND PPC1 to adopt an alternative method to measure nitrogen such as one based on the natural capacity of soils.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-6747	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C so the stock exclusion rules are tailored on a farm by farm basis and are based on the effect that hill country farmers with low stocking rates have on waterways.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-6751	Oppose the provision	AMEND the Farm Environment Plan provisions so they are flexible and developed on a farm-by-farm/catchment area basis.
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-6732	Oppose the provision	AMEND Table 3.11-1 so the quality of the water is achievable.

Rozel Farm Ltd

Submitter ID: 73481

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9747	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to provide that all landowners in the Waipā area are included in the rules of PPC1 AND AMEND Part A to include a new section 5 to cover all rural land not covered by a Farm Environment Plan and all land not under plantation forestry and over 20ha in area AND AMEND Part A to include a new section on Forestry providing the following: <u>"Commercial forestry owners shall be required to control feral animals to a level that they are not a threat to the aims and objectives of PPC1.</u> <u>Commercial forestry owners shall be required to control feral animals to a level that they do not impede the efforts by farmers to implement their farm plans imposed under PPC1.</u> <u>Commercial forest owners shall be required to set back all new forestry plantings 10m from boundaries.</u> <u>Commercial forest owners shall, if requested by their neighbours remove plantation trees from within 10m of a boundary fence."</u>
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-9762	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.7 Notification to state: "...subject to the Council being satisfied <u>that any intensified land use is offset by de-intensified land use and where there is a net reduction in contaminant discharge</u> that the loss of contaminants from the proposed land use will be lower than that from the existing land use."

Rushala Farm Ltd

Submitter ID: 73387

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-5917	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-5915	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Policy 6.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-5919	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.2.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-5916	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Rule 3.11.5.7.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-5920	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule B.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-5918	Oppose the provision	No specific decision sought for Schedule 1.

Russell, Jill Adrienne

Submitter ID: 71348

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Water quality and National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management	PC1-7063	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the section Water Quality and National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management to define current water quality needs.
Full achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be intergenerational	PC1-7080	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the section Full Achievement of the Vision and Strategy will be Intergenerational to clearly define the standards for water quality that allows swimmability and food to be taken, in relation to current water quality. AND AMEND the target to achieve 10% reductions in 10 years to be more attainable and realistic. AND AMEND bullet point 3 with regard to the Nitrogen Reference Point to read as follows: "a property scale Nitrogen Reference Point to be established by modelling current nutrient losses from each property with no property allowed to exceed its reference point in the future with a future Nitrogen Reference Point to be calculated as new scientific evidence and technology becomes available". AND AMEND paragraph 6 with regard to municipal and industrial dischargers to read as follows: Municipal and industrial point source dischargers will be required to revise their discharges in light of the Vision and Strategy and the water quality objectives, and sub-catchments limits and targets that have been set. This will happen as the current consent terms expire This will happen alongside the plan change with all current consents being up for review".
Reviewing progress toward achieving the Vision and Strategy	PC1-7085	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Reviewing progress toward achieving the Vision and Strategy, Paragraph 1 to REPLACE "on farm actions" with "land-based and recreational actions" and "and point source discharges" with "existing resource consents to be reviewed".
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the	PC1-7088	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Objective 3 to read as follows: "Actions put in place and implemented by 2026 to reduce discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens are sufficient to achieve ten per cent of the required change to achieve sufficient change between current water quality water quality in 2010-2014 and the 80-year water quality attribute

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit			targets <u>for each monitoring site listed</u> in Table 3.11-1. A ten per cent change towards the long term water quality improvements is indicated by the short term water quality attribute targets <u>for each monitoring site listed</u> in Table 3.11-1."
Reasons for adopting Objective 3	PC1-7227	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND the Reasons for adopting Objective 3, paragraph 1 to read as follows: "Objective 3 sets short term goals <u>targets</u> for a 10-year period, to show the first step toward full achievement <u>realistic achievement</u> of water quality consistent with the Vision and Strategy <u>as noted in the explanation to Table 3.11-1 on page 56, water quality targets are not intended to be used directly as receiving water compliance limits/standards.</u> "
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12648	Support the provision with amendments	ADD sheep in Policy 1(c).
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-12649	Support the provision with amendments	ADD Policy 1(d) to read as follows: " <u>requiring point [of] source activities with moderate high levels of contaminant to reduce [to] their discharges to water bodies through a managed approach</u> ".
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-7244	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 1 to include diffuse and point source discharges AND ADD " <u>through a managed approach</u> " to Policy 1(b).
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-7246	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 2(e) to read as follows: "Requiring stock exclusion to be completed within 3 years following the dates by which a Farm Environment Plan must be provided to the Council <u>and where water reticulation is already supplied over the whole farm, other farms (e.g. hill country sheep and beef) to be assessed on an economic and environmental basis or in any case no later than 1 July 2026.</u> "
Policy 13: Point sources consent duration	PC1-7247	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 13(a)
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-7248	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1(2) to include sheep. AND AMEND to exclude land areas less than or equal to 4.1ha. AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.1(5) to increase the stocking rate.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-7258	Oppose the provision with amendments	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2(3)(e) and Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(e)ii. AND REMOVE 15kgN/ha/year from Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(b)ii and replace with 75th percentile nitrogen leaching value. AND REMOVE the word 'grazed' from Rule 3.11.5.2(4)(c).
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7281	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 as requested by Federated Farmers. [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read: <u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u> <u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u>

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
			<p><u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u> AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7295	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 as requested by Federated Farmers. [Federated Farmers do not have a specific decision sought for this rule. Their decision sought for Rules general is: AMEND 3.11.5 Rules to bring them into alignment with the Policies and Methods in PPC1, as sought to be amended by the submissions made herein, and subject also to additional refinement through the further submissions process. AND ADD a NEW rule to PPC1 to implement the policy of providing an exemption from Farm Environment Plans and Certified Industry Schemes for those emitting less than 15KgN/ha. AND REMOVE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4) (c). AND ADD a NEW permitted activity rule to read: <u>"The use of land for farming activities (excluding commercial vegetable production) where the property area is greater than 4.1 hectares is a Permitted Activity provided that:</u> <u>1) The change in the use of land is not from non-milking dairy farming to milking dairy farming; or</u> <u>2) The change in the numbers of breeding cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point; or</u> <u>3) The change in the numbers of trading cattle, deer, pigs or horses does not exceed 15% of the numbers used to establish the Nitrogen Reference Point."</u> AND AMEND PPC1 so that normal farming activities in rural areas are permitted activities. AND AMEND PPC1 so it facilitates the carrying out of existing activities and the establishment of new activities.]</p>
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-7315	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Schedule A(6)(a)iii to clarify that new structures should be lawful.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-7321	Oppose the provision	<p>AMEND Schedule B as requested by Federated Farmers. [AMEND Schedule B to ensure that the purpose for which information is being sought is clearly stated. AND ENSURE that it is within Councils powers to seek all of the information sought in Schedule B. AND ENSURE that the information sought by Council is no more than is necessary to achieve the purposes for which it is sought. AND ENSURE that the requirements set out in Schedule B match the Policies, Methods, definitions, etc, to which Schedule B relates.]</p>
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-7323	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to ensure that sheep are included in stock exclusion provisions.
3.11.6 List of Tables and Maps	PC1-7215	Oppose the provision	AMEND paragraph 3 of the Explanatory Note to Table 3.11-1 to read as follows: "... The variability in water quality (such as due to seasonal and climatic events <u>or natural events</u> and the variable response times..."
Table 3.11-1: Short term and long term numerical water quality targets for the Waikato and Waipa River catchments	PC1-7221	Support the provision with amendments	ADD water quality values from 2010-2014 to Table 3.11-1.

Russell, Roger Michael

Submitter ID: 73702

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-9708	Not stated	No specific decision sought for PPC1.
3.11.5.2 Permitted Activity Rule – Other farming activities	PC1-9709	Oppose the provision	AMEND Rule 3.11.5.2 (2 AND 4a AND 4b) to provide more flexibility. AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.2 (4c AND 4d AND 5).
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-9710	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.3 (1). AND DELETE Rule 3.11.5.3 (2). AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.3 (3) to provide greater flexibility.
3.11.5.4 Controlled Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan not under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-9711	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.4 (4 AND 5b). AND AMEND Rule 3.11.5.4 (5 AND 5a AND 5c AND 5d) to provide greater flexibility. AND AMEND Farm Environment Plan requirements so that they are not required in some sub-catchments (including area 16). AND AMEND PPC1 to address Koi Carp.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-9713	Oppose the provision	No specific amendments to Rule 3.11.5.7 requested.
Schedule A - Registration with Waikato Regional Council	PC1-9714	Oppose the provision	DELETE Schedule A.
Schedule B - Nitrogen Reference Point	PC1-9715	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule B so that Nitrogen is managed on a sub-catchment basis AND develop and test a specific program (instead of the OVERSEER Model) before implementation.
Schedule C - Stock exclusion	PC1-9716	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule C to provide more flexibility to deal with sub-catchment issues.
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-9718	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 so that Farm Environment Plans are not required in some sub-catchments (including area 16).
Schedule 1 - Requirements for Farm Environment Plans	PC1-12509	Oppose the provision	AMEND Schedule 1 to provide more flexibility for sub-catchment relevant responses AND AMEND PPC1 to address Koi carp.

Rutherford and McMullin, Selina and Hamish

Submitter ID: 73611

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-7740	Support the provision with amendments	Ensure that there is a constant flow of communication between Waikato Regional Council and farming families, communities and other sectors. This will ensure an exchange of ideas leading to identifying and solving problems. Policy 5.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-7737	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 6.

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
Policy 16: Flexibility for development of land returned under Te Tiriti o Waitangi settlements and multiple owned Māori land	PC1-7738	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 16.
3.11.5.3 Permitted Activity Rule – Farming activities with a Farm Environment Plan under a Certified Industry Scheme	PC1-7730	Support the provision with amendments	REMOVE from Rule 3.11.5.3 the OVERSEER Model and design a model that works and takes into account other contaminants AND AMEND to make allowances on a case-by-case basis AND ensure that a Farm Environment Plan implements good management practices to control nitrogen leaching, based on Land Use Capability. AND AMEND to encourage investment in biological weed control, especially where cattle only systems are used AND AMEND to ensure that Farm Environment Plans attend to the most critical sources of contamination first, followed by positive management and action as finances allow AND AMEND to recognise any environmental work done through rates rebates or help with plant and pest control in retired areas to reward those actively implementing a Farm Environment Plans.

Ryan Farms Ltd

Submitter ID: 73425

Plan Section	Submission Point ID	Support or Oppose	Decision requested
General	PC1-2311	Oppose the provision with amendments	WITHDRAW PPC1 to allow for consultation with Hauraki iwi before further progression of PPC1. AND RE-NOTIFY PPC1 to include withdrawn area. AND AMEND PPC1 by adding an issue statement to address particular issues for the horticultural sector.
Area covered by Chapter 3.11	PC1-2227	Oppose the provision with amendments	WITHDRAW PPC1 to allow for consultation with Hauraki iwi before further progression of PPC1. AND RE-NOTIFY PPC1 to include withdrawn area.
Background and explanation	PC1-2230	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Background and Explanation by adding an issue statement to address particular issues for the horticultural sector.
3.11.1 Values and uses for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers	PC1-2234	Support the provision	RETAIN in Section 3.11.1 Primary production as a Mana Tangata value.
Objective 2: Social, economic and cultural wellbeing is maintained in the long term	PC1-2236	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 rules to ensure and maintain economic and social community health.
Objective 3: Short-term improvements in water quality in the first stage of restoration and protection of water quality for each sub-catchment and Freshwater Management Unit	PC1-2239	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Rules to incorporate a sub-catchment system which addresses all contaminants. AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point and the use of the OVERSEER Model for vegetable production systems. (Objective 3)

Objective 4: People and community resilience	PC1-2244	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 for the use of sub-catchment plans. AND DELETE the land area capping and the Nitrogen Reference Point.
Policy 1: Manage diffuse discharges of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment and microbial pathogens	PC1-2248	Support the provision with amendments	RETAIN Policy 1 as proposed.
Policy 2: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from farming activities	PC1-2249	Support the provision with amendments	DELETE from PPC1 Nitrogen Reference Points AND AMEND to include the restrictions of the OVERSEER Model in considering alternatives to the Nitrogen Reference Point.
Policy 3: Tailored approach to reducing diffuse discharges from commercial vegetable production systems	PC1-2251	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 to include a sub-catchment management of contaminants AND DELETE Nitrogen Reference Point from PPC1 AND DELETE capping of land from PPC1.
Policy 4: Enabling activities with lower discharges to continue or to be established while signalling further change may be required in future	PC1-2252	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 4 as proposed. AND AMEND Policy 4 to clarify what the measurement of lower discharges entails.
Policy 5: Staged approach	PC1-2256	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 5. AND AMEND Rules to show justifiable gains made in the 10 years.
Policy 6: Restricting land use change	PC1-2259	Oppose the provision	DELETE Policy 6.
Policy 7: Preparing for allocation in the future	PC1-2261	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 7 to include sub-catchment plans.
Policy 9: Sub-catchment (including edge of field) mitigation planning, co-ordination and funding	PC1-2246	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND Policy 9 to allow collective management of diffuse discharges at a sub-catchment level. AMEND PPC1 for the use of sub-catchment plans. AND DELETE the land area capping and the Nitrogen Reference Point.
Policy 11: Application of Best Practicable Option and mitigation or offset of effects to point source discharges	PC1-2262	Support the provision	RETAIN Policy 11.
3.11.4.5 Sub-catchment scale planning	PC1-2247	Support the provision with amendments	AMEND PPC1 for the use of sub-catchment plans. AND DELETE the land area capping and the Nitrogen Reference Point.
3.11.5 Rules	PC1-2238	Oppose the provision with amendments	AMEND Rules 3.11.5 to ensure and maintain economic and social community health AND AMEND Rules to incorporate a sub-catchment system addressing all contaminants AND DELETE the Nitrogen Reference Point and the use of the OVERSEER Model for vegetable production systems AND AMEND Rules to show justifiable gains made in the 10 years.
3.11.5.1 Permitted Activity Rule – Small and Low Intensity farming activities	PC1-2264	Support the provision	RETAIN Rule 3.11.5.1.
3.11.5.7 Non-Complying Activity Rule – Land Use Change	PC1-2269	Oppose the provision	DELETE Rule 3.11.5.7.